

# **Contents**

1	Main Page	1
2	Installation Instructions	3
3	Testing Instructions	7
4	Running the benchmarks	9
5	Example programs	11
6	The custom-logger program	15
7	The custom-matrix-format program	27
8	The custom-stopping-criterion program	35
9	The external-lib-interfacing program	41
10	The ginkgo-overhead program	71
11	The ginkgo-ranges program	75
12	The inverse-iteration program	79
13	The minimal-cuda-solver program	85
14	The nine-pt-stencil-solver program	89
15	The papi-logging program	99
16	The poisson-solver program	105

ii CONTENTS

17	The preconditioned-solver program	111
18	The simple-solver program	115
19	The simple-solver-logging program	121
20	The three-pt-stencil-solver program	129
21	The twentyseven-pt-stencil-solver program	137
22	Module Documentation	149
	22.1 CUDA Executor	149
	22.1.1 Detailed Description	149
	22.2 Executors	150
	22.2.1 Detailed Description	150
	22.2.2 Executors in Ginkgo	151
	22.2.3 Macro Definition Documentation	151
	22.2.3.1 GKO_REGISTER_OPERATION	151
	22.3 Factorizations	153
	22.3.1 Detailed Description	153
	22.4 Linear Operators	154
	22.4.1 Detailed Description	155
	22.4.2 Advantages of this approach and usage	156
	22.4.3 Linear operator as a concept	156
	22.4.4 Macro Definition Documentation	157
	22.4.4.1 GKO_CREATE_FACTORY_PARAMETERS	157
	22.4.4.2 GKO_ENABLE_BUILD_METHOD	157
	22.4.4.3 GKO_ENABLE_LIN_OP_FACTORY	158
	22.4.4.4 GKO_FACTORY_PARAMETER	160
	22.4.5 Typedef Documentation	160
	22.4.5.1 EnableDefaultLinOpFactory	160
	22.5 Logging	162
	22.5.1 Detailed Description	162

CONTENTS

22.6 SpMV employing different Matrix formats
22.6.1 Detailed Description
22.6.2 Function Documentation
22.6.2.1 initialize() [1/4]
22.6.2.2 initialize() [2/4]
22.6.2.3 initialize() [3/4]
22.6.2.4 initialize() [4/4]
22.7 OpenMP Executor
22.7.1 Detailed Description
22.8 Preconditioners
22.8.1 Detailed Description
22.9 Reference Executor
22.9.1 Detailed Description
22.10 Solvers
22.10.1 Detailed Description
22.11 Stopping criteria
22.11.1 Detailed Description
22.11.2 Macro Definition Documentation
22.11.2.1 GKO_ENABLE_CRITERION_FACTORY
22.11.3 Function Documentation
22.11.3.1 combine()

iv CONTENTS

23	Nam	espace	Documen	ıtatioı	1										175
	23.1	gko Na	mespace F	Refere	ence .					 	 	 	 	 	 175
		23.1.1	Detailed [	Descr	iption					 	 	 	 	 	 182
		23.1.2	Enumerat	tion Ty	/pe Do	cume	entatio	on .		 	 	 	 	 	 182
			23.1.2.1	layou	ıt_type	·				 	 	 	 	 	 182
		23.1.3	Function I	Docui	mentat	ion .				 	 	 	 	 	 182
			23.1.3.1	abs()	)					 	 	 	 	 	 182
			23.1.3.2	as()	[1/2]					 	 	 	 	 	 183
			23.1.3.3	as()	[2/2]					 	 	 	 	 	 183
			23.1.3.4	ceild	iv()					 	 	 	 	 	 184
			23.1.3.5	clone	<b>)</b> [1/	2] .				 	 	 	 	 	 185
			23.1.3.6	clone	<b>)</b> [2/	2] .				 	 	 	 	 	 185
			23.1.3.7	conj(	)					 	 	 	 	 	 186
			23.1.3.8	сору	_and_	conve	rt_to	() [1/	2] .	 	 	 	 	 	 186
			23.1.3.9	сору	_and_	conve	rt_to	() [2/	2].	 	 	 	 	 	 187
			23.1.3.10	get_	signific	:ant_b	oit()			 	 	 	 	 	 188
			23.1.3.11	get_	superio	or_po	wer()			 	 	 	 	 	 188
			23.1.3.12	give(	)					 	 	 	 	 	 189
			23.1.3.13	imag	()					 	 	 	 	 	 190
			23.1.3.14	· is_co	mplex	.()				 	 	 	 	 	 190
			23.1.3.15	lend	<b>)</b> [1/2	]				 	 	 	 	 	 191
			23.1.3.16	lend	<b>)</b> [2/2	:]				 	 	 	 	 	 191
			23.1.3.17	' make	e_temp	oorary	/_clor	ne()		 	 	 	 	 	 192
			23.1.3.18	max	)					 	 	 	 	 	 192
			23.1.3.19	min(	)					 	 	 	 	 	 193
			23.1.3.20	one(	<b>)</b> [1/2]	]				 	 	 	 	 	 194
			23.1.3.21	one(	<b>)</b> [2/2]	]				 	 	 	 	 	 194
			23.1.3.22	oper	ator"!=	() [1/	′3]			 	 	 	 	 	 194
			23.1.3.23	oper	ator"!=	() [2/	′3]			 	 	 	 	 	 195
			23.1.3.24	oper	ator"!=	() [3/	′3]			 	 	 	 	 	 195

CONTENTS

	23.1.3.25 operator << () [1/2]
	23.1.3.26 operator<<() [2/2]
	23.1.3.27 operator==() [1/2]
	23.1.3.28 operator==() [2/2]
	23.1.3.29 read()
	23.1.3.30 read_raw()
	23.1.3.31 real()
	23.1.3.32 round_down()
	23.1.3.33 round_up()
	23.1.3.34 share()
	23.1.3.35 squared_norm()
	23.1.3.36 transpose()
	23.1.3.37 write()
	23.1.3.38 write_raw()
	23.1.3.39 zero() [1/2]
	23.1.3.40 zero() [2/2]
23.2 gko::	accessor Namespace Reference
23.2.	1 Detailed Description
23.3 gko::	factorization Namespace Reference
23.3.	1 Detailed Description
23.4 gko::	log Namespace Reference
23.4.	1 Detailed Description
23.5 gko::	matrix Namespace Reference
23.5.	1 Detailed Description
23.6 gko::	name_demangling Namespace Reference
23.6.	1 Detailed Description
23.6.	2 Function Documentation
	23.6.2.1 get_dynamic_type()
	23.6.2.2 get_static_type()
23.7 gko::	preconditioner Namespace Reference
23.7.	1 Detailed Description
23.8 gko::	solver Namespace Reference
23.8.	1 Detailed Description
23.9 gko::	stop Namespace Reference
23.9.	1 Detailed Description
23.9.	2 Typedef Documentation
	23.9.2.1 EnableDefaultCriterionFactory
23.10gko::	syn Namespace Reference
23.10	0.1 Detailed Description
23.11gko::	xstd Namespace Reference
23.1	.1 Detailed Description

vi

<b>24</b>	Class	s Docui	mentation		211
	24.1	gko::Al	stractFacto	pry< AbstractProductType, ComponentsType > Class Template Reference	211
		24.1.1	Detailed D	Description	211
		24.1.2	Member F	Function Documentation	212
			24.1.2.1	generate()	212
	24.2	gko::Al	locationErro	or Class Reference	212
		24.2.1	Detailed D	Description	213
		24.2.2	Construct	or & Destructor Documentation	213
			24.2.2.1	AllocationError()	213
	24.3	gko::Ar	ray< Value	eType > Class Template Reference	213
		24.3.1	Detailed D	Description	215
		24.3.2	Construct	or & Destructor Documentation	215
			24.3.2.1	Array() [1/11]	215
			24.3.2.2	Array() [2/11]	215
			24.3.2.3	Array() [3/11]	216
			24.3.2.4	Array() [4/11]	216
			24.3.2.5	<b>Array()</b> [5/11]	217
			24.3.2.6	<b>Array()</b> [6/11]	217
			24.3.2.7	Array() [7/11]	218
			24.3.2.8	Array() [8/11]	219
			24.3.2.9	<b>Array()</b> [9/11]	219
			24.3.2.10	Array() [10/11]	219
			24.3.2.11	Array() [11/11]	220
		24.3.3	Member F	Function Documentation	220
			24.3.3.1	clear()	220
			24.3.3.2	get_const_data()	221
			24.3.3.3	get_data()	221
			24.3.3.4	get_executor()	222
			24.3.3.5	get_num_elems()	222
			24.3.3.6	operator=() [1/2]	222

CONTENTS vii

		24.3.3.7 operator=() [2/2]	223
		24.3.3.8 resize_and_reset()	224
		24.3.3.9 set_executor()	224
		24.3.3.10 view()	225
24.4	gko::ma	atrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::automatic Class Reference	225
	24.4.1	Detailed Description	226
	24.4.2	Member Function Documentation	226
		24.4.2.1 compute_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row()	226
24.5	gko::so	lver::Bicgstab < ValueType > Class Template Reference	227
	24.5.1	Detailed Description	227
	24.5.2	Member Function Documentation	227
		24.5.2.1 get_preconditioner()	227
		24.5.2.2 get_system_matrix()	228
24.6	gko::pr	econditioner::block_interleaved_storage_scheme < IndexType > Struct Template Reference	228
	24.6.1	Detailed Description	229
	24.6.2	Member Function Documentation	229
		24.6.2.1 compute_storage_space()	229
		24.6.2.2 get_block_offset()	230
		24.6.2.3 get_global_block_offset()	230
		24.6.2.4 get_group_offset()	231
		24.6.2.5 get_group_size()	231
		24.6.2.6 get_stride()	232
	24.6.3	Member Data Documentation	232
		24.6.3.1 group_power	232
24.7	gko::so	olver::Cg< ValueType > Class Template Reference	232
	24.7.1	Detailed Description	233
	24.7.2	Member Function Documentation	233
		24.7.2.1 get_preconditioner()	233
		24.7.2.2 get_system_matrix()	234
24.8	gko::so	olver::Cgs< ValueType > Class Template Reference	234

viii CONTENTS

24.8.1 Detailed Description
24.8.2 Member Function Documentation
24.8.2.1 get_preconditioner()
24.8.2.2 get_system_matrix()
24.9 gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::column_limit Class Reference
24.9.1 Detailed Description
24.9.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation
24.9.2.1 column_limit()
24.9.3 Member Function Documentation
24.9.3.1 compute_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row()
24.10gko::Combination< ValueType > Class Template Reference
24.10.1 Detailed Description
24.10.2 Member Function Documentation
24.10.2.1 get_coefficients()
24.10.2.2 get_operators()
24.11gko::stop::Combined Class Reference
24.11.1 Detailed Description
24.12gko::Composition < ValueType > Class Template Reference
24.12.1 Detailed Description
24.12.2 Member Function Documentation
24.12.2.1 get_operators()
24.13gko::log::Convergence < ValueType > Class Template Reference
24.13.1 Detailed Description
24.13.2 Member Function Documentation
24.13.2.1 create()
24.13.2.2 get_num_iterations()
24.13.2.3 get_residual()
24.13.2.4 get_residual_norm()
24.14gko::ConvertibleTo< ResultType > Class Template Reference
24.14.1 Detailed Description

CONTENTS

24.14.2 Member Function Documentation	243
24.14.2.1 convert_to()	243
24.14.2.2 move_to()	244
24.15gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference	245
24.15.1 Detailed Description	245
24.15.2 Member Function Documentation	246
24.15.2.1 apply2() [1/4]	246
<b>24.15.2.2</b> apply2() [2/4]	246
<b>24.15.2.3 apply2()</b> [3/4]	247
24.15.2.4 apply2() [4/4]	247
24.15.2.5 get_col_idxs()	248
24.15.2.6 get_const_col_idxs()	248
24.15.2.7 get_const_row_idxs()	249
24.15.2.8 get_const_values()	249
24.15.2.9 get_num_stored_elements()	250
24.15.2.10get_row_idxs()	250
24.15.2.11get_values()	250
24.15.2.12read()	250
24.15.2.13write()	251
24.16gko::copy_back_deleter< T > Class Template Reference	251
24.16.1 Detailed Description	251
24.16.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	252
24.16.2.1 copy_back_deleter()	252
24.16.3 Member Function Documentation	252
24.16.3.1 operator()()	252
24.17gko::stop::Criterion Class Reference	253
24.17.1 Detailed Description	253
24.17.2 Member Function Documentation	253
24.17.2.1 check()	253
24.17.2.2 update()	254

CONTENTS

24.18gko::log::criterion_data Struct Reference
24.18.1 Detailed Description
24.19gko::stop::CriterionArgs Struct Reference
24.19.1 Detailed Description
24.20gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference
24.20.1 Detailed Description
24.20.2 Member Function Documentation
24.20.2.1 conj_transpose()
24.20.2.2 get_col_idxs()
24.20.2.3 get_const_col_idxs()
24.20.2.4 get_const_row_ptrs()
24.20.2.5 get_const_srow()
24.20.2.6 get_const_values()
24.20.2.7 get_num_srow_elements()
24.20.2.8 get_num_stored_elements()
24.20.2.9 get_row_ptrs()
24.20.2.10get_srow()
24.20.2.11get_strategy()
24.20.2.12get_values()
24.20.2.13read()
24.20.2.14transpose()
24.20.2.15write()
24.21 gko::CublasError Class Reference
24.21.1 Detailed Description
24.21.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation
24.21.2.1 CublasError()
24.22gko::CudaError Class Reference
24.22.1 Detailed Description
24.22.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation
24.22.2.1 CudaError()

CONTENTS xi

24.23gko::CudaExecutor Class Reference
24.23.1 Detailed Description
24.23.2 Member Function Documentation
24.23.2.1 create()
24.23.2.2 get_cublas_handle()
24.23.2.3 get_cusparse_handle()
24.23.2.4 get_master() [1/2] 266
24.23.2.5 get_master() [2/2]
24.23.2.6 run()
24.24gko::CusparseError Class Reference
24.24.1 Detailed Description
24.24.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation
24.24.2.1 CusparseError()
24.25gko::default_converter< S, R > Struct Template Reference
24.25.1 Detailed Description
24.25.2 Member Function Documentation
24.25.2.1 operator()()
24.26gko::matrix::Dense < ValueType > Class Template Reference
24.26.1 Detailed Description
24.26.2 Member Function Documentation
24.26.2.1 add_scaled()
24.26.2.2 at() [1/4]
24.26.2.3 at() [2/4]
24.26.2.4 at() [3/4]
24.26.2.5 at() [4/4]
24.26.2.6 compute_dot()
24.26.2.7 compute_norm2()
24.26.2.8 conj_transpose()
24.26.2.9 create_submatrix()
24.26.2.1@reate_with_config_of()

xii CONTENTS

24.26.2.11get_const_values()
24.26.2.12get_num_stored_elements()
24.26.2.13get_stride()
24.26.2.14get_values()
24.26.2.15scale()
24.26.2.1@ranspose()
24.27gko::dim< Dimensionality, DimensionType > Struct Template Reference
24.27.1 Detailed Description
24.27.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation
24.27.2.1 dim() [1/2]
24.27.2.2 dim() [2/2]
24.27.3 Member Function Documentation
24.27.3.1 operator bool()
24.27.3.2 operator[]() [1/2]
24.27.3.3 operator[]() [2/2]
24.27.4 Friends And Related Function Documentation
24.27.4.1 operator*
24.27.4.2 operator==
24.28gko::DimensionMismatch Class Reference
24.28.1 Detailed Description
24.28.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation
24.28.2.1 DimensionMismatch()
24.29gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference
24.29.1 Detailed Description
24.29.2 Member Function Documentation
24.29.2.1 col_at() [1/2]
24.29.2.2 col_at() [2/2]
24.29.2.3 get_col_idxs()
24.29.2.4 get_const_col_idxs()
24.29.2.5 get_const_values()

CONTENTS xiii

24.29.2.6 get_num_stored_elements()	286
24.29.2.7 get_num_stored_elements_per_row()	287
24.29.2.8 get_stride()	287
24.29.2.9 get_values()	287
24.29.2.10read()	287
<b>24.29.2.11val_at()</b> [1/2]	288
<b>24.29.2.12/al_at()</b> [2/2]	288
24.29.2.13write()	289
${\tt 24.30gko::enable\_parameters\_type} < {\tt ConcreteParametersType}, \\ {\tt Factory} > {\tt Struct\ Template\ Reference}  .$	289
24.30.1 Detailed Description	289
24.30.2 Member Function Documentation	290
24.30.2.1 on()	290
24.31gko::EnableAbstractPolymorphicObject< AbstactObject, PolymorphicBase > Class Template Reference	290
24.31.1 Detailed Description	290
24.32gko::EnableCreateMethod< ConcreteType > Class Template Reference	291
24.32.1 Detailed Description	291
24.33gko::EnableDefaultFactory< ConcreteFactory, ProductType, ParametersType, PolymorphicBase > Class Template Reference	291
24.33.1 Detailed Description	292
24.33.2 Member Function Documentation	292
24.33.2.1 create()	292
24.33.2.2 get_parameters()	293
24.34gko::EnableLinOp< ConcreteLinOp, PolymorphicBase > Class Template Reference	293
24.34.1 Detailed Description	293
24.35gko::log::EnableLogging < ConcreteLoggable, PolymorphicBase > Class Template Reference	294
24.35.1 Detailed Description	294
24.35.2 Member Function Documentation	294
24.35.2.1 add_logger()	295
24.35.2.2 remove_logger()	295
24.36gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment< ConcreteType, ResultType > Class Template Reference	296

xiv CONTENTS

24.36.1 Detailed Description	296
24.36.2 Member Function Documentation	296
24.36.2.1 convert_to()	296
24.36.2.2 move_to()	297
${\tt 24.37gko::EnablePolymorphicObject} < ConcreteObject, PolymorphicBase > Class\ Template\ Reference\ .$	297
24.37.1 Detailed Description	298
24.38gko::Error Class Reference	298
24.38.1 Detailed Description	299
24.38.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	299
24.38.2.1 Error()	299
24.39gko::Executor Class Reference	300
24.39.1 Detailed Description	300
24.39.2 Member Function Documentation	301
24.39.2.1 alloc()	301
24.39.2.2 copy_from()	302
24.39.2.3 free()	303
<b>24.39.2.4</b> get_master() [1/2]	303
<b>24.39.2.5</b> get_master() [2/2]	303
<b>24.39.2.6 run()</b> [1/2]	304
<b>24.39.2.7 run()</b> [2/2]	304
24.40gko::log::executor_data Struct Reference	304
24.40.1 Detailed Description	305
24.41gko::executor_deleter< T > Class Template Reference	305
24.41.1 Detailed Description	305
24.41.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	305
24.41.2.1 executor_deleter()	305
24.41.3 Member Function Documentation	306
24.41.3.1 operator()()	306
24.42gko::solver::Fcg< ValueType > Class Template Reference	306
24.42.1 Detailed Description	307

CONTENTS xv

24.42.2 Member Function Documentation	307
24.42.2.1 get_preconditioner()	307
24.42.2.2 get_system_matrix()	308
24.43gko::solver::Gmres < ValueType > Class Template Reference	308
24.43.1 Detailed Description	308
24.43.2 Member Function Documentation	309
24.43.2.1 get_krylov_dim()	309
24.43.2.2 get_preconditioner()	309
24.43.2.3 get_system_matrix()	310
24.44gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference	310
24.44.1 Detailed Description	312
24.44.2 Member Function Documentation	312
24.44.2.1 ell_col_at() [1/2]	312
24.44.2.2 ell_col_at() [2/2]	312
24.44.2.3 ell_val_at() [1/2]	313
24.44.2.4 ell_val_at() [2/2]	313
24.44.2.5 get_const_coo_col_idxs()	314
24.44.2.6 get_const_coo_row_idxs()	314
24.44.2.7 get_const_coo_values()	315
24.44.2.8 get_const_ell_col_idxs()	315
24.44.2.9 get_const_ell_values()	316
24.44.2.10get_coo()	316
24.44.2.11get_coo_col_idxs()	316
24.44.2.12get_coo_num_stored_elements()	317
24.44.2.13get_coo_row_idxs()	317
24.44.2.14get_coo_values()	317
24.44.2.15get_ell()	318
24.44.2.16get_ell_col_idxs()	318
24.44.2.17get_ell_num_stored_elements()	318
24.44.2.18get_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row()	319

xvi CONTENTS

24.44.2.19get_ell_stride()
24.44.2.20get_ell_values()
24.44.2.21get_num_stored_elements()
24.44.2.22get_strategy()
24.44.2.23operator=()
24.44.2.24read()
24.44.2.25write()
24.45gko::matrix::ldentity< ValueType > Class Template Reference
24.45.1 Detailed Description
24.46gko::matrix::IdentityFactory< ValueType > Class Template Reference
24.46.1 Detailed Description
24.46.2 Member Function Documentation
24.46.2.1 create()
24.47gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance_bounded_limit Class Reference 32
24.47.1 Detailed Description
24.47.2 Member Function Documentation
24.47.2.1 compute_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row()
24.48gko::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance_limit Class Reference
24.48.1 Detailed Description
24.48.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation
24.48.2.1 imbalance_limit()
24.48.3 Member Function Documentation
24.48.3.1 compute_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row()
24.49gko::solver::lr< ValueType > Class Template Reference
24.49.1 Detailed Description
24.49.2 Member Function Documentation
24.49.2.1 get_solver()
24.49.2.2 get_system_matrix()
24.50gko::stop::Iteration Class Reference
24.50.1 Detailed Description

CONTENTS xvii

24.51gko::log::iteration_complete_data Struct Reference
24.51.1 Detailed Description
24.52gko::preconditioner::Jacobi < ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference
24.52.1 Detailed Description
24.52.2 Member Function Documentation
24.52.2.1 convert_to()
24.52.2.2 get_blocks()
24.52.2.3 get_conditioning()
24.52.2.4 get_num_blocks()
24.52.2.5 get_num_stored_elements()
24.52.2.6 get_storage_scheme()
24.52.2.7 move_to()
24.52.2.8 write()
24.53gko::KernelNotFound Class Reference
24.53.1 Detailed Description
24.53.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation
24.53.2.1 KernelNotFound()
24.54gko::log::linop_data Struct Reference
24.54.1 Detailed Description
24.55gko::log::linop_factory_data Struct Reference
24.55.1 Detailed Description
24.56gko::LinOpFactory Class Reference
24.56.1 Detailed Description
24.57gko::log::Loggable Class Reference
24.57.1 Detailed Description
24.57.2 Member Function Documentation
24.57.2.1 add_logger()
24.57.2.2 remove_logger()
24.58gko::log::Record::logged_data Struct Reference
24.58.1 Detailed Description

xviii CONTENTS

24.59gko::matrix_data< ValueType, IndexType > Struct Template Reference	39
24.59.1 Detailed Description	40
24.59.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	40
24.59.2.1 matrix_data() [1/6]	40
24.59.2.2 matrix_data() [2/6]	41
<b>24.59.2.3 matrix_data()</b> [3/6]	41
24.59.2.4 matrix_data() [4/6]	42
24.59.2.5 matrix_data() [5/6]	42
24.59.2.6 matrix_data() [6/6]	43
24.59.3 Member Function Documentation	43
24.59.3.1 cond() [1/2]	44
24.59.3.2 cond() [2/2]	44
24.59.3.3 diag() [1/5]	45
24.59.3.4 diag() [2/5]	46
<b>24.59.3.5 diag()</b> [3/5]	47
<b>24.59.3.6 diag()</b> [4/5]	48
<b>24.59.3.7 diag()</b> [5/5]	49
24.59.4 Member Data Documentation	49
24.59.4.1 nonzeros	49
24.60gko::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType >::minimal_storage_limit Class Reference 35	50
24.60.1 Detailed Description	50
24.60.2 Member Function Documentation	50
24.60.2.1 compute_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row()	50
24.61 gko::matrix_data < ValueType, IndexType >::nonzero_type Struct Reference	51
24.61.1 Detailed Description	51
24.62gko::NotCompiled Class Reference	51
24.62.1 Detailed Description	51
24.62.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	51
24.62.2.1 NotCompiled()	51
24.63gko::NotImplemented Class Reference	52

CONTENTS xix

24.63.1 Detailed Description
24.63.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation
24.63.2.1 NotImplemented()
24.64gko::NotSupported Class Reference
24.64.1 Detailed Description
24.64.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation
24.64.2.1 NotSupported()
24.65gko::null_deleter< T > Class Template Reference
24.65.1 Detailed Description
24.65.2 Member Function Documentation
24.65.2.1 operator()()
24.66gko::OmpExecutor Class Reference
24.66.1 Detailed Description
24.66.2 Member Function Documentation
24.66.2.1 get_master() [1/2]
24.66.2.2 get_master() [2/2]
24.67gko::Operation Class Reference
24.67.1 Detailed Description
24.67.2 Member Function Documentation
24.67.2.1 get_name()
24.68gko::log::operation_data Struct Reference
24.68.1 Detailed Description
24.69gko::OutOfBoundsError Class Reference
24.69.1 Detailed Description
24.69.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation
24.69.2.1 OutOfBoundsError()
24.70gko::factorization::Parllu< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference
24.70.1 Detailed Description
24.71gko::log::polymorphic_object_data Struct Reference
24.71.1 Detailed Description

CONTENTS

24.72gko::PolymorphicObject Class Reference	31
24.72.1 Detailed Description	31
24.72.2 Member Function Documentation	31
24.72.2.1 clear()	32
<b>24.72.2.2 clone()</b> [1/2]	32
<b>24.72.2.3 clone()</b> [2/2]	3
24.72.2.4 copy_from() [1/2]	3
24.72.2.5 copy_from() [2/2]	34
24.72.2.6 create_default() [1/2]	34
24.72.2.7 create_default() [2/2]	ì5
24.72.2.8 get_executor()	35
24.73gko::precision_reduction Class Reference	6
24.73.1 Detailed Description	6
24.73.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	<b>3</b> 7
<b>24.73.2.1</b> precision_reduction() [1/2]	<b>3</b> 7
<b>24.73.2.2</b> precision_reduction() [2/2]	<b>3</b> 7
24.73.3 Member Function Documentation	8
24.73.3.1 autodetect()	8
24.73.3.2 common()	38
24.73.3.3 get_nonpreserving()	39
24.73.3.4 get_preserving()	39
24.73.3.5 operator storage_type()	39
24.74gko::Preconditionable Class Reference	'0
24.74.1 Detailed Description	'0
24.74.2 Member Function Documentation	'0
24.74.2.1 get_preconditioner()	<b>'</b> 0
24.75gko::range< Accessor > Class Template Reference	<b>7</b> 0
24.75.1 Detailed Description	²1
24.75.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	<sup>7</sup> 4
24.75.2.1 range()	<sup>7</sup> 4

CONTENTS xxi

24.75.3 Member Function Documentation	74
24.75.3.1 get_accessor()	74
24.75.3.2 length()	75
24.75.3.3 operator()()	375
24.75.3.4 operator->()	376
24.75.3.5 operator=() [1/2]	₹76
24.75.3.6 operator=() [2/2]	376
24.76gko::ReadableFromMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference	377
24.76.1 Detailed Description	377
24.76.2 Member Function Documentation	378
24.76.2.1 read()	378
24.77gko::log::Record Class Reference	379
24.77.1 Detailed Description	379
24.77.2 Member Function Documentation	80
24.77.2.1 create()	80
24.77.2.2 get() [1/2]	80
24.77.2.3 get() [2/2]	81
24.78gko::ReferenceExecutor Class Reference	81
24.78.1 Detailed Description	81
24.78.2 Member Function Documentation	181
24.78.2.1 run()	181
24.79gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction< ValueType > Class Template Reference	182
24.79.1 Detailed Description	182
24.80gko::accessor::row_major< ValueType, Dimensionality > Class Template Reference	182
24.80.1 Detailed Description	183
24.80.2 Member Function Documentation	84
24.80.2.1 copy_from()	84
24.80.2.2 length()	84
24.80.2.3 operator()() [1/2]	185
24.80.2.4 operator()() [2/2]	185

xxii CONTENTS

24.81 gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference	36
24.81.1 Detailed Description	37
24.81.2 Member Function Documentation	37
24.81.2.1 col_at() [1/2]	37
24.81.2.2 col_at() [2/2]	38
24.81.2.3 get_col_idxs()	39
24.81.2.4 get_const_col_idxs()	39
24.81.2.5 get_const_slice_lengths()	90
24.81.2.6 get_const_slice_sets()	90
24.81.2.7 get_const_values()	91
24.81.2.8 get_num_stored_elements()	€1
24.81.2.9 get_slice_lengths()	92
24.81.2.10get_slice_sets()	<del>)</del> 2
24.81.2.11get_slice_size()	<del>)</del> 2
24.81.2.12get_stride_factor()	93
24.81.2.13get_total_cols()	93
24.81.2.14get_values()	93
24.81.2.15read()	93
24.81.2.16val_at() [1/2]	<del>)</del> 4
24.81.2.17val_at() [2/2]	94
24.81.2.18write()	<del>)</del> 5
24.82gko::span Struct Reference	<del>)</del> 5
24.82.1 Detailed Description	96
24.82.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	96
24.82.2.1 span() [1/2]	96
24.82.2.2 span() [2/2]	<del>)</del> 7
24.82.3 Member Function Documentation	<del>)</del> 7
24.82.3.1 is_valid()	<b>9</b> 7
24.83gko::stopping_status Class Reference	<del>)</del> 7
24.83.1 Detailed Description	98

CONTENTS xxiii

24.83.2 Member Function Documentation	398
24.83.2.1 converge()	398
24.83.2.2 get_id()	399
24.83.2.3 has_converged()	399
24.83.2.4 has_stopped()	100
24.83.2.5 is_finalized()	100
24.83.2.6 stop()	100
24.83.3 Friends And Related Function Documentation	101
24.83.3.1 operator"!=	101
24.83.3.2 operator==	101
24.84gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy_type Class Reference	102
24.84.1 Detailed Description	102
24.84.2 Member Function Documentation	102
24.84.2.1 compute_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row()	102
24.84.2.2 compute_hybrid_config()	103
24.84.2.3 get_coo_nnz()	104
24.84.2.4 get_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row()	104
24.85gko::log::Stream< ValueType > Class Template Reference	104
24.85.1 Detailed Description	104
24.85.2 Member Function Documentation	105
24.85.2.1 create()	405
24.86gko::StreamError Class Reference	105
24.86.1 Detailed Description	106
24.86.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	106
24.86.2.1 StreamError()	106
24.87gko::temporary_clone< T > Class Template Reference	106
24.87.1 Detailed Description	107
24.87.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	107
24.87.2.1 temporary_clone()	107
24.87.3 Member Function Documentation	108

xxiv CONTENTS

24.87.3.1 get()				 408
24.87.3.2 operator-3	•()			 408
24.88gko::stop::Time Class Refere	nce			 408
24.88.1 Detailed Description				 409
24.89gko::Transposable Class Re	erence			 409
24.89.1 Detailed Description				 409
24.89.2 Member Function De	ocumentation			 409
24.89.2.1 conj_trans	pose()			 410
24.89.2.2 transpose	·)			 410
24.90gko::stop::Criterion::Updater	Class Reference			 410
24.90.1 Detailed Description				 411
24.90.2 Member Function De	ocumentation			 411
24.90.2.1 check() .				 411
24.91 gko::version Struct Reference	9			 411
24.91.1 Detailed Description				 412
24.91.2 Member Data Docur	nentation			 412
24.91.2.1 tag				 412
24.92gko::version_info Class Refe	rence			 412
24.92.1 Detailed Description				 413
24.92.2 Member Function Do	ocumentation			 413
24.92.2.1 get()				 413
24.92.3 Member Data Docur	nentation			 413
24.92.3.1 core_vers	on			 413
24.92.3.2 cuda_vers	ion			 414
24.92.3.3 omp_vers	on			 414
24.92.3.4 reference	version			 414
24.93gko::WritableToMatrixData<	ValueType, IndexType >	> Class Template	Reference	 414
24.93.1 Detailed Description				 414
24.93.2 Member Function Do	ocumentation			 414
24.93.2.1 write() .				 414
Index				417

## **Chapter 1**

## Main Page

This is the main page for the Ginkgo library pdf documentation. The repository is hosted on github. Documentation on aspects such as the build system, can be found at the Installation Instructions page. The Example programs can help you get started with using Ginkgo.

#### Modules

The Ginkgo library can be grouped into modules and these modules form the basic building blocks of Ginkgo. The modules can be summarized as follows:

- Executors: Where do you want your code to be executed?
- · Linear Operators: What kind of operation do you want Ginkgo to perform?
  - Solvers : Solve a linear system for a given matrix.
  - Preconditioners: Precondition a system for a solve.
  - SpMV employing different Matrix formats: Perform a sparse matrix vector multiplication with a particular matrix format.
- Logging : Monitor your code execution.
- Stopping criteria : Manage your iteration stopping criteria.

2 Main Page

## **Chapter 2**

### **Installation Instructions**

#### **Building**

Use the standard cmake build procedure:

```
mkdir build; cd build
cmake -G "Unix Makefiles" [OPTIONS] .. && make
```

Replace <code>[OPTIONS]</code> with desired cmake options for your build. Ginkgo adds the following additional switches to control what is being built:

- -DGINKGO\_DEVEL\_TOOLS={ON, OFF} sets up the build system for development (requires clang-format, will also download git-cmake-format), default is ON
- -DGINKGO\_BUILD\_TESTS={ON, OFF} builds Ginkgo's tests (will download googletest), default is ON
- -DGINKGO\_BUILD\_BENCHMARKS={ON, OFF} builds Ginkgo's benchmarks (will download gflags and rapidjson), default is ON
- -DGINKGO\_BUILD\_EXAMPLES={ON, OFF} builds Ginkgo's examples, default is ON
- -DGINKGO\_BUILD\_EXTLIB\_EXAMPLE={ON, OFF} builds the interfacing example with deal.II, default is OFF
- -DGINKGO\_BUILD\_REFERENCE={ON, OFF} build reference implementations of the kernels, useful for testing, default is ON
- -DGINKGO\_BUILD\_OMP={ON, OFF} builds optimized OpenMP versions of the kernels, default is OFF
- -DGINKGO\_BUILD\_CUDA={ON, OFF} builds optimized cuda versions of the kernels (requires CUDA), default is OFF
- -DGINKGO\_BUILD\_DOC={ON, OFF} creates an HTML version of Ginkgo's documentation from inline comments in the code. The default is OFF.
- -DGINKGO\_DOC\_GENERATE\_EXAMPLES={ON, OFF} generates the documentation of examples in Ginkgo. The default is ON.
- -DGINKGO\_DOC\_GENERATE\_PDF={ON, OFF} generates a PDF version of Ginkgo's documentation from inline comments in the code. The default is OFF.
- -DGINKGO\_DOC\_GENERATE\_DEV={ON, OFF} generates the developer version of Ginkgo's documentation. The default is OFF.

4 Installation Instructions

• -DGINKGO\_EXPORT\_BUILD\_DIR={ON, OFF} adds the Ginkgo build directory to the CMake package registry. The default is OFF.

- -DGINKGO\_WITH\_CLANG\_TIDY={ON, OFF} makes Ginkgo call clang-tidy to find programming issues. The path can be manually controlled with the CMake variable -DGINKGO\_CLANG\_TIDY\_PA← TH=<path>.
- -DGINKGO\_WITH\_IWYU={ON, OFF} makes Ginkgo call iwyu to find include issues. The path can be manually controlled with the CMake variable -DGINKGO\_IWYU\_PATH=<path>.
- -DGINKGO\_VERBOSE\_LEVEL=integer sets the verbosity of Ginkgo.
  - 0 disables all output in the main libraries,
  - 1 enables a few important messages related to unexpected behavior (default).
- -DCMAKE\_INSTALL\_PREFIX=path sets the installation path for make install. The default value is usually something like /usr/local
- -DCMAKE\_BUILD\_TYPE=type specifies which configuration will be used for this build of Ginkgo. The default is RELEASE. Supported values are CMake's standard build types such as DEBUG and RELEASE and the Ginkgo specific COVERAGE, ASAN (AddressSanitizer) and TSAN (ThreadSanitizer) types.
- -DBUILD\_SHARED\_LIBS={ON, OFF} builds ginkgo as shared libraries (OFF) or as dynamic libraries (ON), default is ON
- -DGINKGO\_JACOBI\_FULL\_OPTIMIZATIONS={ON, OFF} use all the optimizations for the CUDA Jacobi algorithm. OFF by default. Setting this option to ON may lead to very slow compile time (>20 minutes) for the jacobi\_generate\_kernels.cu file and high memory usage.
- -DCMAKE\_CUDA\_HOST\_COMPILER=path instructs the build system to explicitly set CUDA's host compiler to the path given as argument. By default, CUDA uses its toolchain's host compiler. Setting this option may help if you're experiencing linking errors due to ABI incompatibilities. This option is supported since CMake 3.8 but documented starting from 3.10.
- -DGINKGO\_CUDA\_ARCHITECTURES=<list> where <list> is a semicolon (;) separated list of architectures. Supported values are:
  - Auto
  - Kepler, Maxwell, Pascal, Volta
  - CODE, CODE (COMPUTE), (COMPUTE)

Auto will automatically detect the present CUDA-enabled GPU architectures in the system. Kepler, Maxwell, Pascal and Volta will add flags for all architectures of that particular NVIDIA GPU generation. COMPUTE and CODE are placeholders that should be replaced with compute and code numbers (e.g. for compute\_70 and sm\_70 COMPUTE and CODE should be replaced with 70. Default is Auto. For a more detailed explanation of this option see the ARCHITECTURES specification list section in the documentation of the CudaArchitectureSelector CMake module.

For example, to build everything (in debug mode), use:

NOTE: Ginkgo is known to work with the Unix Makefiles and Ninja based generators. Other CMake generators are untested.

#### Third party libraries and packages

Ginkgo relies on third party packages in different cases. These third party packages can be turned off by disabling the relevant options.

- GINKGO\_BUILD\_CUDA=ON: CudaArchitectureSelector (CAS) is a CMake helper to manage C
   UDA architecture settings;
- GINKGO BUILD TESTS=ON: Our tests are implemented with Google Test;
- GINKGO\_BUILD\_BENCHMARKS=ON: For argument management we use gflags and for JSON parsing we use RapidJSON;
- GINKGO DEVEL TOOLS=ON: git-cmake-format is our CMake helper for code formatting.

By default, Ginkgo uses the internal version of each package. For each of the packages GTEST, GFLAGS, Reapidor and CAS, it is possible to force Ginkgo to try to use an external version of a package. For this, Ginkgo provides two ways to find packages. To rely on the CMake find\_package command, use the CMake option -DGINKGO\_USE\_EXTERNAL\_<package>=ON. Note that, if the external packages were not installed to the default location, the CMake option -DCMAKE\_PREFIX\_PATH=<path-list> needs to be set to the semicolon (;) separated list of install paths of these external packages. For more Information, see the CMake documentation for CMAKE\_PREFIX\_PATH for details.

To manually configure the paths Ginkgo relies on the standard xSDK Installation policies for all packages except CAS (as it is neither a library nor a header, it cannot be expressed through the TPL format):

- -DTPL\_ENABLE\_<package>=ON
- -DTPL\_<package>\_LIBRARIES=/path/to/libraries.{so|a}
- -DTPL\_<package>\_INCLUDE\_DIRS=/path/to/header/directory

When applicable (e.g. for GTest libraries), a ; separated list can be given to the  $\mathtt{TPL} < \mathtt{package} > \_\{\mathtt{LIBR} \leftarrow \mathtt{ARIES} | \mathtt{INCLUDE} \ \mathtt{DIRS} \}$  variables.

#### Installing Ginkgo

To install Ginkgo into the specified folder, execute the following command in the build folder

```
make install
```

If the installation prefix (see CMAKE\_INSTALL\_PREFIX) is not writable for your user, e.g. when installing Ginkgo system-wide, it might be necessary to prefix the call with sudo.

After the installation, CMake can find ginkgo with find\_package (Ginkgo). An example can be found in the test\_install.

6 Installation Instructions

### **Chapter 3**

## **Testing Instructions**

Running the unit tests

You need to compile ginkgo with <code>-DGINKGO\_BUILD\_TESTS=ON</code> option to be able to run the tests.

Using make test

After configuring Ginkgo, use the following command inside the build folder to run all tests:

make test

The output should contain several lines of the form:

To run only a specific test and see more details results (e.g. if a test failed) run the following from the build folder:

./path/to/test

where path/to/test is the path returned by make test.

**Using CTest** 

The tests can also be ran through CTest from the command line, for example when in a configured build directory:

```
ctest -T start -T build -T test -T submit
```

Will start a new test campaign (usually in Experimental mode), build Ginkgo with the set configuration, run the tests and submit the results to our CDash dashboard.

Another option is to use Ginkgo's CTest script which is configured to build Ginkgo with default settings, runs the tests and submits the test to our CDash dashboard automatically.

To run the script, use the following command:

```
ctest -S cmake/CTestScript.cmake
```

The default settings are for our own CI system. Feel free to configure the script before launching it through variables or by directly changing its values. A documentation can be found in the script itself.

8 Testing Instructions

### **Chapter 4**

## **Running the benchmarks**

In addition to the unit tests designed to verify correctness, Ginkgo also includes a benchmark suite for checking its performance on the system. To compile the benchmarks, the flag <code>-DGINKGO\_BUILD\_BENCHMARKS=ON</code> has to be set during the <code>cmake</code> step. In addition, the <code>ssget command-line utility</code> has to be installed on the system.

The benchmark suite tests Ginkgo's performance using the SuiteSparse matrix collection and artificially generated matrices. The suite sparse collection will be downloaded automatically when the benchmarks are run. Please note that the entire collection requires roughly 100GB of disk storage in its compressed format, and roughly 25GB of additional disk space for intermediate data (such us uncompressing the archive). Additionally, the benchmark runs usually take a long time (SpMV benchmarks on the complete collection take roughly 24h using the K20 GPU), and will stress the system.

The benchmark suite is invoked using the make benchmark command in the build directory. The behavior of the suite can be modified using environment variables. Assuming the bash shell is used, these can either be specified via the export command to persist between multiple runs:

```
export VARIABLE="value"
...
make benchmark
```

or specified on the fly, on the same line as the make benchmark command:

```
env VARIABLE="value" ... make benchmark
```

Since make sets any variables passed to it as temporary environment variables, the following shorthand can also be used:

```
make benchmark VARIABLE="value" ...
```

A combination of the above approaches is also possible (e.g. it may be useful to export the SYSTEM\_NAME variable, and specify the others at every benchmark run).

Supported environment variables are described in the following list:

- BENCHMARK= $\{\text{spmv, solver, preconditioner}\}\$  The benchmark set to run. Default is spmv.
  - spmv Runs the sparse matrix-vector product benchmarks on the SuiteSparse collection.

- solver Runs the solver benchmarks on the SuiteSparse collection. The matrix format is determined by running the spmv benchmarks first, and using the fastest format determined by that benchmark. The maximum number of iterations for the iterative solvers is set to 10,000 and the requested residual reduction factor to 1e-6.
- preconditioner Runs the preconditioner benchmarks on artificially generated block-diagonal matrices.
- DRY\_RUN={true, false} If set to true, prepares the system for the benchmark runs (downloads the collections, creates the result structure, etc.) and outputs the list of commands that would normally be run, but does not run the benchmarks themselves. Default is false.
- EXECUTOR={reference, cuda, omp} The executor used for running the benchmarks. Default is cuda.
- SEGMENTS=<N> Splits the benchmark suite into <N> segments. This option is useful for running the benchmarks on an HPC system with a batch scheduler, as it enables partitioning of the benchmark suite and running it concurrently on multiple nodes of the system. If specified, SEGMENT\_ID also has to be set. Default is 1.
- SEGMENT\_ID=<I> used in combination with the SEGMENTS variable. <I> should be an integer between 1 and <N>. If specified, only the <I>-th segment of the benchmark suite will be run. Default is 1.
- SYSTEM\_NAME=<name> the name of the system where the benchmarks are being run. This option only changes the directory where the benchmark results are stored. It can be used to avoid overwriting the benchmarks if multiple systems share the same filesystem, or when copying the results between systems. Default is unknown.

Once make benchmark completes, the results can be found in <Ginkgo build directory>/benchmark/results/<
YSTEM\_NAME>/. The files are written in the JSON format, and can be analyzed using any of the data analysis
tools that support JSON. Alternatively, they can be uploaded to an online repository, and analyzed using Ginkgo's
free web tool Ginkgo Performance Explorer (GPE). (Make sure to change the "Performance data URL"
to your repository if using GPE.)

## **Chapter 5**

# **Example programs**

Here you can find example programs that demonstrate the usage of Ginkgo.

Some examples are built on one another and some are stand-alone and demonstrate a concept of Ginkgo, which can be used in your own code.

You can browse the available example programs

- 1. as a graph that shows how example programs build upon each other.
- 2. as a list that provides a short synopsis of each program.
- 3. or grouped by topic.

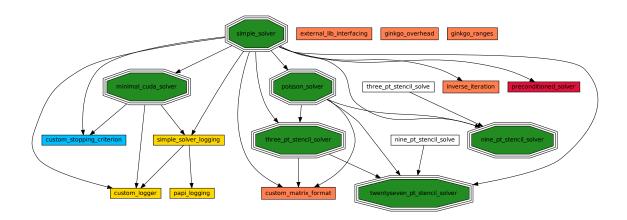
By default, all Ginkgo examples are built using CMake.

An example for building the examples and using Ginkgo as an external library without CMake can be found in the script provided for each example, which should be called with the form: ./build.sh PATH\_TO\_GINKGO\_B UILD\_DIR

By default, Ginkgo is compiled with at least <code>-DGINKGO\_BUILD\_REFERENCE=ON</code>. To execute on a GPU, you need to have a GPU on the system and must have compiled Ginkgo with the <code>-DGINKGO\_BUILD\_CUDA=ON</code> option.

### Connections between example programs

The following graph shows the connections between example programs and how they build on each other. Click on any of the boxes to go to one of the programs. If you hover your mouse pointer over a box, a brief description of the program should appear.



12 Example programs

## Legend:



## **Example programs**

The simple-solver program	A minimal CG solver in Ginkgo, which reads a matrix from a file.
The minimal-cuda-solver program	A minimal solver on the CUDA executor than can be run on NVI  → DIA GPU's.
The poisson-solver program	Solve an actual physically relevant problem, the poisson problem. The matrix is generated within Ginkgo.
The preconditioned-solver program	Using a Jacobi preconditioner to solve a linear system.
The three-pt-stencil-solver program	Using a three point stencil to solve the poisson equation with array views.
The nine-pt-stencil-solver program	Using a nine point 2D stencil to solve the poisson equation with array views.
The twentyseven-pt-stencil-solver program	Using a twentyseven point 3D stencil to solve the poisson equation with array views.
The external-lib-interfacing program	Using Ginkgo's solver with the external library deal.II.
The custom-logger program	Creating a custom logger specifically for comparing the recurrent and the real residual norms.
The custom-matrix-format program	Creating a matrix-free stencil solver by using Ginkgo's advanced methods to build your own custom matrix format.
The inverse-iteration program	Using Ginkgo to compute eigenvalues of a matrix with the inverse iteration method.
The simple-solver-logging program	Using the logging functionality in Ginkgo to get solver and other information to diagnose and debug your code.
The papi-logging program	Using the PAPI logging library in Ginkgo to get advanced information about your code and its behaviour.
The ginkgo-overhead program	Measuring the overhead of the Ginkgo library.
The custom-stopping-criterion program	Creating a custom stopping criterion for the iterative solution process.
The ginkgo-ranges program	Using the ranges concept to factorize a matrix with the LU factorization.
	Generated by Doxygen

## Example programs grouped by topics

## **Basic techniques**

Solving a simple linear system with choice of executors.	The simple-solver program
Using the CUDA executor	The minimal-cuda-solver program
Using preconditioners	The preconditioned-solver program
Solving a physically relevant problem	The poisson-solver program, The three-pt-stencil-solver program, The nine-pt-stencil-solver program, The twentyseven-pt-stencil-solver program, The custom-matrix-format program
Reading in a matrix and right hand side from a file.	The simple-solver program, The minimal-cuda-solver program, The preconditioned-solver program, The inverse-iteration program, The simple-solver-logging program, The papi-logging program, The custom-stopping-criterion program, The custom-logger program

## **Advanced techniques**

Using Ginkgo with external libraries.	The external-lib-interfacing program
Customizing Ginkgo	The custom-logger program, The custom-stopping-criterion program, The custom-matrix-format program
Writing your own matrix format	The custom-matrix-format program
Using Ginkgo to construct more complex linear algebra routines.	The inverse-iteration program
Logging within Ginkgo.	The simple-solver-logging program, The papi-logging program, The custom-logger program
Constructing your own stopping criterion.	The custom-stopping-criterion program
Using ranges in Ginkgo.	The ginkgo-ranges program

14 Example programs

# **Chapter 6**

# The custom-logger program

The simple solver with a custom logger example.

This example depends on simple-solver, simple-solver-logging, minimal-cuda-solver.

### Introduction

The custom-logger example shows how Ginkgo's API can be leveraged to implement application-specific callbacks for Ginkgo's events. This is the most basic way of extending Ginkgo and a good first step for any application developer who wants to adapt Ginkgo to his specific needs.

Ginkgo's gko::log::Logger abstraction provides hooks to the events that happen during the library execution. These hooks concern any low-level event such as memory allocations, deallocations, copies and kernel launches up to high-level events such as linear operator applications and completion of solver iterations.

In this example, a simple logger is implemented to track the solver's recurrent residual norm and compute the true residual norm. At the end of the solver execution, a comparison table is shown on-screen.

About the example

Each example has the following sections:

- 1. **Introduction:**This gives an overview of the example and mentions any interesting aspects in the example that might help the reader.
- 2. **The commented program:** This section is intended for you to understand the details of the example so that you can play with it and understand Ginkgo and its features better.
- 3. **Results:** This section shows the results of the code when run. Though the results may not be completely the same, you can expect the behaviour to be similar.
- 4. **The plain program:** This is the complete code without any comments to have an complete overview of the code.

## The commented program

Include files

This is the main ginkgo header file.

```
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
```

Add the fstream header to read from data from files.

```
#include <fstream>
```

Add the C++ iomanip header to prettify the output.

```
#include <iomanip>
```

Add the C++ iostream header to output information to the console.

```
#include <iostream>
```

Add the string manipulation header to handle strings.

```
#include <string>
```

Add the vector header for storing the logger's data

```
#include <vector>
```

Utility function which gets the scalar value of a Ginkgo gko::matrix::Dense matrix representing the norm of a vector.

```
template <typename ValueType>
double get_norm(const gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType> *norm)
{
```

Put the value on CPU thanks to the master executor

```
auto cpu_norm = clone(norm->get_executor()->get_master(), norm);
```

Return the scalar value contained at position (0, 0)

```
return cpu_norm->at(0, 0);
}
```

Utility function which computes the norm of a Ginkgo gko::matrix::Dense vector.

```
template <typename ValueType>
double compute_norm(const gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType> *b)
{
```

#### Get the executor of the vector

```
auto exec = b->get_executor();
```

Initialize a result scalar containing the value 0.0.

```
auto b_norm = gko::initialize<gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>>({0.0}, exec);
```

Use the dense compute\_norm2 function to compute the norm.

```
b->compute_norm2(lend(b_norm));
```

Use the other utility function to return the norm contained in b\_norm'

```
return get_norm(lend(b_norm));
```

Custom logger class which intercepts the residual norm scalar and solution vector in order to print a table of real vs recurrent (internal to the solvers) residual norms.

```
template <typename ValueType>
struct ResidualLogger : gko::log::Logger {
```

Output the logger's data in a table format

```
void write() const
{
```

Print a header for the table

Print a separation line. Note that for creating 10 characters std::setw() should be set to 11.

Print the data one by one in the form

Print a separation line

Customize the logging hook which is called everytime an iteration is completed

If the solver shares a residual norm, log its value

```
if (residual_norm) {
   auto dense_norm = gko::as<gko_dense>(residual_norm);
```

Add the norm to the recurrent\_norms vector

```
recurrent_norms.push_back(get_norm(dense_norm));
```

Otherwise, use the recurrent residual vector

```
} else {
   auto dense_residual = gko::as<gko_dense>(residual);
```

Compute the residual vector's norm

```
auto norm = compute_norm(gko::lend(dense_residual));
```

Add the computed norm to the recurrent\_norms vector

```
recurrent_norms.push_back(norm);
}
```

If the solver shares the current solution vector

```
if (solution) {
```

Store the matrix's executor

```
auto exec = matrix->get_executor();
```

Create a scalar containing the value 1.0

```
auto one = gko::initialize<gko_dense>({1.0}, exec);
```

Create a scalar containing the value -1.0

```
auto neg_one = gko::initialize<gko_dense>({-1.0}, exec);
```

Instantiate a temporary result variable

```
auto res = gko::clone(b);
```

Compute the real residual vector by calling apply on the system matrix

Compute the norm of the residual vector and add it to the  ${\tt real\_norms}$  vector

```
real_norms.push_back(compute_norm(gko::lend(res)));
} else {
```

Add to the real\_norms vector the value -1.0 if it could not be computed

```
real_norms.push_back(-1.0);
```

Add the current iteration number to the iterations vector

```
iterations.push_back(iteration);
```

Construct the logger and store the system matrix and b vectors

Pointer to the system matrix

```
const gko::LinOp *matrix;
```

Pointer to the right hand sides

```
const gko_dense *b;
```

Vector which stores all the recurrent residual norms

```
mutable std::vector<ValueType> recurrent_norms{};
```

Vector which stores all the real residual norms

```
mutable std::vector<ValueType> real_norms{};
```

Vector which stores all the iteration numbers

```
mutable std::vector<std::size_t> iterations{};
};
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
```

Use some shortcuts. In Ginkgo, vectors are seen as a gko::matrix::Dense with one column/one row. The advantage of this concept is that using multiple vectors is a now a natural extension of adding columns/rows are necessary.

```
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<>;
```

The gko::matrix::Csr class is used here, but any other matrix class such as gko::matrix::Coo, gko::matrix::Hybrid, gko::matrix::Ell or gko::matrix::Sellp could also be used.

```
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<>;
```

The gko::solver::Cg is used here, but any other solver class can also be used.

```
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<>;
```

Print the ginkgo version information.

```
std::cout << gko::version_info::get() << std::endl;</pre>
```

Where do you want to run your solver?

The gko::Executor class is one of the cornerstones of Ginkgo. Currently, we have support for an gko::Ompcoxecutor, which uses OpenMP multi-threading in most of its kernels, a gko::ReferenceExecutor, a single threaded specialization of the OpenMP executor and a gko::CudaExecutor which runs the code on a NVIDIA GPU if available.

Note

With the help of C++, you see that you only ever need to change the executor and all the other functions/routines within Ginkgo should automatically work and run on the executor with any other changes.

Reading your data and transfer to the proper device.

Read the matrix, right hand side and the initial solution using the read function.

#### Note

Ginkgo uses C++ smart pointers to automatically manage memory. To this end, we use our own object ownership transfer functions that under the hood call the required smart pointer functions to manage object ownership. The gko::share, gko::give and gko::lend are the functions that you would need to use.

```
auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
auto b = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec);
auto x = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/x0.mtx"), exec);
```

#### Creating the solver

Generate the gko::solver factory. Ginkgo uses the concept of Factories to build solvers with certain properties. Observe the Fluent interface used here. Here a cg solver is generated with a stopping criteria of maximum iterations of 20 and a residual norm reduction of 1e-15. You also observe that the stopping criteria(gko::stop) are also generated from factories using their build methods. You need to specify the executors which each of the object needs to be built on.

Instantiate a ResidualLogger logger.

Add the previously created logger to the solver factory. The logger will be automatically propagated to all solvers created from this factory.

```
solver_gen->add_logger(logger);
```

Generate the solver from the matrix. The solver factory built in the previous step takes a "matrix" (a gko::LinOp to be more general) as an input. In this case we provide it with a full matrix that we previously read, but as the solver only effectively uses the apply() method within the provided "matrix" object, you can effectively create a gko::LinOp class with your own apply implementation to accomplish more tasks. We will see an example of how this can be done in the custom-matrix-format example

```
auto solver = solver_gen->generate(A);
```

Finally, solve the system. The solver, being a gko::LinOp, can be applied to a right hand side, b to obtain the solution, x.

```
solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
```

Print the solution to the command line.

```
std::cout << "Solution (x): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(x));</pre>
```

Print the table of the residuals obtained from the logger

```
logger->write();
```

To measure if your solution has actually converged, you can measure the error of the solution. one, neg\_one are objects that represent the numbers which allow for a uniform interface when computing on any device. To compute the residual, all you need to do is call the apply method, which in this case is an spmv and equivalent to the LAPACK z\_spmv routine. Finally, you compute the euclidean 2-norm with the compute\_norm2 function.

```
auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>({-1.0}, exec);
auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
b->compute_norm2(lend(res));

std::cout << "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(res));</pre>
```

### Results

The following is the expected result:

```
Solution (x):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
19 1
0.252218
0.108645
0.0662811
0.0630433
0.0384088
0.0396536
0.0402648
0.0338935
0.0193098
0.0234653
0.0211499
0.0196413
0.0199151
0.0181674
0.0162722
0.0150714
0.0107016
0.0121141
0.0123025
Recurrent vs real residual norm:
                                              Real Residual Norm|
| Iteration| Recurrent Residual Norm|
                          4.358899e+00|
                                                     4.358899e+001
          1 |
                          2.304548e+00|
                                                     2.304548e+00|
                          1.467706e+001
                                                     1.467706e+001
                                                     9.848751e-01
                          9.848751e-01|
          31
                          7.418330e-01|
                                                     7.418330e-01
                          5.136231e-01|
                                                     5.136231e-01|
                          3.841650e-01|
                                                     3.841650e-01
                          3.164394e-01|
                                                     3.164394e-01
          81
                          2.277088e-011
                                                     2.277088e-01
                          1.703121e-011
          91
                                                    1.703121e-011
                          9.737220e-02|
                                                     9.737220e-02
         10|
         11|
                          6.168306e-02|
                                                     6.168306e-02|
                          4.541231e-02|
                                                     4.541231e-02|
         12|
         13|
                          3.195304e-02|
                                                     3.195304e-02
         141
                          1.616058e-021
                                                     1.616058e-02
         15|
                          6.570152e-03|
                                                     6.570152e-03
                          2.643669e-031
                                                     2.643669e-031
         161
         17 I
                          8.588089e-04|
                                                     8.588089e-04|
         18|
                          2.864613e-04|
                                                     2.864613e-04|
         19|
                          1.641952e-15|
                                                     2.107881e-15
Residual norm sqrt(r^T r):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
2.10788e-15
```

#### Comments about programming and debugging

## The plain program

```
Copyright (c) 2017-2019, the Ginkgo authors
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
are met:
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the % \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) 
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
   THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <fstream>
#include <iomanip>
#include <iostream>
#include <string>
#include <vector>
template <typename ValueType>
double get_norm(const gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType> *norm)
   auto cpu_norm = clone(norm->get_executor()->get_master(), norm);
   return cpu_norm->at(0, 0);
template <typename ValueType>
double compute_norm(const gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType> *b)
   auto exec = b->get executor();
   auto b_norm = gko::initialize<gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>>({0.0}, exec);
   b->compute_norm2(lend(b_norm));
   return get_norm(lend(b_norm));
template <tvpename ValueTvpe>
struct ResidualLogger : gko::log::Logger {
   void write() const
       std::cout << "Recurrent vs real residual norm:" << std::endl;</pre>
       std::cout << '|' << std::setfill('-') << std::setw(11) << '|'
       }
```

```
using gko_dense = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
    void on_iteration_complete(const gko::LinOp *,
                                 const gko::size_type &iteration,
                                 const gko::LinOp *residual,
const gko::LinOp *solution,
                                 const gko::LinOp *residual_norm) const override
        if (residual_norm) {
             auto dense_norm = gko::as<gko_dense>(residual_norm);
            recurrent_norms.push_back(get_norm(dense_norm));
        } else {
            auto dense_residual = gko::as<gko_dense>(residual);
             auto norm = compute_norm(gko::lend(dense_residual));
             recurrent_norms.push_back(norm);
        if (solution) {
            auto exec = matrix->get_executor();
             auto one = gko::initialize<gko_dense>({1.0}, exec);
             auto neg_one = gko::initialize<gko_dense>({-1.0}, exec);
             auto res = gko::clone(b);
            matrix->apply(gko::lend(one), gko::lend(solution),
                           gko::lend(neg_one), gko::lend(res));
            real_norms.push_back(compute_norm(gko::lend(res)));
        } else
             real_norms.push_back(-1.0);
        iterations.push back(iteration);
    ResidualLogger(std::shared_ptr<const gko::Executor> exec,
                    const gko::LinOp *matrix, const gko_dense *b)
        : gko::log::Logger(exec, gko::log::Logger::iteration_complete_mask),
          matrix{matrix},
          b{b}
    { }
private:
    const gko::LinOp *matrix;
    const gko_dense *b;
    mutable std::vector<ValueType> recurrent_norms{};
    mutable std::vector<ValueType> real_norms{};
    mutable std::vector<std::size_t> iterations{};
};
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<>;
    using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<>;
    using cg = gko::solver::Cg<>;
    std::cout << gko::version info::get() << std::endl;</pre>
    std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
    if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
        exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
   exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
               gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
        exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0,
      gko::OmpExecutor::create());
    } else {
        std::cerr << "Usage: " << argv[0] << " [executor]" << std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
    auto b = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec); auto x = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/x0.mtx"), exec);
    auto solver_gen =
        cg::build()
            .with_criteria(
                 gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(20u).on(exec),
                 gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<>::build()
                     .with_reduction_factor(1e-15)
                     .on(exec))
    auto logger = std::make_shared<ResidualLogger<double>>(exec, gko::lend(A),
                                                               gko::lend(b));
```

```
solver_gen->add_logger(logger);
auto solver = solver_gen->generate(A);

solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));

std::cout << "Solution (x): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(x));

logger->write();

auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>({-1.0}, exec);
auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
b->compute_norm2(lend(res));

std::cout << "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(res));</pre>
```

# **Chapter 7**

# The custom-matrix-format program

The custom matrix format example.

This example depends on simple-solver, poisson-solver, three-pt-stencil-solver, .

### Introduction

This example solves a 1D Poisson equation:

$$u:[0,1] \rightarrow R$$

$$u'' = f$$

$$u(0) = u0$$

$$u(1) = u1$$

using a finite difference method on an equidistant grid with  $\mathbb K$  discretization points ( $\mathbb K$  can be controlled with a command line parameter). The discretization is done via the second order Taylor polynomial:

For an equidistant grid with K "inner" discretization points x1,...,xk,and step size h=1/(K+1), the formula produces a system of linear equations

$$2u_1 - u_2 = -f_1h^2 + u0$$
  
-  $u(k-1) + 2u_k - u(k+1) = -f_kh^2, k = 2, ..., K-1$   
-  $u(K-1) + 2u_K = -f_Kh^2 + u1$ 

which is then solved using Ginkgo's implementation of the CG method preconditioned with block-Jacobi. It is also possible to specify on which executor Ginkgo will solve the system via the command line. The function 'f'is set to 'f(x) = 6x' (making the solution ' $u(x) = x^3$ '), but that can be changed in the main function.

The intention of this example is to show how a custom linear operator can be created and integrated into Ginkgo to achieve performance benefits.

About the example

### The commented program

```
#include <iostream>
#include <map>
#include <string>

#include <omp.h>
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
```

A CUDA kernel implementing the stencil, which will be used if running on the CUDA executor. Unfortunately, NVCC has serious problems interpreting some parts of Ginkgo's code, so the kernel has to be compiled separately.

A stencil matrix class representing the 3pt stencil linear operator. We include the gko::EnableLinOp mixin which implements the entire LinOp interface, except the two apply\_impl methods, which get called inside the default implementation of apply (after argument verification) to perform the actual application of the linear operator. In addition, it includes the implementation of the entire PolymorphicObject interface.

It also includes the gko::EnableCreateMethod mixin which provides a default implementation of the static create method. This method will forward all its arguments to the constructor to create the object, and return an std $\leftarrow$ ::unique ptr to the created object.

This constructor will be called by the create method. Here we initialize the coefficients of the stencil.

Here we implement the application of the linear operator, x = A \* b. apply\_impl will be called by the apply method, after the arguments have been moved to the correct executor and the operators checked for conforming sizes.

For simplicity, we assume that there is always only one right hand side and the stride of consecutive elements in the vectors is 1 (both of these are always true in this example).

```
void apply_impl(const gko::LinOp *b, gko::LinOp *x) const override
{
```

we only implement the operator for dense RHS. gko::as will throw an exception if its argument is not Dense.

```
auto dense_b = gko::as<vec>(b);
auto dense_x = gko::as<vec>(x);
```

we need separate implementations depending on the executor, so we create an operation which maps the call to the correct implementation

#### OpenMP implementation

```
void run(std::shared_ptr<const gko::OmpExecutor>) const override
{
    auto b_values = b->get_const_values();
    auto x_values = x->get_values();

#pragma omp parallel for
    for (std::size_t i = 0; i < x->get_size()[0]; ++i) {
        auto coefs = coefficients.get_const_data();
        auto result = coefs[1] * b_values[i];
        if (i > 0) {
            result += coefs[0] * b_values[i - 1];
        }
        if (i < x->get_size()[0] - 1) {
            result += coefs[2] * b_values[i + 1];
        }
        x_values[i] = result;
    }
}
```

#### **CUDA** implementation

We do not provide an implementation for reference executor. If not provided, Ginkgo will use the implementation for the OpenMP executor when calling it in the reference executor.

```
const coef_type &coefficients;
  const vec *b;
  vec *x;
};
this->get_executor()->run(
  stencil_operation(coefficients, dense_b, dense_x));
}
```

There is also a version of the apply function which does the operation x = alpha \* A \* b + beta \* x. This function is commonly used and can often be better optimized than implementing it using x = A \* b. However, for simplicity, we will implement it exactly like that in this example.

Creates a stencil matrix in CSR format for the given number of discretization points.

```
void generate_stencil_matrix(gko::matrix::Csr<> *matrix)
{
   const auto discretization_points = matrix->get_size()[0];
   auto row_ptrs = matrix->get_row_ptrs();
   auto col_idxs = matrix->get_col_idxs();
   auto values = matrix->get_values();
   int pos = 0;
   const double coefs[] = {-1, 2, -1};
   row_ptrs[0] = pos;
   for (int i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {
      for (auto ofs : {-1, 0, 1}) {
         if (0 <= i + ofs && i + ofs < discretization_points) {
            values[pos] = coefs[ofs + 1];
            col_idxs[pos] = i + ofs;
            ++pos;
         }
    }
   row_ptrs[i + 1] = pos;
}</pre>
```

Generates the RHS vector given f and the boundary conditions.

```
template <typename Closure>
void generate_rhs(Closure f, double u0, double u1, gko::matrix::Dense<> *rhs)
{
   const auto discretization_points = rhs->get_size()[0];
   auto values = rhs->get_values();
   const auto h = 1.0 / (discretization_points + 1);
   for (int i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {
      const auto xi = (i + 1) * h;
      values[i] = -f(xi) * h * h;
   }
   values[0] += u0;
   values[discretization_points - 1] += u1;
}</pre>
```

Prints the solution u.

```
void print_solution(double u0, double u1, const gko::matrix::Dense<> *u)
{
    std::cout << u0 << '\n';
    for (int i = 0; i < u->get_size()[0]; ++i) {
        std::cout << u->get_const_values()[i] << '\n';
    }
    std::cout << u1 << std::endl;
}</pre>
```

Computes the 1-norm of the error given the computed u and the correct solution function  $\verb|correct_u|$ .

### Some shortcuts

```
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<double>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<double, int>;
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<double>;
    std::cerr << "Usage: " << argv[0] << " DISCRETIZATION_POINTS [executor]"
               << std::endl;
    std::exit(-1);
Get number of discretization points
const unsigned int discretization_points =
argc >= 2 ? std::atoi(argv[1]) : 100u;
const auto executor_string = argc >= 3 ? argv[2] : "reference";
Figure out where to run the code
const auto omp = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
std::map<std::string, std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor>> exec_map{
    {"omp", omp}, 
{"cuda", gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, omp)},
    {"reference", gko::ReferenceExecutor::create()}};
executor where Ginkgo will perform the computation
const auto exec = exec_map.at(executor_string); // throws if not valid
executor used by the application
const auto app_exec = exec_map["omp"];
problem:
auto correct_u = [](double x) { return x * x * x; };
auto f = [] (double x) { return 6 * x; };
auto u0 = correct_u(0);
auto u1 = correct_u(1);
initialize vectors
auto rhs = vec::create(app_exec, gko::dim<2>(discretization_points, 1));
generate_rhs(f, u0, u1, lend(rhs));
auto u = vec::create(app_exec, gko::dim<2>(discretization_points, 1));
for (int i = 0; i < u->get_size()[0]; ++i) {
    u->get_values()[i] = 0.0;
Generate solver and solve the system
cg::build()
    .with_criteria(gko::stop::Iteration::build()
```

notice how our custom StencilMatrix can be used in the same way as any built-in type

#### Results

Comments about programming and debugging

## The plain program

```
Copyright (c) 2017-2019, the Ginkgo authors
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its % \left\{ 1,2,\ldots ,n\right\}
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
                   #include <iostream>
#include <map>
#include <string>
#include <omp.h>
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
extern void stencil_kernel(std::size_t size, const double *coefs,
                            const double *b, double *x);
class StencilMatrix : public gko::EnableLinOp<StencilMatrix>,
                       public gko::EnableCreateMethod<StencilMatrix> {
public:
    StencilMatrix(std::shared_ptr<const gko::Executor> exec,
                  gko::size_type size = 0, double left = -1.0, double center = 2.0, double right = -1.0)
         : gko::EnableLinOp<StencilMatrix>(exec, gko::dim<2>{size}),
          coefficients(exec, {left, center, right})
    { }
protected:
    using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<>;
    using coef_type = gko::Array<double>;
    void apply_impl(const gko::LinOp *b, gko::LinOp *x) const override
        auto dense_b = gko::as<vec>(b);
        auto dense_x = gko::as<vec>(x);
        struct stencil_operation : gko::Operation {
             stencil_operation(const coef_type &coefficients, const vec \starb,
                                vec *x)
                 : coefficients{coefficients}, b{b}, x{x}
             void run(std::shared_ptr<const gko::OmpExecutor>) const override
                 auto b values = b->get const values();
                 auto x_values = x->get_values();
#pragma omp parallel for
```

```
for (std::size_t i = 0; i < x->get_size()[0]; ++i) {
                      auto coefs = coefficients.get_const_data();
                      auto result = coefs[1] * b_values[i];
                      if (i > 0) {
                          result += coefs[0] * b_values[i - 1];
                      if (i < x->get_size()[0] - 1) {
                          result += coefs[2] * b_values[i + 1];
                      x_values[i] = result;
                 }
             }
             void run(std::shared_ptr<const gko::CudaExecutor>) const override
                 stencil\_kernel\,(x->get\_size\,()\,[\,0\,]\,,\ coefficients.get\_const\_data\,()\,,
                                  b->get_const_values(), x->get_values());
             }
             const coef_type &coefficients;
             const vec *b;
             vec *x;
         this->get_executor()->run(
             stencil_operation(coefficients, dense_b, dense_x));
    void apply_impl(const gko::LinOp *alpha, const gko::LinOp *b,
                      const gko::LinOp *beta, gko::LinOp *x) const override
        auto dense_b = gko::as<vec>(b);
auto dense_x = gko::as<vec>(x);
         auto tmp_x = dense_x->clone();
         this->apply_impl(b, lend(tmp_x));
        dense_x->scale(beta);
        dense_x->add_scaled(alpha, lend(tmp_x));
private:
    coef_type coefficients;
void generate_stencil_matrix(gko::matrix::Csr<> *matrix)
    const auto discretization_points = matrix->get_size()[0];
    auto row_ptrs = matrix->get_row_ptrs();
    auto col_idxs = matrix->get_col_idxs();
    auto values = matrix->get values();
    int pos = 0;
    const double coefs[] = \{-1, 2, -1\};
    row_ptrs[0] = pos;
    for (int i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {</pre>
         for (auto ofs : {-1, 0, 1}) {
   if (0 <= i + ofs && i + ofs < discretization_points) {</pre>
                 values[pos] = coefs[ofs + 1];
                 col_idxs[pos] = i + ofs;
                  ++pos;
             }
        row_ptrs[i + 1] = pos;
    }
template <typename Closure>
void generate_rhs(Closure f, double u0, double u1, gko::matrix::Dense<> *rhs)
    const auto discretization_points = rhs->get_size()[0];
    auto values = rhs->get_values();
const auto h = 1.0 / (discretization_points + 1);
    for (int i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {
   const auto xi = (i + 1) * h;
   values[i] = -f(xi) * h * h;</pre>
    values[0] += u0;
    values[discretization_points - 1] += u1;
}
void print_solution(double u0, double u1, const gko::matrix::Dense<> *u)
    std::cout << u0 << '\n';
    for (int i = 0; i < u->get_size()[0]; ++i) {
        std::cout << u->get_const_values()[i] << '\n';
    }
```

```
std::cout << u1 << std::endl;
template <typename Closure>
double calculate_error(int discretization_points, const gko::matrix::Dense<> *u,
                        Closure correct_u)
    const auto h = 1.0 / (discretization_points + 1);
    auto error = 0.0;
for (int i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {</pre>
        using std::abs;
        const auto xi = (i + 1) * h;
            abs(u->get_const_values()[i] - correct_u(xi)) /
      abs(correct_u(xi));
    return error;
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<double>;
    using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<double, int>;
    using cg = gko::solver::Cg<double>;
    if (argc < 2) {</pre>
        std::cerr << "Usage: " << argv[0] << " DISCRETIZATION_POINTS [executor]"
                   << std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    const unsigned int discretization_points =
    argc >= 2 ? std::atoi(argv[1]) : 100u;
const auto executor_string = argc >= 3 ? argv[2] : "reference";
    const auto omp = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
    std::map<std::string, std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor>> exec_map{
        {"omp", omp},
{"cuda", gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, omp)},
{"reference", gko::ReferenceExecutor::create()}};
    const auto exec = exec_map.at(executor_string); // throws if not valid
    const auto app_exec = exec_map["omp"];
    auto correct_u = [](double x) { return x * x * x; };
    auto f = [](double x) { return 6 * x; };
    auto u0 = correct_u(0);
    auto u1 = correct_u(1);
    auto rhs = vec::create(app_exec, gko::dim<2>(discretization_points, 1));
    generate_rhs(f, u0, u1, lend(rhs));
    auto u = vec::create(app_exec, gko::dim<2>(discretization_points, 1));
    for (int i = 0; i < u->get_size()[0]; ++i) {
    u->get_values()[i] = 0.0;
    cg::build()
         .with_criteria(gko::stop::Iteration::build()
                             .with_max_iters(discretization_points)
                             .on(exec),
                         gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<>::build()
                            .with_reduction_factor(1e-6)
                             .on(exec))
         .on(exec)
         ->generate(
            StencilMatrix::create(exec, discretization_points, -1, 2, -1))
         ->apply(lend(rhs), lend(u));
    print_solution(u0, u1, lend(u));
    std::cout << "The average relative error is "
              << calculate_error(discretization_points, lend(u), correct_u) /
                      discretization_points
               << std::endl;
```

# **Chapter 8**

# The custom-stopping-criterion program

The custom stopping criterion creation example.

This example depends on simple-solver, minimal-cuda-solver.

### Introduction

About the example

## The commented program

```
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <fstream>
#include <iostream>
#include <string>
#include <thread>
* The ByInteraction class is a criterion which asks for user input to stop * the iteration process. Using this criterion is slightly more complex than the
 * other ones, because it is asynchronous therefore requires the use of threads.
   : public gko::EnablePolymorphicObject<ByInteraction, gko::stop::Criterion>
    friend class gko::EnablePolymorphicObject<ByInteraction,
                                                  gko::stop::Criterion>;
    using Criterion = gko::stop::Criterion;
public:
    GKO_CREATE_FACTORY_PARAMETERS (parameters, Factory)
         * Boolean set by the user to stop the iteration process
        std::add_pointer<volatile bool>::type GKO_FACTORY_PARAMETER(
             stop_iteration_process, nullptr);
    };
GKO_ENABLE_CRITERION_FACTORY(ByInteraction, parameters, Factory);
    GKO_ENABLE_BUILD_METHOD (Factory);
    \verb|bool check_impl(gko::uint8 stoppingId, bool setFinalized|,\\
                      gko::Array<gko::stopping_status> *stop_status,
                     bool *one_changed, const Criterion::Updater &) override
        bool result = *(parameters_.stop_iteration_process);
```

{

```
if (result) {
             this->set_all_statuses(stoppingId, setFinalized, stop_status);
             *one_changed = true;
         return result;
    explicit ByInteraction(std::shared_ptr<const gko::Executor> exec)
        : EnablePolymorphicObject<ByInteraction, Criterion>(std::move(exec))
    explicit ByInteraction(const Factory *factory,
                              const gko::stop::CriterionArgs &args)
         : EnablePolymorphicObject<ByInteraction, Criterion>(
               factory->get_executor()),
           parameters_{factory->get_parameters()}
    { }
};
void run_solver(volatile bool *stop_iteration_process,
                 std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec)
Some shortcuts
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<>;
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<>;
using bicg = gko::solver::Bicgstab<>;
Read Data
auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
auto b = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec);
auto x = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/x0.mtx"), exec);
Create solver factory and solve system
auto solver = bicg::build()
                    .with_criteria(ByInteraction::build()
                                        .with_stop_iteration_process(
                                            stop_iteration_process)
                                         .on(exec))
                    .on(exec)
                    ->generate(A);
solver->add_logger(gko::log::Stream<>::create(
    exec, gko::log::Logger::iteration_complete_mask, std::cout, true));
solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
std::cout << "Solver stopped" << std::endl;</pre>
Print solution
std::cout << "Solution (x): n";
write(std::cout, lend(x));
Calculate residual
    auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
    auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>({-1.0}, exec);
    auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
    A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
b->compute_norm2(lend(res));
    std::cout << "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): n";
    write(std::cout, lend(res));
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
```

#### Print version information

```
std::cout << gko::version_info::get() << std::endl;</pre>
```

#### Figure out where to run the code

#### Declare a user controled boolean for the iteration process

```
volatile bool stop_iteration_process{};
```

#### Create a new a thread to launch the solver

```
std::thread t(run_solver, &stop_iteration_process, exec);
```

### Look for an input command "stop" in the console, which sets the boolean to true

## **Results**

### This is the expected output:

```
.
.
.
.
.
[LOG] >>> iteration 15331 completed with solver LinOp[gko::solver::Bicgstab<double>,0x7f2f38003c10] with
    residual LinOp[gko::matrix::Dense<double>,0x7f2f380048e0], solution LinOp[gko::LinOp const*,0] and
    residual_norm LinOp[gko::LinOp const*,0]
LinOp[gko::matrix::Dense<double>,0x7f2f380048e0][
    6.21705e-164
    -1.18919e-164
    7.89129e-165
    -6.78013e-165
```

```
-2.42405e-164
        -4.29503e-165
        6.16567e-166
        -3.34064e-164
        6.38335e-165
        7.86768e-165
        -1.80969e-165
        -4.17609e-166
        2.5395e-165
        -5.34283e-166
        -4.10476e-166
        -1.50132e-166
        -1.25732e-165
        -1.82819e-166
        -2.0927e-165
// Typing 'stop' stops the solver.
User input command 'stop' - The solver will stop
LinOp[gko::matrix::Dense<double>,0x7f2f38004730][
        0.252218
        0.108645
        0.0662811
        0.0630433
        0.0384088
        0.0396536
        0.0402648
        0.0338935
        0.0193098
        0.0234653
        0.0211499
        0.0196413
        0.0199151
        0.0181674
        0.0162722
        0.0150714
        0.0107016
        0.0121141
        0.0123025
1
Solver stopped
Solution (x):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
19 1
0.252218
0.0662811
0.0630433
0.0384088
0.0396536
0.0402648
0.0338935
0.0193098
0.0234653
0.0211499
0.0196413
0.0199151
0.0181674
0.0162722
0.0150714
0.0107016
0.0121141
0.0123025
Residual norm sqrt(r^T r):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
1.06135e-15
```

Comments about programming and debugging

## The plain program

```
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright % \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) \left
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
 documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
 3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from % \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right
this software without specific prior written permission.
 THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
 IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
 SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
  LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
 DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
 THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
  #include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
 #include <fstream>
  #include <iostream>
  #include <string>
  #include <thread>
class ByInteraction
                  : public gko::EnablePolymorphicObject<ByInteraction, gko::stop::Criterion>
                  friend class gko::EnablePolymorphicObject<ByInteraction,</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                         gko::stop::Criterion>;
                  using Criterion = gko::stop::Criterion;
public:
                  GKO_CREATE_FACTORY_PARAMETERS (parameters, Factory)
                                    std::add_pointer<volatile bool>::type GKO_FACTORY_PARAMETER(
                                                     stop_iteration_process, nullptr);
                  };
                  GKO_ENABLE_CRITERION_FACTORY(ByInteraction, parameters, Factory);
                  GKO_ENABLE_BUILD_METHOD (Factory);
                  bool check_impl(gko::uint8 stoppingId, bool setFinalized,
                                                                                        gko::Array<gko::stopping_status> *stop_status,
                                                                                       bool *one_changed, const Criterion::Updater &) override
                                    bool result = *(parameters_.stop_iteration_process);
                                    if (result) {
                                                     this->set_all_statuses(stoppingId, setFinalized, stop_status);
                                                      *one_changed = true;
                                    return result;
                  explicit ByInteraction(std::shared_ptr<const gko::Executor> exec)
                                    explicit ByInteraction(const Factory *factory,
                                                                                                                      const gko::stop::CriterionArgs &args)
                                    : EnablePolymorphicObject<ByInteraction, Criterion>(
                                                             factory->get_executor()),
                                           parameters_{factory->get_parameters()}
                  { }
void run solver (volatile bool *stop iteration process,
                                                                    std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec)
  {
                  using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<>;
                  using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<>;
                  using bicg = gko::solver::Bicgstab<>;
                  auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
```

```
auto b = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec);
    auto x = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/x0.mtx"), exec);
    auto solver = bicg::build()
                       .with_criteria(ByInteraction::build()
                                          .with_stop_iteration_process(
                                               stop_iteration_process)
                                           .on(exec))
                       .on(exec)
                       ->generate(A);
    solver->add_logger(gko::log::Stream<>::create(
   exec, gko::log::Logger::iteration_complete_mask, std::cout, true));
    solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
    std::cout << "Solver stopped" << std::endl;</pre>
    std::cout << "Solution (x): \n";
    write(std::cout, lend(x));
    auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
    auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>({-1.0}, exec);
    auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
    A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
    b->compute_norm2(lend(res));
    std::cout << "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): n";
    write(std::cout, lend(res));
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    std::cout << gko::version_info::get() << std::endl;</pre>
    std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
    if (argc == 1 \mid \mid std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
        exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
        exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
               gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
        exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0,
      gko::OmpExecutor::create());
    } else {
        std::cerr << "Usage: " << argv[0] << " [executor]" << std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    volatile bool stop_iteration_process{};
    std::thread t(run_solver, &stop_iteration_process, exec);
    std::cout << "Type 'stop' to stop the iteration process" << std::endl;</pre>
    std::string command;
    while (std::cin >> command) {
   if (command == "stop") {
            break;
        } else {
            std::cout << "Unknown command" << std::endl;</pre>
        }
    std::cout << "User input command 'stop' - The solver will stop!"
              << std::endl;
    stop_iteration_process = true;
    t.join();
```

# **Chapter 9**

# The external-lib-interfacing program

The external library(deal.II) interfacing example.

## Introduction

About the example

## The commented program

```
#include <deal.II/base/function.h>
#include <deal.II/base/logstream.h>
#include <deal.II/base/quadrature_lib.h>
#include <deal.II/dofs/dof_accessor.h>
#include <deal.II/dofs/dof_handler.h>
#include <deal.II/dofs/dof_tools.h>
#include <deal.II/fe/fe_q.h>
#include <deal.II/fe/fe_values.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/grid_generator.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/grid_out.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/grid_refinement.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/tria.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/tria_accessor.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/tria_iterator.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/constraint_matrix.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/dynamic_sparsity_pattern.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/full_matrix.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/precondition.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/solver_bicgstab.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/sparse_matrix.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/vector.h>
#include <deal.II/numerics/data_out.h>
#include <deal.II/numerics/matrix_tools.h>
#include <deal.II/numerics/vector_tools.h>
```

The following two files provide classes and information for multithreaded programs. In the first one, the classes and functions are declared which we need to do assembly in parallel (i.e. the WorkStream namespace). The second file has a class MultithreadInfo which can be used to query the number of processors in your system, which is often useful when deciding how many threads to start in parallel.

```
#include <deal.II/base/multithread_info.h>
#include <deal.II/base/work_stream.h>
```

The next new include file declares a base class <code>TensorFunction</code> not unlike the <code>Function</code> class, but with the difference that the return value is tensor-valued rather than scalar of vector-valued.

```
#include <deal.II/base/tensor_function.h>
#include <deal.II/numerics/error_estimator.h>
```

#### Ginkgo's header file

```
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
```

This is C++, as we want to write some output to disk:

```
#include <fstream>
#include <iostream>
```

The last step is as in previous programs:

```
namespace Step9 {
using namespace dealii;
```

#### AdvectionProblem class declaration

Following we declare the main class of this program. It is very much like the main classes of previous examples, so we again only comment on the differences.

```
template <int dim>
class AdvectionProblem {
public:
   AdvectionProblem();
   ~AdvectionProblem();
   void run();

private:
   void setup_system();
```

The next set of functions will be used to assemble the matrix. However, unlike in the previous examples, the assemble\_system() function will not do the work itself, but rather will delegate the actual assembly to helper functions assemble\_local\_system() and copy\_local\_to\_global(). The rationale is that matrix assembly can be parallelized quite well, as the computation of the local contributions on each cell is entirely independent of other cells, and we only have to synchronize when we add the contribution of a cell to the global matrix.

The strategy for parallelization we choose here is one of the possibilities mentioned in detail in the threads module in the documentation. Specifically, we will use the WorkStream approach discussed there. Since there is so much documentation in this module, we will not repeat the rationale for the design choices here (for example, if you read through the module mentioned above, you will understand what the purpose of the <code>AssemblyScratchData</code> and <code>AssemblyCopyData</code> structures is). Rather, we will only discuss the specific implementation.

If you read the page mentioned above, you will find that in order to parallelize assembly, we need two data structures – one that corresponds to data that we need during local integration ("scratch data", i.e., things we only need as temporary storage), and one that carries information from the local integration to the function that then adds the local contributions to the corresponding elements of the global matrix. The former of these typically contains the FEValues and FEFaceValues objects, whereas the latter has the local matrix, local right hand side, and information about which degrees of freedom live on the cell for which we are assembling a local contribution. With this information, the following should be relatively self-explanatory:

```
struct AssemblyScratchData {
    AssemblyScratchData(const FiniteElement<dim> &fe);
    AssemblyScratchData(const AssemblyScratchData &scratch_data);
    FEValues<dim> fe_values;
    FEFaceValues<dim> fe face values:
};
struct AssemblyCopyData {
    FullMatrix<double> cell matrix;
    Vector<double> cell_rhs;
    std::vector<types::global_dof_index> local_dof_indices;
};
void assemble_system();
void local_assemble_system(
    const typename DoFHandler<dim>::active_cell_iterator &cell,
    AssemblyScratchData &scratch, AssemblyCopyData &copy_data);
void copy_local_to_global(const AssemblyCopyData &copy_data);
```

The following functions again are as in previous examples, as are the subsequent variables.

```
void solve();
void refine_grid();
void output_results(const unsigned int cycle) const;

Triangulation<dim> triangulation;
DoFHandler<dim> dof_handler;

FE_Q<dim> fe;

ConstraintMatrix hanging_node_constraints;

SparsityPattern sparsity_pattern;
SparseMatrix<double> system_matrix;

Vector<double> solution;
Vector<double> system_rhs;
};
```

#### **Equation data declaration**

Next we declare a class that describes the advection field. This, of course, is a vector field with as many components as there are space dimensions. One could now use a class derived from the Function base class, as we have done for boundary values and coefficients in previous examples, but there is another possibility in the library, namely a base class that describes tensor valued functions. In contrast to the usual Function objects, we provide the compiler with knowledge on the size of the objects of the return type. This enables the compiler to generate efficient code, which is not so simple for usual vector-valued functions where memory has to be allocated on the heap (thus, the Function::vector\_value function has to be given the address of an object into which the result is to be written, in order to avoid copying and memory allocation and deallocation on the heap). In addition to the known size, it is possible not only to return vectors, but also tensors of higher rank; however, this is not very often requested by applications, to be honest...

The interface of the TensorFunction class is relatively close to that of the Function class, so there is probably no need to comment in detail the following declaration:

In previous examples, we have used assertions that throw exceptions in several places. However, we have never seen how such exceptions are declared. This can be done as follows:

The syntax may look a little strange, but is reasonable. The format is basically as follows: use the name of one of the macros DeclExceptionN, where N denotes the number of additional parameters which the exception object shall take. In this case, as we want to throw the exception when the sizes of two vectors differ, we need two arguments, so we use DeclException2. The first parameter then describes the name of the exception, while the following declare the data types of the parameters. The last argument is a sequence of output directives that will be piped into the std::cerr object, thus the strange format with the leading << operator and the like. Note that we can access the parameters which are passed to the exception upon construction (i.e. within the Assert call) by using the names arg1 through argN, where N is the number of arguments as defined by the use of the respective macro DeclExceptionN.

To learn how the preprocessor expands this macro into actual code, please refer to the documentation of the exception classes in the base library. Suffice it to say that by this macro call, the respective exception class is declared, which also has error output functions already implemented.

};

The following two functions implement the interface described above. The first simply implements the function as described in the introduction, while the second uses the same trick to avoid calling a virtual function as has already been introduced in the previous example program. Note the check for the right sizes of the arguments in the second function, which should always be present in such functions; it is our experience that many if not most programming errors result from incorrectly initialized arrays, incompatible parameters to functions and the like; using assertion as in this case can eliminate many of these problems.

```
template <int dim>
Tensor<1, dim> AdvectionField<dim>::value(const Point<dim> &p) const
    Point<dim> value:
    value[0] = 2;
    for (unsigned int i = 1; i < dim; ++i)</pre>
        value[i] = 1 + 0.8 * std::sin(8 * numbers::PI * p[0]);
    return value;
}
template <int dim>
void AdvectionField<dim>::value_list(const std::vector<Point<dim>> &points,
                                      std::vector<Tensor<1, dim>> &values) const
   Assert (values.size() == points.size(),
           ExcDimensionMismatch(values.size(), points.size()));
    for (unsigned int i = 0; i < points.size(); ++i)</pre>
        values[i] = AdvectionField<dim>::value(points[i]);
}
```

Besides the advection field, we need two functions describing the source terms (right hand side) and the boundary values. First for the right hand side, which follows the same pattern as in previous examples. As described in the introduction, the source is a constant function in the vicinity of a source point, which we denote by the constant static variable center\_point. We set the values of this center using the same template tricks as we have shown in the step-7 example program. The rest is simple and has been shown previously, including the way to avoid virtual function calls in the value\_list function.

The only new thing here is that we check for the value of the component parameter. As this is a scalar function, it is obvious that it only makes sense if the desired component has the index zero, so we assert that this is indeed the case. ExcIndexRange is a global predefined exception (probably the one most often used, we therefore made it global instead of local to some class), that takes three parameters: the index that is outside the allowed range, the first element of the valid range and the one past the last (i.e. again the half-open interval so often used in the C++ standard library):

```
template <int dim>
double RightHandSide<dim>::value(const Point<dim> &p,
                                  const unsigned int component) const
    (void) component;
    Assert (component == 0, ExcIndexRange (component, 0, 1));
    const double diameter = 0.1;
    return ((p - center_point).norm_square() < diameter * diameter</pre>
                ? .1 / std::pow(diameter, dim) : 0);
}
template <int dim>
void RightHandSide<dim>::value_list(const std::vector<Point<dim>> &points,
                                     std::vector<double> &values,
                                     const unsigned int component) const
    Assert(values.size() == points.size(),
           ExcDimensionMismatch(values.size(), points.size()));
    for (unsigned int i = 0; i < points.size(); ++i)</pre>
        values[i] = RightHandSide<dim>::value(points[i], component);
```

Finally for the boundary values, which is just another class derived from the Function base class:

```
template <int dim>
class BoundaryValues : public Function<dim> {
public:
    BoundaryValues(): Function<dim>() {}
    virtual double value(const Point<dim> &p,
                         const unsigned int component = 0) const;
    virtual void value_list(const std::vector<Point<dim>> &points,
                            std::vector<double> &values,
                            const unsigned int component = 0) const;
};
template <int dim>
double BoundaryValues<dim>::value(const Point<dim> &p,
                                  const unsigned int component) const
    (void) component;
    Assert(component == 0, ExcIndexRange(component, 0, 1));
    const double sine_term =
       std::sin(16 * numbers::PI * std::sqrt(p.norm_square()));
    const double weight = std::exp(-5 * p.norm_square()) / std::exp(-5.);
    return sine_term * weight;
```

#### GradientEstimation class declaration

Now, finally, here comes the class that will compute the difference approximation of the gradient on each cell and weighs that with a power of the mesh size, as described in the introduction. This class is a simple version of the <code>DerivativeApproximation</code> class in the library, that uses similar techniques to obtain finite difference approximations of the gradient of a finite element field, or of higher derivatives.

The class has one public static function <code>estimate</code> that is called to compute a vector of error indicators, and a few private functions that do the actual work on all active cells. As in other parts of the library, we follow an informal convention to use vectors of floats for error indicators rather than the common vectors of doubles, as the additional accuracy is not necessary for estimated values.

In addition to these two functions, the class declares two exceptions which are raised when a cell has no neighbors in each of the space directions (in which case the matrix described in the introduction would be singular and can't be inverted), while the other one is used in the more common case of invalid parameters to a function, namely a vector of wrong size.

Two other comments: first, the class has no non-static member functions or variables, so this is not really a class, but rather serves the purpose of a namespace in C++. The reason that we chose a class over a namespace is that this way we can declare functions that are private. This can be done with namespaces as well, if one declares some functions in header files in the namespace and implements these and other functions in the implementation file. The functions not declared in the header file are still in the namespace but are not callable from outside. However, as we have only one file here, it is not possible to hide functions in the present case.

The second comment is that the dimension template parameter is attached to the function rather than to the class itself. This way, you don't have to specify the template parameter yourself as in most other cases, but the compiler can figure its value out itself from the dimension of the DoF handler object that one passes as first argument.

Before jumping into the fray with the implementation, let us also comment on the parallelization strategy. We have already introduced the necessary framework for using the WorkStream concept in the declaration of the main class of this program above. We will use it again here. In the current context, this means that we have to define (i) classes for scratch and copy objects, (ii) a function that does the local computation on one cell, and (iii) a function that copies the local result into a global object. Given this general framework, we will, however, deviate from it a bit. In particular, WorkStream was generally invented for cases where each local computation on a cell adds to a global object - for example, when assembling linear systems where we add local contributions into a global matrix and right hand side. WorkStream is designed to handle the potential conflict of multiple threads trying to do this addition at the same time, and consequently has to provide for some way to ensure that only thread gets to do this at a time. Here, however, the situation is slightly different: we compute contributions from every cell individually, but then all we need to do is put them into an element of an output vector that is unique to each cell. Consequently, there is no risk that the write operations from two cells might conflict, and the elaborate machinery of WorkStream to avoid conflicting writes is not necessary. Consequently, what we will do is this: We still need a scratch object that holds, for example, the FEValues object. However, we only create a fake, empty copy data structure. Likewise, we do need the function that computes local contributions, but since it can already put the result into its final location, we do not need a copy-local-to-global function and will instead give the WorkStream::run() function an empty function object the equivalent to a NULL function pointer.

```
class GradientEstimation {
public:
    template <int dim>
    static void estimate(const DoFHandler<dim> &dof,
                       const Vector<double> &solution,
                       Vector<float> &error_per_cell);
    << arg2);
   DeclException0 (ExcInsufficientDirections);
private:
    template <int dim>
    struct EstimateScratchData {
       EstimateScratchData(const FiniteElement<dim> &fe,
                          const Vector < double > & solution.
                          Vector<float> &error per cell);
       EstimateScratchData(const EstimateScratchData &data);
       FEValues<dim> fe_midpoint_value;
       const Vector < double > & solution;
       Vector<float> &error_per_cell;
    }:
    struct EstimateCopyData {};
    template <int dim>
    static void estimate_cell(
       const typename DoFHandler<dim>::active_cell_iterator &cell,
       EstimateScratchData<dim> &scratch data.
       const EstimateCopyData &copy data);
};
```

#### AdvectionProblem class implementation

Now for the implementation of the main class. Constructor, destructor and the function <code>setup\_system</code> follow the same pattern that was used previously, so we need not comment on these three function:

```
template <int dim>
{\tt AdvectionProblem < dim > :: AdvectionProblem () : dof\_handler (triangulation), fe (1)}
template <int dim>
AdvectionProblem<dim>::~AdvectionProblem()
                dof_handler.clear();
}
template <int dim>
void AdvectionProblem<dim>::setup_system()
                dof handler.distribute dofs(fe);
                hanging_node_constraints.clear();
                DoFTools::make_hanging_node_constraints(dof_handler,
                                                                                                                                                                                hanging_node_constraints);
                hanging_node_constraints.close();
               \label{lem:paramicSparsityPattern} DynamicSparsityPattern \ dsp(dof_handler.n_dofs()), \ dof_handler.n_dofs()); \\ DoFTools::make\_sparsity\_pattern(dof_handler, \ dsp, \ hanging_node\_constraints, \ hanging_node\_constraints, \ hanging_node\_constraints, \ hanging_node\_constraints, \ hanging_node\_c
                                                                                                                                                 / *keep_constrained_dofs = * / true);
                sparsity_pattern.copy_from(dsp);
                system_matrix.reinit(sparsity_pattern);
                solution.reinit(dof handler.n dofs());
                system rhs.reinit(dof handler.n dofs());
```

In the following function, the matrix and right hand side are assembled. As stated in the documentation of the main class above, it does not do this itself, but rather delegates to the function following next, utilizing the WorkStream concept discussed in threads .

If you have looked through the threads module, you will have seen that assembling in parallel does not take an incredible amount of extra code as long as you diligently describe what the scratch and copy data objects are, and if you define suitable functions for the local assembly and the copy operation from local contributions to global objects. This done, the following will do all the heavy lifting to get these operations done on multiple threads on as many cores as you have in your system:

After the matrix has been assembled in parallel, we still have to eliminate hanging node constraints. This is something that can't be done on each of the threads separately, so we have to do it now. Note also, that unlike in previous examples, there are no boundary conditions to be applied to the system of equations. This, of course, is due to the fact that we have included them into the weak formulation of the problem.

```
hanging_node_constraints.condense(system_matrix);
hanging_node_constraints.condense(system_rhs);
```

As already mentioned above, we need to have scratch objects for the parallel computation of local contributions. These objects contain FEValues and FEFaceValues objects, and so we will need to have constructors and copy constructors that allow us to create them. In initializing them, note first that we use bilinear elements, soGauss formulae with two points in each space direction are sufficient. For the cell terms we need the values and gradients of the shape functions, the quadrature points in order to determine the source density and the advection field at a given point, and the weights of the quadrature points times the determinant of the Jacobian at these points. In contrast, for the boundary integrals, we don't need the gradients, but rather the normal vectors to the cells. This determines which update flags we will have to pass to the constructors of the members of the class:

```
template <int dim>
AdvectionProblem<dim>::AssemblyScratchData::AssemblyScratchData(
    const FiniteElement < dim > & fe)
    : fe_values(fe, QGauss<dim>(2)
                 update_values | update_gradients | update_quadrature_points |
                     update_JxW_values),
      fe_face_values(fe, QGauss<dim - 1>(2),
                      update_values | update_quadrature_points |
                          update_JxW_values | update_normal_vectors)
{ }
template <int dim>
AdvectionProblem<dim>::AssemblyScratchData::AssemblyScratchData(
    const AssemblyScratchData &scratch_data)
: fe_values(scratch_data.fe_values.get_fe(),
                 scratch_data.fe_values.get_quadrature(),
                 update_values | update_gradients | update_quadrature_points |
                     update_JxW_values),
      fe_face_values(scratch_data.fe_face_values.get_fe(),
                      scratch_data.fe_face_values.get_quadrature(),
                      update_values | update_quadrature_points |
                          update JxW values | update normal vectors)
{ }
```

Now, this is the function that does the actual work. It is not very different from the assemble\_system functions of previous example programs, so we will again only comment on the differences. The mathematical stuff follows closely what we have said in the introduction.

There are a number of points worth mentioning here, though. The first one is that we have moved the FEValues and FEFaceValues objects into the ScratchData object. We have done so because the alternative would have been to simply create one every time we get into this function – i.e., on every cell. It now turns out that the FEValues classes were written with the explicit goal of moving everything that remains the same from cell to cell into the construction

of the object, and only do as little work as possible in FEValues::reinit() whenever we move to a new cell. What this means is that it would be very expensive to create a new object of this kind in this function as we would have to do it for every cell – exactly the thing we wanted to avoid with the FEValues class. Instead, what we do is create it only once (or a small number of times) in the scratch objects and then re-use it as often as we can.

This begs the question of whether there are other objects we create in this function whose creation is expensive compared to its use. Indeed, at the top of the function, we declare all sorts of objects. The <code>AdvectionField</code>, <code>RightHandSide</code> and <code>BoundaryValues</code> do not cost much to create, so there is no harm here. However, allocating memory in creating the <code>rhs\_values</code> and similar variables below typically costs a significant amount of time, compared to just accessing the (temporary) values we store in them. Consequently, these would be candidates for moving into the <code>AssemblyScratchData</code> class. We will leave this as an exercise.

```
template <int dim>
void AdvectionProblem<dim>::local_assemble_system(
   const typename DoFHandler<dim>::active_cell_iterator &cell,
   AssemblyScratchData &scratch_data, AssemblyCopyData &copy_data)
{
```

First of all, we will need some objects that describe boundary values, right hand side function and the advection field. As we will only perform actions on these objects that do not change them, we declare them as constant, which can enable the compiler in some cases to perform additional optimizations.

```
const AdvectionField<dim> advection_field;
const RightHandSide<dim> right_hand_side;
const BoundaryValues<dim> boundary_values;
```

Then we define some abbreviations to avoid unnecessarily long lines:

```
const unsigned int dofs_per_cell = fe.dofs_per_cell;
const unsigned int n_q_points =
    scratch_data.fe_values.get_quadrature().size();
const unsigned int n_face_q_points =
    scratch_data.fe_face_values.get_quadrature().size();
```

We declare cell matrix and cell right hand side...

```
copy_data.cell_matrix.reinit(dofs_per_cell, dofs_per_cell);
copy_data.cell_rhs.reinit(dofs_per_cell);
```

... an array to hold the global indices of the degrees of freedom of the cell on which we are presently working...

```
copy_data.local_dof_indices.resize(dofs_per_cell);
```

... and array in which the values of right hand side, advection direction, and boundary values will be stored, for cell and face integrals respectively:

```
std::vector<double> rhs_values(n_q_points);
std::vector<Tensor<1, dim>> advection_directions(n_q_points);
std::vector<double> face_boundary_values(n_face_q_points);
std::vector<Tensor<1, dim>> face_advection_directions(n_face_q_points);
```

... then initialize the FEValues object...

```
scratch_data.fe_values.reinit(cell);
```

... obtain the values of right hand side and advection directions at the quadrature points...

... set the value of the streamline diffusion parameter as described in the introduction...

```
const double delta = 0.1 * cell->diameter();
```

... and assemble the local contributions to the system matrix and right hand side as also discussed above:

Besides the cell terms which we have built up now, the bilinear form of the present problem also contains terms on the boundary of the domain. Therefore, we have to check whether any of the faces of this cell are on the boundary of the domain, and if so assemble the contributions of this face as well. Of course, the bilinear form only contains contributions from the inflow part of the boundary, but to find out whether a certain part of a face of the present cell is part of the inflow boundary, we have to have information on the exact location of the quadrature points and on the direction of flow at this point; we obtain this information using the FEFaceValues object and only decide within the main loop whether a quadrature point is on the inflow boundary.

```
for (unsigned int face = 0; face < GeometryInfo<dim>::faces_per_cell;
     ++face)
    if (cell->face(face)->at_boundary()) {
```

Ok, this face of the present cell is on the boundary of the domain. Just as for the usual FEValues object which we have used in previous examples and also above, we have to reinitialize the FEFaceValues object for the present face:

```
scratch_data.fe_face_values.reinit(cell, face);
```

For the quadrature points at hand, we ask for the values of the inflow function and for the direction of flow:

```
boundary_values.value_list(
    scratch_data.fe_face_values.get_quadrature_points(),
    face_boundary_values);
advection_field.value_list(
    scratch_data.fe_face_values.get_quadrature_points(),
    face_advection_directions);
```

Now loop over all quadrature points and see whether it is on the inflow or outflow part of the boundary. This is determined by a test whether the advection direction points inwards or outwards of the domain (note that the normal vector points outwards of the cell, and since the cell is at the boundary, the normal vector points outward of the domain, so if the advection direction points into the domain, its scalar product with the normal vector must be negative):

If the is part of the inflow boundary, then compute the contributions of this face to the global matrix and right hand side, using the values obtained from the FEFaceValues object and the formulae discussed in the introduction:

```
for (unsigned int i = 0; i < dofs_per_cell; ++i) {</pre>
                   for (unsigned int j = 0; j < dofs_per_cell; ++j)
    copy_data.cell_matrix(i, j) -=</pre>
                            (face advection directions[g point] *
                            scratch_data.fe_face_values.normal_vector(
                                 q_point) ,
                            scratch_data.fe_face_values.shape_value(
                                 i, q_point)
                            scratch_data.fe_face_values.shape_value(
                            j, q_point) *
scratch_data.fe_face_values.JxW(q_point));
                  copy_data.cell_rhs(i) -=
                       (face_advection_directions[q_point] *
                        {\tt scratch\_data.fe\_face\_values.normal\_vector} \ (
                            q_point) *
                        face boundary values[g point] *
                        scratch_data.fe_face_values.shape_value(i,
                                                                      q_point) *
                        scratch_data.fe_face_values.JxW(q_point));
             }
}
```

Now go on by transferring the local contributions to the system of equations into the global objects. The first step was to obtain the global indices of the degrees of freedom on this cell.

```
cell->get_dof_indices(copy_data.local_dof_indices);
```

The second function we needed to write was the one that copies the local contributions the previous function has computed and put into the copy data object, into the global matrix and right hand side vector objects. This is essentially what we always had as the last block of code when assembling something on every cell. The following should therefore be pretty obvious:

Following is the function that solves the linear system of equations. As the system is no more symmetric positive definite as in all the previous examples, we can't use the Conjugate Gradients method anymore. Rather, we use a solver that is tailored to nonsymmetric systems like the one at hand, the BiCGStab method. As preconditioner, we use the Block Jacobi method.

```
template <int dim>
void AdvectionProblem<dim>::solve()
{
```

Assert that the system be symmetric.

```
 \label{eq:assert_assert} Assert(system_matrix.m() == system_matrix.n(), \ ExcNotQuadratic()); \\ auto \ num_rows = system_matrix.m(); \\ \end{aligned}
```

Make a copy of the rhs to use with Ginkgo.

```
std::vector<double> rhs(num_rows);
std::copy(system_rhs.begin(), system_rhs.begin() + num_rows, rhs.begin());
```

Ginkgo setup Some shortcuts: A vector is a Dense matrix with co-dimension 1. The matrix is setup in CSR. But various formats can be used. Look at Ginkgo's documentation.

```
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<>;
using bicgstab = gko::solver::Bicgstab<>;
using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<>;
using val_array = gko::Array<double>;
```

Where the code is to be executed. Can be changed to omp or cuda to run on multiple threads or on gpu's

```
std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
```

### Setup Ginkgo's data structures

Convert to standard CSR format As deal.ii does not expose its system matrix pointers, we construct them individually.

write entry into the first free one for this row

```
col_idx[ptrs[row]] = p->column();
values[ptrs[row]] = p->value();
```

then move pointer ahead

```
++ptrs[row];
```

Ginkgo solve The stopping criteria is set at maximum iterations of 1000 and a reduction factor of 1e-12. For other options, refer to Ginkgo's documentation.

#### Solve system

```
solver->apply(gko::lend(b), gko::lend(x));
```

Copy the solution vector back to deal.ii's data structures.

Give the solution back to deall.ii

```
hanging_node_constraints.distribute(solution);
}
```

The following function refines the grid according to the quantity described in the introduction. The respective computations are made in the class <code>GradientEstimation</code>. The only difference to previous examples is that we refine a little more aggressively (0.5 instead of 0.3 of the number of cells).

Writing output to disk is done in the same way as in the previous examples. Indeed, the function is identical to the one in step-6.

#### ... as is the main loop (setup – solve – refine)

```
template <int dim>
void AdvectionProblem<dim>::run()
    for (unsigned int cycle = 0; cycle < 6; ++cycle) {
   std::cout << "Cycle " << cycle << ':' << std::endl;</pre>
         if (cycle == 0) {
             GridGenerator::hyper_cube(triangulation, -1, 1);
             triangulation.refine_global(4);
         } else
             refine_grid();
         std::cout << " Number of active cells:</pre>
                    << triangulation.n_active_cells() << std::endl;
         setup_system();
         std::cout << " Number of degrees of freedom: " << dof_handler.n_dofs()
                    << std::endl;
         assemble_system();
         solve();
         output_results(cycle);
```

#### GradientEstimation class implementation

Now for the implementation of the GradientEstimation class. Let us start by defining constructors for the EstimateScratchData class used by the estimate cell() function:

```
template <int dim>
GradientEstimation::EstimateScratchData<dim>::EstimateScratchData(
    const FiniteElement<dim> &fe, const Vector<double> &solution,
    Vector<float> &error_per_cell)
    : fe_midpoint_value(fe, QMidpoint<dim>(),
                       update_values | update_quadrature_points),
     solution(solution),
      error_per_cell(error_per_cell)
{ }
template <int dim>
GradientEstimation::EstimateScratchData<dim>::EstimateScratchData(
   const EstimateScratchData &scratch_data)
    : fe_midpoint_value(scratch_data.fe_midpoint_value.get_fe(),
                        scratch_data.fe_midpoint_value.get_quadrature(),
                        update_values | update_quadrature_points),
     solution (scratch data.solution),
     error_per_cell(scratch_data.error_per_cell)
{ }
```

Next for the implementation of the GradientEstimation class. The first function does not much except for delegating work to the other function, but there is a bit of setup at the top.

Before starting with the work, we check that the vector into which the results are written has the right size. Programming mistakes in which one forgets to size arguments correctly at the calling site are quite common. Because the resulting damage from not catching such errors is often subtle (e.g., corruption of data somewhere in memory, or non-reproducible results), it is well worth the effort to check for such things.

Following now the function that actually computes the finite difference approximation to the gradient. The general outline of the function is to first compute the list of active neighbors of the present cell and then compute the quantities described in the introduction for each of the neighbors. The reason for this order is that it is not a one-liner to find a given neighbor with locally refined meshes. In principle, an optimized implementation would find neighbors and the quantities depending on them in one step, rather than first building a list of neighbors and in a second step their contributions but we will gladly leave this as an exercise. As discussed before, the worker function passed to WorkStream::run works on "scratch" objects that keep all temporary objects. This way, we do not need to create and initialize objects that are expensive to initialize within the function that does the work, every time it is called for a given cell. Such an argument is passed as the second argument. The third argument would be a "copy-data" object (see threads for more information) but we do not actually use any of these here. Because WorkStream::run() insists on passing three arguments, we declare this function with three arguments, but simply ignore the last one.

(This is unsatisfactory from an esthetic perspective. It can be avoided, at the cost of some other trickery. If you allow, let us here show how. First, assume that we had declared this function to only take two arguments by omitting the unused last one. Now, WorkStream::run still wants to call this function with three arguments, so we need to find a way to "forget" the third argument in the call. Simply passing WorkStream::run the pointer to the function as we do above will not do this – the compiler will complain that a function declared to have two arguments is called with three arguments. However, we can do this by passing the following as the third argument when calling WorkStream::run() above:

This creates a function object taking three arguments, but when it calls the underlying function object, it simply only uses the first and second argument – we simply "forget" to use the third argument :-) In the end, this isn't completely obvious either, and so we didn't implement it, but hey – it can be done!)

Now for the details:

```
template <int dim>
void GradientEstimation::estimate_cell(
   const typename DoFHandler<dim>::active_cell_iterator &cell,
        EstimateScratchData<dim> &scratch_data, const EstimateCopyData &)
{
```

We need space for the tensor Y, which is the sum of outer products of the y-vectors.

```
Tensor<2, dim> Y;
```

Then we allocate a vector to hold iterators to all active neighbors of a cell. We reserve the maximal number of active neighbors in order to avoid later reallocations. Note how this maximal number of active neighbors is computed here.

First initialize the FEValues object, as well as the Y tensor:

```
scratch_data.fe_midpoint_value.reinit(cell);
```

Then allocate the vector that will be the sum over the y-vectors times the approximate directional derivative:

```
Tensor<1, dim> projected_gradient;
```

Now before going on first compute a list of all active neighbors of the present cell. We do so by first looping over all faces and see whether the neighbor there is active, which would be the case if it is on the same level as the present cell or one level coarser (note that a neighbor can only be once coarser than the present cell, as we only allow a maximal difference of one refinement over a face in deal.II). Alternatively, the neighbor could be on the same level and be further refined; then we have to find which of its children are next to the present cell and select these (note that if a child of a neighbor of an active cell that is next to this active cell, needs necessarily be active itself, due to the one-refinement rule cited above).

Things are slightly different in one space dimension, as there the one-refinement rule does not exist: neighboring active cells may differ in as many refinement levels as they like. In this case, the computation becomes a little more difficult, but we will explain this below.

Before starting the loop over all neighbors of the present cell, we have to clear the array storing the iterators to the active neighbors, of course.

First define an abbreviation for the iterator to the face and the neighbor

```
const typename DoFHandler<dim>::face_iterator face =
   cell->face(face_no);
const typename DoFHandler<dim>::cell_iterator neighbor =
   cell->neighbor(face_no);
```

Then check whether the neighbor is active. If it is, then it is on the same level or one level coarser (if we are not in 1D), and we are interested in it in any case.

```
if (neighbor->active())
    active_neighbors.push_back(neighbor);
else {
```

If the neighbor is not active, then check its children.

```
if (dim == 1) {
```

To find the child of the neighbor which bounds to the present cell, successively go to its right child if we are left of the present cell (n==0), or go to the left child if we are on the right (n==1), until we find an active cell.

```
typename DoFHandler<dim>::cell_iterator neighbor_child =
   neighbor;
while (neighbor_child->has_children())
   neighbor_child =
        neighbor_child->child(face_no == 0 ? 1 : 0);
```

As this used some non-trivial geometrical intuition, we might want to check whether we did it right, i.e. check whether the neighbor of the cell we found is indeed the cell we are presently working on. Checks like this are often useful and have frequently uncovered errors both in algorithms like the line above (where it is simple to involuntarily exchange n=1 for n=0 or the like) and in the library (the assumptions underlying the algorithm above could either be wrong, wrongly documented, or are violated due to an error in the library). One could in principle remove such checks after the program works for some time, but it might be a good things to leave it in anyway to check for changes in the library or in the algorithm above.

Note that if this check fails, then this is certainly an error that is irrecoverable and probably qualifies as an internal error. We therefore use a predefined exception class to throw here.

```
Assert(
  neighbor_child->neighbor(face_no == 0 ? 1 : 0) == cell,
  ExcInternalError());
```

If the check succeeded, we push the active neighbor we just found to the stack we keep:

```
active_neighbors.push_back(neighbor_child);
} else
```

If we are not in 1d, we collect all neighbor children 'behind' the subfaces of the current face

OK, now that we have all the neighbors, lets start the computation on each of them. First we do some preliminaries: find out about the center of the present cell and the solution at this point. The latter is obtained as a vector of function values at the quadrature points, of which there are only one, of course. Likewise, the position of the center is the position of the first (and only) quadrature point in real space.

Now loop over all active neighbors and collect the data we need. Allocate a vector just like  $this\_midpoint\_ \colonebre{outpoint} \col$ 

```
std::vector<double> neighbor_midpoint_value(1);
typename std::vector<typename DoFHandler<dim>::active_cell_iterator>::
    const_iterator neighbor_ptr = active_neighbors.begin();
for (; neighbor_ptr != active_neighbors.end(); ++neighbor_ptr) {
```

First define an abbreviation for the iterator to the active neighbor cell:

```
const typename DoFHandler<dim>::active_cell_iterator neighbor =
    *neighbor_ptr;
```

Then get the center of the neighbor cell and the value of the finite element function thereon. Note that for this information we have to reinitialize the FEValues object for the neighbor cell.

Compute the vector y connecting the centers of the two cells. Note that as opposed to the introduction, we denote by y the normalized difference vector, as this is the quantity used everywhere in the computations.

```
Tensor<1, dim> y = neighbor_center - this_center;
const double distance = y.norm();
y /= distance;
```

Then add up the contribution of this cell to the Y matrix...

```
for (unsigned int i = 0; i < dim; ++i)
    for (unsigned int j = 0; j < dim; ++j) Y[i][j] += y[i] * y[j];</pre>
```

... and update the sum of difference quotients:

If now, after collecting all the information from the neighbors, we can determine an approximation of the gradient for the present cell, then we need to have passed over vectors y which span the whole space, otherwise we would not have all components of the gradient. This is indicated by the invertibility of the matrix.

If the matrix should not be invertible, this means that the present cell had an insufficient number of active neighbors. In contrast to all previous cases, where we raised exceptions, this is, however, not a programming error: it is a runtime error that can happen in optimized mode even if it ran well in debug mode, so it is reasonable to try to catch this error also in optimized mode. For this case, there is the AssertThrow macro: it checks the condition like the Assert macro, but not only in debug mode; it then outputs an error message, but instead of terminating the program as in the case of the Assert macro, the exception is thrown using the throw command of C++. This way, one has the possibility to catch this error and take reasonable counter actions. One such measure would be to refine the grid globally, as the case of insufficient directions can not occur if every cell of the initial grid has been refined at least once.

```
AssertThrow(determinant(Y) != 0, ExcInsufficientDirections());
```

If, on the other hand the matrix is invertible, then invert it, multiply the other quantity with it and compute the estimated error using this quantity and the right powers of the mesh width:

```
const Tensor<2, dim> Y_inverse = invert(Y);
Tensor<1, dim> gradient = Y_inverse * projected_gradient;
```

The last part of this function is the one where we write into the element of the output vector what we have just computed. The address of this vector has been stored in the scratch data object, and all we have to do is know how to get at the correct element inside this vector – but we can ask the cell we're on the how-manyth active cell it is for this:

#### Main function

The main function is similar to the previous examples. The main difference is that we use MultithreadInfo to set the maximum number of threads (see Parallel computing with multiple processors accessing shared memory" documentation module for more explanation). The number of threads used is the minimum of the environment variable DEAL\_II\_NUM\_THREADS and the parameter of set\_thread\_limit. If no value is given to set — thread\_limit, the default value from the Intel Threading Building Blocks (TBB) library is used. If the call to set\_thread\_limit is omitted, the number of threads will be chosen by TBB indepently of DEAL\_II\_NUM\_T HREADS.

```
int main()
        dealii::MultithreadInfo::set_thread_limit();
        Step9::AdvectionProblem<2> advection_problem_2d;
        advection_problem_2d.run();
    } catch (std::exception &exc) {
        std::cerr << std::endl
                   << std::endl
                   << "
                   << std::endl;
        std::cerr << "Exception on processing: " << std::endl</pre>
                   << exc.what() << std::endl
<< "Aborting!" << std::endl</pre>
                   << "--
                   << std::endl;
        return 1;
    } catch (...) {
        std::cerr << std::endl
                   << std::endl
                   << std::endl;
        std::cerr << "Unknown exception!" << std::endl
                   << "Aborting!" << std::endl
                   << std::endl;
        return 1;
    return 0;
```

## Results

public:

#### Comments about programming and debugging

# The plain program

```
* Copyright (C) 2000 - 2018 by the deal.II authors
 * This file is part of the deal.II library.
 * The deal.II library is free software; you can use it, redistribute
 \star it, and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General
 * Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either * version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version. * The full text of the license can be found in the file LICENSE at
 \star the top level of the deal.II distribution.
 * Author: Wolfgang Bangerth, University of Heidelberg, 2000
 * This file has been taken verbatim from the deal.ii (version 9.0)
 * examples directory and modified.
 * This example aims to demonstrate the ease with which Ginkgo can
 \star be interfaced with other libraries. The only modification/addition
 \star has been to the AdvectionProblem::solve () function.
#include <deal.II/base/function.h>
#include <deal.II/base/logstream.h>
#include <deal.II/base/quadrature_lib.h>
#include <deal.II/dofs/dof_accessor.h>
#include <deal.II/dofs/dof_handler.h>
#include <deal.II/dofs/dof_tools.h>
#include <deal.II/fe/fe_q.h>
#include <deal.II/fe/fe_values.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/grid_generator.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/grid_out.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/grid_refinement.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/tria.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/tria_accessor.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/tria_iterator.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/constraint_matrix.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/dynamic_sparsity_pattern.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/full_matrix.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/precondition.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/solver_bicgstab.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/sparse_matrix.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/vector.h>
#include <deal.II/numerics/data_out.h>
#include <deal.II/numerics/matrix_tools.h>
#include <deal.II/numerics/vector tools.h>
#include <deal.II/base/multithread_info.h>
#include <deal.II/base/work_stream.h>
#include <deal.II/base/tensor_function.h>
#include <deal.II/numerics/error_estimator.h>
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <fstream>
#include <iostream>
namespace Step9 {
using namespace dealii;
template <int dim>
class AdvectionProblem {
```

```
AdvectionProblem();
    ~AdvectionProblem();
    void run();
private:
   void setup system();
    struct AssemblyScratchData {
       AssemblyScratchData(const FiniteElement<dim> &fe);
       AssemblyScratchData(const AssemblyScratchData &scratch_data);
       FEValues<dim> fe_values;
       FEFaceValues<dim> fe_face_values;
    struct AssemblyCopyData {
       FullMatrix<double> cell_matrix;
       Vector<double> cell rhs;
       std::vector<types::global_dof_index> local_dof_indices;
    void assemble_system();
    void local_assemble_system(
       const typename DoFHandler<dim>::active_cell_iterator &cell,
       AssemblyScratchData &scratch, AssemblyCopyData &copy_data);
    void copy_local_to_global(const AssemblyCopyData &copy_data);
    void solve();
    void refine_grid();
    void output_results(const unsigned int cycle) const;
    Triangulation<dim> triangulation;
    DoFHandler<dim> dof_handler;
   FE O<dim> fe:
    ConstraintMatrix hanging_node_constraints;
    SparsityPattern sparsity_pattern;
    SparseMatrix<double> system_matrix;
    Vector<double> solution;
    Vector<double> system_rhs;
};
template <int dim>
class AdvectionField : public TensorFunction<1, dim> {
public:
   AdvectionField() : TensorFunction<1, dim>() {}
   virtual Tensor<1, dim> value(const Point<dim> &p) const;
   virtual void value list(const std::vector<Point<dim>> &points,
                           std::vector<Tensor<1, dim>> &values) const;
   };
template <int dim>
Tensor<1, dim> AdvectionField<dim>::value(const Point<dim> &p) const
    Point<dim> value:
    value[0] = 2;
    for (unsigned int i = 1; i < dim; ++i)
       value[i] = 1 + 0.8 * std::sin(8 * numbers::PI * p[0]);
   return value;
}
template <int dim>
void AdvectionField<dim>::value_list(const std::vector<Point<dim>> &points,
                                    std::vector<Tensor<1, dim>> &values) const
    Assert(values.size() == points.size(),
          ExcDimensionMismatch(values.size(), points.size()));
    for (unsigned int i = 0; i < points.size(); ++i)</pre>
       values[i] = AdvectionField<dim>::value(points[i]);
}
```

```
template <int dim>
class RightHandSide : public Function<dim> {
public:
    RightHandSide() : Function<dim>() {}
    virtual double value(const Point<dim> &p,
                          const unsigned int component = 0) const;
    virtual void value_list(const std::vector<Point<dim>> &points,
                             std::vector<double> &values,
                            const unsigned int component = 0) const;
   static const Point<dim> center_point;
template <>
const Point<1> RightHandSide<1>::center_point = Point<1>(-0.75);
const Point<2> RightHandSide<2>::center_point = Point<2>(-0.75, -0.75);
template <>
const Point<3> RightHandSide<3>::center_point = Point<3>(-0.75, -0.75, -0.75);
template <int dim>
double RightHandSide<dim>::value(const Point<dim> &p,
                                 const unsigned int component) const
    Assert(component == 0, ExcIndexRange(component, 0, 1));
    const double diameter = 0.1;
    return ((p - center_point).norm_square() < diameter * diameter</pre>
               ? .1 / std::pow(diameter, dim) : 0);
}
template <int dim>
void RightHandSide<dim>::value_list(const std::vector<Point<dim>> &points,
                                    std::vector<double> &values,
                                     const unsigned int component) const
    Assert(values.size() == points.size(),
           ExcDimensionMismatch(values.size(), points.size()));
    for (unsigned int i = 0; i < points.size(); ++i)</pre>
        values[i] = RightHandSide<dim>::value(points[i], component);
template <int dim>
class BoundaryValues : public Function<dim> {
    BoundaryValues() : Function<dim>() {}
    virtual double value(const Point<dim> &p,
                         const unsigned int component = 0) const;
    virtual void value_list(const std::vector<Point<dim>> &points,
                            std::vector<double> &values,
                            const unsigned int component = 0) const;
} ;
template <int dim>
double BoundaryValues<dim>::value(const Point<dim> &p,
                                  const unsigned int component) const
    (void) component;
    Assert(component == 0, ExcIndexRange(component, 0, 1));
    const double sine_term =
        std::sin(16 * numbers::PI * std::sqrt(p.norm_square()));
    const double weight = std::exp(-5 * p.norm_square()) / std::exp(-5.);
    return sine_term * weight;
}
template <int dim>
void BoundaryValues<dim>::value_list(const std::vector<Point<dim>> &points,
                                      std::vector<double> &values,
                                      const unsigned int component) const
{
```

```
Assert(values.size() == points.size(),
          ExcDimensionMismatch(values.size(), points.size()));
    for (unsigned int i = 0; i < points.size(); ++i)</pre>
       values[i] = BoundaryValues<dim>::value(points[i], component);
}
class GradientEstimation {
public:
   template <int dim>
    static void estimate(const DoFHandler<dim> &dof,
                        const Vector<double> &solution,
                        Vector<float> &error_per_cell);
   << arg2);
    DeclException0(ExcInsufficientDirections);
private:
    template <int dim>
    struct EstimateScratchData {
       EstimateScratchData(const FiniteElement<dim> &fe,
                           const Vector<double> &solution,
                           Vector<float> &error_per_cell);
       EstimateScratchData(const EstimateScratchData &data);
       FEValues<dim> fe_midpoint_value;
       const Vector<double> &solution:
        Vector<float> &error_per_cell;
    struct EstimateCopyData {};
    template <int dim>
    static void estimate_cell(
       const typename DoFHandler<dim>::active_cell_iterator &cell,
       EstimateScratchData<dim> &scratch_data,
       const EstimateCopyData &copy_data);
};
template <int dim>
AdvectionProblem<dim>::AdvectionProblem() : dof_handler(triangulation), fe(1)
template <int dim>
AdvectionProblem<dim>::~AdvectionProblem()
    dof_handler.clear();
}
template <int dim>
void AdvectionProblem<dim>::setup_system()
    dof_handler.distribute_dofs(fe);
    hanging_node_constraints.clear();
    DoFTools::make_hanging_node_constraints(dof_handler,
                                           hanging_node_constraints);
    hanging_node_constraints.close();
    DynamicSparsityPattern dsp(dof_handler.n_dofs(), dof_handler.n_dofs());
    DoFTools::make_sparsity_pattern(dof_handler, dsp, hanging_node_constraints,
                                   /*keep_constrained_dofs = */ true);
    sparsity_pattern.copy_from(dsp);
    system_matrix.reinit(sparsity_pattern);
    solution.reinit(dof_handler.n_dofs());
    system_rhs.reinit(dof_handler.n_dofs());
template <int dim>
void AdvectionProblem<dim>::assemble system()
    WorkStream::run(dof_handler.begin_active(), dof_handler.end(), *this,
                   &AdvectionProblem::local_assemble_system,
                   &AdvectionProblem::copy_local_to_global,
                   AssemblyScratchData(fe), AssemblyCopyData());
```

```
hanging_node_constraints.condense(system_matrix);
    hanging_node_constraints.condense(system_rhs);
template <int dim>
AdvectionProblem<dim>::AssemblyScratchData::AssemblyScratchData(
    const FiniteElement<dim> &fe)
    : fe_values(fe, QGauss<dim>(2),
                 update_values | update_gradients | update_quadrature_points |
                     update_JxW_values),
      fe_face_values(fe, QGauss<dim - 1>(2),
                      update_values | update_quadrature_points |
                           update_JxW_values | update_normal_vectors)
{ }
template <int dim>
AdvectionProblem<dim>::AssemblyScratchData::AssemblyScratchData(
    const AssemblyScratchData &scratch_data)
    : fe_values(scratch_data.fe_values.get_fe(),
                 {\tt scratch\_data.fe\_values.get\_quadrature(),}
                 update_values | update_gradients | update_quadrature_points |
                     update_JxW_values),
      fe_face_values(scratch_data.fe_face_values.get_fe(),
                       scratch_data.fe_face_values.get_quadrature(),
                       update_values | update_quadrature_points |
                           update_JxW_values | update_normal_vectors)
{}
template <int dim>
void AdvectionProblem<dim>::local_assemble_system(
    const typename DoFHandler<dim>::active_cell_iterator &cell,
    AssemblyScratchData &scratch_data, AssemblyCopyData &copy_data)
    const AdvectionField<dim> advection_field;
    const RightHandSide<dim> right_hand_side;
    const BoundaryValues<dim> boundary_values;
    const unsigned int dofs_per_cell = fe.dofs_per_cell;
    const unsigned int n_q_points =
    scratch_data.fe_values.get_quadrature().size();
    const unsigned int n_face_q_points =
        scratch_data.fe_face_values.get_quadrature().size();
    copy_data.cell_matrix.reinit(dofs_per_cell, dofs_per_cell);
    copy_data.cell_rhs.reinit(dofs_per_cell);
    copy_data.local_dof_indices.resize(dofs_per_cell);
    std::vector<double> rhs_values(n_q_points);
    std::vector<Tensor<1, dim>> advection_directions(n_q_points);
std::vector<double> face_boundary_values(n_face_q_points);
    std::vector<Tensor<1, dim>> face_advection_directions(n_face_q_points);
    scratch_data.fe_values.reinit(cell);
    \verb|advection_field.value_list(scratch_data.fe_values.get_quadrature_points()|,\\
                                 advection directions);
    right_hand_side.value_list(scratch_data.fe_values.get_quadrature_points(),
                                 rhs_values);
    const double delta = 0.1 * cell->diameter();
    for (unsigned int q_point = 0; q_point < n_q_points; ++q_point)</pre>
        for (unsigned int i = 0; i < dofs_per_cell; ++i) {
    for (unsigned int j = 0; j < dofs_per_cell; ++j)
                 copy_data.cell_matrix(i, j) +=
                      ((advection_directions[q_point] *
                        scratch_data.fe_values.shape_grad(j, q_point) *
(scratch_data.fe_values.shape_value(i, q_point) +
                         delta *
                             (advection_directions[q_point] *
                              scratch_data.fe_values.shape_grad(i, q_point)))) *
                       scratch_data.fe_values.JxW(q_point));
             copy_data.cell_rhs(i) +=
                 ______((scratch_data.fe_values.shape_value(i, q_point) +
                   delta * (advection_directions[q_point] ,
                             scratch_data.fe_values.shape_grad(i, q_point))) *
                  rhs_values[q_point] * scratch_data.fe_values.JxW(q_point));
        }
    for (unsigned int face = 0: face < GeometryInfo<dim>::faces per cell:
```

```
++face)
         if (cell->face(face)->at_boundary()) {
              scratch_data.fe_face_values.reinit(cell, face);
              boundary_values.value_list(
                  scratch_data.fe_face_values.get_quadrature_points(),
                  face_boundary_values);
              advection_field.value_list(
                  scratch_data.fe_face_values.get_quadrature_points(),
                  face_advection_directions);
              for (unsigned int q_point = 0; q_point < n_face_q_points; ++q_point)
   if (scratch_data.fe_face_values.normal_vector(q_point) *</pre>
                           face_advection_directions[q_point] <</pre>
                       0)
                       for (unsigned int i = 0; i < dofs_per_cell; ++i) {
   for (unsigned int j = 0; j < dofs_per_cell; ++j)</pre>
                               copy_data.cell_matrix(i, j) -=
    (face_advection_directions[q_point] *
                                     scratch_data.fe_face_values.normal_vector(
                                          q_point) *
                                      scratch_data.fe_face_values.shape_value(
                                          i, q_point) *
                                      scratch_data.fe_face_values.shape_value(
                                          j, q_point) *
                                      scratch_data.fe_face_values.JxW(q_point));
                           copy_data.cell_rhs(i) -=
                                (face_advection_directions[q_point] *
                                 {\tt scratch\_data.fe\_face\_values.normal\_vector} \ (
                                     q_point) *
                                 face boundary values[q point] *
                                 scratch_data.fe_face_values.shape_value(i,
                                                                               q_point) *
                                 scratch_data.fe_face_values.JxW(q_point));
                       }
         }
    cell->get_dof_indices(copy_data.local_dof_indices);
}
template <int dim>
void AdvectionProblem<dim>::copy_local_to_global(
    const AssemblyCopyData &copy_data)
    for (unsigned int i = 0; i < copy_data.local_dof_indices.size(); ++i) {
    for (unsigned int j = 0; j < copy_data.local_dof_indices.size(); ++j)</pre>
             system_matrix.add(copy_data.local_dof_indices[i],
                                  copy_data.local_dof_indices[j],
                                  copy_data.cell_matrix(i, j));
         system_rhs(copy_data.local_dof_indices[i]) += copy_data.cell_rhs(i);
    }
}
template <int dim>
void AdvectionProblem < dim>::solve()
    Assert(system_matrix.m() == system_matrix.n(), ExcNotQuadratic());
    auto num_rows = system_matrix.m();
    std::vector<double> rhs(num_rows);
    std::copy(system_rhs.begin(), system_rhs.begin() + num_rows, rhs.begin());
    using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<>;
    using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<>;
    using bicgstab = gko::solver::Bicgstab<>;
    using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<>;
    using val_array = gko::Array<double>;
    std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
    auto b = vec::create(exec, gko::dim<2>(num_rows, 1),
                            val_array::view(exec, num_rows, rhs.data()), 1);
    auto x = vec::create(exec, gko::dim<2>(num_rows, 1));
    auto A = mtx::create(exec, gko::dim<2>(num_rows),
                            \verb|system_matrix.n_nonzero_elements()|;
    mtx::value_type *values = A->get_values();
mtx::index_type *row_ptr = A->get_row_ptrs();
    mtx::index_type *col_idx = A->get_col_idxs();
    row_ptr[0] = 0;
    for (auto row = 1; row <= num_rows; ++row) {</pre>
         row_ptr[row] = row_ptr[row - 1] + system_matrix.get_row_length(row - 1);
    }
```

```
std::vector<mtx::index_type> ptrs(num_rows + 1);
    std::copy(A->get_row_ptrs(), A->get_row_ptrs() + num_rows + 1,
             ptrs.begin());
    for (auto row = 0; row < system_matrix.m(); ++row) {</pre>
       for (auto p = system_matrix.begin(row); p != system_matrix.end(row);
             ++p) {
            col_idx[ptrs[row]] = p->column();
            values[ptrs[row]] = p->value();
            ++ptrs[row];
       }
    }
    auto solver_gen =
       bicgstab::build()
            .with criteria(
                gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(1000).on(exec),
                gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<>::build()
                    .with_reduction_factor(1e-12)
                    .on(exec))
            .with_preconditioner(bj::build().on(exec))
            .on(exec);
    auto solver = solver gen->generate(gko::give(A));
    solver->apply(gko::lend(b), gko::lend(x));
    std::copy(x->get_values(), x->get_values() + num_rows, solution.begin());
    /***************
     * deal.ii internal solver. Here for reference.
     SolverControl
                            solver_control (1000, 1e-12);
     SolverBicgstab<>
                            bicgstab (solver_control);
     PreconditionJacobi<> preconditioner;
     preconditioner.initialize(system_matrix, 1.0);
     bicgstab.solve (system_matrix, solution, system_rhs,
                    preconditioner);
    ************************
    hanging_node_constraints.distribute(solution);
}
template <int dim>
void AdvectionProblem<dim>::refine_grid()
    Vector<float> estimated_error_per_cell(triangulation.n_active_cells());
    GradientEstimation::estimate(dof_handler, solution,
                                 estimated_error_per_cell);
    GridRefinement::refine_and_coarsen_fixed_number(
        triangulation, estimated_error_per_cell, 0.5, 0.03);
    triangulation.execute_coarsening_and_refinement();
template <int dim>
void AdvectionProblem<dim>::output_results(const unsigned int cycle) const
       GridOut grid_out;
       std::ofstream output("grid-" + std::to_string(cycle) + ".eps");
       grid_out.write_eps(triangulation, output);
    }
    {
       DataOut<dim> data_out;
       data_out.attach_dof_handler(dof_handler);
       data_out.add_data_vector(solution, "solution");
       data_out.build_patches();
       std::ofstream output("solution-" + std::to_string(cycle) + ".vtk");
       data_out.write_vtk(output);
    }
}
template <int dim>
void AdvectionProblem<dim>::run()
    for (unsigned int cycle = 0; cycle < 6; ++cycle) {
   std::cout << "Cycle " << cycle << ':' << std::endl;</pre>
```

```
if (cycle == 0) {
            GridGenerator::hyper_cube(triangulation, -1, 1);
            triangulation.refine_global(4);
        } else {
           refine_grid();
        std::cout << " Number of active cells:</pre>
                  << triangulation.n_active_cells() << std::endl;
        setup_system();
        std::cout << " Number of degrees of freedom: " << dof_handler.n_dofs()
                  << std::endl;
        assemble_system();
        solve();
        output_results(cycle);
}
template <int dim>
GradientEstimation::EstimateScratchData<dim>::EstimateScratchData(
    const FiniteElement<dim> &fe, const Vector<double> &solution,
    Vector<float> &error_per_cell)
    : fe_midpoint_value(fe, QMidpoint<dim>(),
                        update_values | update_quadrature_points),
      solution(solution).
      error_per_cell(error_per_cell)
{ }
template <int dim>
GradientEstimation::EstimateScratchData<dim>::EstimateScratchData(
    const EstimateScratchData &scratch_data)
    : fe_midpoint_value(scratch_data.fe_midpoint_value.get_fe(),
                        scratch_data.fe_midpoint_value.get_quadrature(),
                        update_values | update_quadrature_points),
      solution(scratch_data.solution),
      error_per_cell(scratch_data.error_per_cell)
{ }
template <int dim>
void GradientEstimation::estimate(const DoFHandler<dim> &dof_handler,
                                  const Vector < double > & solution.
                                  Vector<float> &error_per_cell)
    Assert(error_per_cell.size() ==
               dof_handler.get_triangulation().n_active_cells(),
           ExcInvalidVectorLength(
               error_per_cell.size(),
               dof_handler.get_triangulation().n_active_cells()));
    WorkStream::run(dof_handler.begin_active(), dof_handler.end(),
                    &GradientEstimation::template estimate_cell<dim>,
                    std::function<void(const EstimateCopyData &)>(),
                    EstimateScratchData<dim>(dof_handler.get_fe(), solution,
                                             error_per_cell),
                    EstimateCopyData());
template <int dim>
void GradientEstimation::estimate cell(
    const typename DoFHandler<dim>::active_cell_iterator &cell,
    EstimateScratchData<dim> &scratch_data, const EstimateCopyData &)
    Tensor<2, dim> Y;
    std::vector<typename DoFHandler<dim>::active cell iterator>
        active_neighbors;
    active_neighbors.reserve(GeometryInfo<dim>::faces_per_cell *
                             GeometryInfo<dim>::max_children_per_face);
    scratch data.fe midpoint value.reinit(cell);
    Tensor<1, dim> projected_gradient;
    active_neighbors.clear();
    for (unsigned int face_no = 0; face_no < GeometryInfo<dim>::faces_per_cell;
         ++face no)
```

```
if (!cell->at_boundary(face_no)) {
            const typename DoFHandler<dim>::face_iterator face =
                cell->face(face_no);
            const typename DoFHandler<dim>::cell_iterator neighbor =
                cell->neighbor(face_no);
            if (neighbor->active())
                active_neighbors.push_back(neighbor);
                if (dim == 1) {
                    typename DoFHandler<dim>::cell_iterator neighbor_child =
                        neighbor;
                    while (neighbor_child->has_children())
                         neighbor_child =
                             neighbor_child->child(face_no == 0 ? 1 : 0);
                    Assert (
                         neighbor child->neighbor(face no == 0 ? 1 : 0) == cell,
                         ExcInternalError());
                     active_neighbors.push_back(neighbor_child);
                 } else
                    for (unsigned int subface_no = 0;
                          subface_no < face->n_children(); ++subface_no)
                         active_neighbors.push_back(
                             cell->neighbor_child_on_subface(face_no,
                                                               subface_no));
        }
    const Point<dim> this center =
        scratch_data.fe_midpoint_value.quadrature_point(0);
    std::vector<double> this_midpoint_value(1);
    scratch_data.fe_midpoint_value.get_function_values(scratch_data.solution,
                                                         this_midpoint_value);
    std::vector<double> neighbor_midpoint_value(1);
    typename std::vector<typename DoFHandler<dim>::active_cell_iterator>::
        const_iterator neighbor_ptr = active_neighbors.begin();
    for (; neighbor_ptr != active_neighbors.end(); ++neighbor_ptr) {
    const typename DoFHandler<dim>::active_cell_iterator neighbor =
            *neighbor_ptr;
        scratch_data.fe_midpoint_value.reinit(neighbor);
        const Point<dim> neighbor_center =
            scratch_data.fe_midpoint_value.quadrature_point(0);
        scratch data.fe midpoint value.get function values(
            scratch_data.solution, neighbor_midpoint_value);
        Tensor<1, dim> y = neighbor_center - this_center;
        const double distance = y.norm();
        y /= distance;
        for (unsigned int i = 0; i < dim; ++i)</pre>
            for (unsigned int j = 0; j < dim; ++j) Y[i][j] += y[i] * y[j];
        projected_gradient +=
            (neighbor\_midpoint\_value[0] - this\_midpoint\_value[0]) \ / \ distance \ \star
            v;
    AssertThrow(determinant(Y) != 0, ExcInsufficientDirections());
    const Tensor<2, dim> Y inverse = invert(Y);
    Tensor<1, dim> gradient = Y_inverse * projected_gradient;
    scratch_data.error_per_cell(cell->active_cell_index()) =
        (std::pow(cell->diameter(), 1 + 1.0 * dim / 2) *
         std::sqrt(gradient.norm_square()));
} // namespace Step9
int main()
        dealii::MultithreadInfo::set_thread_limit();
        Step9::AdvectionProblem<2> advection_problem_2d;
        advection_problem_2d.run();
    } catch (std::exception &exc) {
        std::cerr << std::endl
```

# **Chapter 10**

# The ginkgo-overhead program

The ginkgo overhead measurement example.

# Introduction

About the example

# The commented program

```
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <chrono>
#include <cmath>
#include <iostream>
[[noreturn]] void print_usage_and_exit(const char *name)
    std::cerr << "Usage: " << name << " [NUM_ITERS]" << std::endl;
    std::exit(-1);
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Dense<>;
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<>;
    long unsigned num_iters = 1000000;
    if (argc > 2) {
        print_usage_and_exit(argv[0]);
    if (argc == 2) {
    num_iters = std::atol(argv[1]);
    if (num_iters == 0) {
             print_usage_and_exit(argv[0]);
    }
    std::cout << gko::version_info::get() << std::endl;</pre>
    auto exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
    auto cg_factory =
        cg::build()
             .with_criteria(
                 gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(num_iters).on(
                      exec))
              .on(exec);
```

#### Results

#### This is the expected output:

```
Running 1000000 iterations of the CG solver took a total of 1.50535 seconds. Average library overhead: 1505.35 [nanoseconds / iteration]
```

#### Comments about programming and debugging

# The plain program

```
Copyright (c) 2017-2019, the Ginkgo authors
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the \frac{1}{2}
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <chrono>
#include <cmath>
#include <iostream>
```

```
[[noreturn]] void print_usage_and_exit(const char *name)
    std::cerr << "Usage: " << name << " [NUM_ITERS]" << std::endl;
    std::exit(-1);
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Dense<>;
    using cg = gko::solver::Cg<>;
    long unsigned num_iters = 1000000;
    if (argc > 2) {
       print_usage_and_exit(argv[0]);
    if (argc == 2) {
        num_iters = std::atol(argv[1]);
        <u>if</u> (num_iters == 0) {
            print_usage_and_exit(argv[0]);
    }
    std::cout << gko::version_info::get() << std::endl;</pre>
    auto exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
    auto cg_factory =
        cg::build()
            .with criteria(
                gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(num_iters).on(
                     exec))
   .on(exec);
auto A = gko::initialize<mtx>({1.0}, exec);
auto b = gko::initialize<vec>({std::nan("")}, exec);
auto x = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
    auto tic = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
    auto solver = cg_factory->generate(gko::give(A));
    solver->apply(lend(x), lend(b));
    exec->synchronize();
    auto tac = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
   << "\theating time.count() / num_iters << " [nanoseconds / iteration]"</pre>
               << std::endl;
}
```

# **Chapter 11**

# The ginkgo-ranges program

The ranges and accessor example.

# Introduction

About the example

# The commented program

```
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <iomanip>
#include <iostream>
```

LU factorization implementation using Ginkgo ranges For simplicity, we only consider square matrices, and no pivoting.

```
template <typename Accessor>
void factorize(const gko::range<Accessor> &A)
```

note: const means that the range (i.e. the data handler) is constant, not that the underlying data is constant!

```
{
  using gko::span;
  assert(A.length(0) == A.length(1));
  for (gko::size_type i = 0; i < A.length(0) - 1; ++i) {
    const auto trail = span{i + 1, A.length(0)};
}</pre>
```

note: neither of the lines below need additional memory to store intermediate arrays, all computation is done at the point of assignment

```
A(trail, i) = A(trail, i) / A(i, i);
```

caveat: operator \* is element-wise multiplication, mmul is matrix multiplication

```
\label{eq:alpha} \begin{array}{ll} {\tt A}({\tt trail},\ {\tt trail})\ =\ {\tt A}({\tt trail},\ {\tt trail})\ -\ {\tt mmul}({\tt A}({\tt trail},\ {\tt i}),\ {\tt A}({\tt i},\ {\tt trail}));\\ \\ \} \end{array}
```

a utility function for printing the factorization on screen

```
template <typename Accessor>
void print_lu(const gko::range<Accessor> &A)
{
    std::cout << std::setprecision(2) << std::fixed;
    std::cout << "L = [";
    for (int i = 0; i < A.length(0); ++i) {
        std::cout << "\n ";
        for (int j = 0; j < A.length(1); ++j) {
            std::cout << (i > j ? A(i, j) : (i == j) * 1.) << " ";
        }
    }
    std::cout << "\n]\n\nU = [";
    for (int i = 0; i < A.length(0); ++i) {
        std::cout << "\n";
        for (int j = 0; j < A.length(1); ++j) {
            std::cout << (i <= j ? A(i, j) : 0.) << " ";
        }
    }
    std::cout << "\n]" << std::endl;
}
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{</pre>
```

#### Print version information

```
std::cout << gko::version_info::get() << std::endl;</pre>
```

Create some test data, add some padding just to demonstrate how to use it with ranges. clang-format off

```
double data[] = {
   2., 4., 5., -1.0,
   4., 11., 12., -1.0,
   6., 24., 24., -1.0
}:
```

## clang-format on

Create a 3-by-3 range, with a 2D row-major accessor using data as the underlying storage. Set the stride (a.k.a. "LDA") to 4.

```
auto A = gko::range<gko::accessor::row_major<double, 2>>(data
   , 3u, 3u, 4u);
```

use the LU factorization routine defined above to factorize the matrix

```
factorize(A);
```

print the factorization on screen

```
print_lu(A);
}
```

#### Results

This is the expected output:

```
L = [
    1.00 0.00 0.00
    2.00 1.00 0.00
    3.00 4.00 1.00
]

U = [
    2.00 4.00 5.00
    0.00 3.00 2.00
    0.00 0.00 1.00
```

Comments about programming and debugging

# The plain program

```
Copyright (c) 2017-2019, the Ginkgo authors
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
 3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from % \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right
this software without specific prior written permission.
 THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
 IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
 TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
 LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
 THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
 #include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
 #include <iomanip>
 #include <iostream>
template <typename Accessor>
 void factorize(const gko::range<Accessor> &A)
               using gko::span;
               assert(A.length(0) == A.length(1));
               for (gko::size_type i = 0; i < A.length(0) - 1; ++i) {
   const auto trail = span{i + 1, A.length(0)};
   A(trail, i) = A(trail, i) / A(i, i);</pre>
                            \texttt{A(trail, trail)} = \texttt{A(trail, trail)} - \texttt{mmul(A(trail, i), A(i, trail));}
               }
 }
 template <typename Accessor>
 void print_lu(const gko::range<Accessor> &A)
               std::cout << std::setprecision(2) << std::fixed;
std::cout << "L = [";
for (int i = 0; i < A.length(0); ++i) {</pre>
                            std::cout << "\n ";
```

```
for (int j = 0; j < A.length(1); ++j) {
    std::cout << (i > j ? A(i, j) : (i == j) * 1.) << " ";
}

std::cout << "\n]\n\nU = [";
for (int i = 0; i < A.length(0); ++i) {
    std::cout << "\n ";
    for (int j = 0; j < A.length(1); ++j) {
        std::cout << (i <= j ? A(i, j) : 0.) << " ";
    }
}

std::cout << "\n]" << std::endl;

int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
    std::cout << gko::version_info::get() << std::endl;

    double data[] = {
        2., 4., 5., -1.0,
        4., 11., 12., -1.0,
        6., 24., 24., -1.0
};

auto A = gko::range<gko::accessor::row_major<double, 2>>(
        data, 3u, 3u, 4u);
factorize(A);
print_lu(A);
}
```

# **Chapter 12**

# The inverse-iteration program

The inverse iteration example.

This example depends on simple-solver, .

# Introduction

This example shows how components available in Ginkgo can be used to implement higher-level numerical methods. The method used here will be the shifted inverse iteration method for eigenvalue computation which find the eigenvalue and eigenvector of A closest to z, for some scalar z. The method requires repeatedly solving the shifted linear system (A - zI)x = b, as well as performing matrix-vector products with the matrix A. Here is the complete pseudocode of the method:

About the example

# The commented program

```
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <cmath>
#include <complex>
#include <fstream>
#include <iostream>
#include <iostream>
#include <string>

int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
```

### Some shortcuts

```
using precision = std::complex<double>;
using real_precision = double;
using vec = gko::matrix::Denseprecision>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<precision>;
using solver_type = gko::solver::Bicgstab<precision>;
using std::abs;
using std::aps;
```

#### Print version information

```
std::cout << gko::version_info::get() << std::endl;
std::cout << std::scientific << std::setprecision(8) << std::showpos;</pre>
```

#### Figure out where to run the code

# linear system solver parameters

```
auto system_max_iterations = 100u;
auto system_residual_goal = real_precision{1e-16};
```

### eigensolver parameters

```
auto max_iterations = 20u;
auto residual_goal = real_precision{le-8};
auto z = precision{20.0, 2.0};
```

## Read data

```
auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
```

#### Generate shifted matrix A - zI

• we avoid duplicating memory by not storing both A and A - zI, but compute A - zI on the fly by using Ginkgo's utilities for creating linear combinations of operators

```
auto one = share(gko::initialize<vec>({precision{1.0}}, exec));
auto neg_one = share(gko::initialize<vec>({-precision{1.0}}, exec));
auto neg_z = gko::initialize<vec>({-z}, exec);

auto system_matrix = share(gko::Combination<precision>::create(
    one, A, gko::initialize<vec>({-z}, exec),
    gko::matrix::Identity<precision>::create(exec, A->get_size()[0]
    )));
```

# Generate solver operator (A - zI)^-1

```
auto solver =
    solver_type::build()
        .with_criteria(gko::stop::Iteration::build()
                              .with_max_iters(system_max_iterations)
                              .on(exec),
                          gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<precision>::build
       ()
                              .with_reduction_factor(system_residual_goal)
         .on(exec)
         ->generate(system_matrix);
inverse iterations
start with guess [1, 1, ..., 1]
auto x = [\&] {
    auto work = vec::create(this_exec, gko::dim<2>{A->get_size()[0], 1});
    const auto n = work->get_size()[0];
for (int i = 0; i < n; ++i) {</pre>
        work->get_values()[i] = precision{1.0} / sqrt(n);
    return clone(exec, work);
}();
auto y = clone(x);
auto tmp = clone(x);
auto norm = clone(one);
auto inv_norm = clone(this_exec, one);
auto g = clone(one);
for (auto i = 0u; i < max_iterations; ++i) {
    std::cout << "{ ";</pre>
(A - zI)y = x
solver->apply(lend(x), lend(y));
system_matrix->apply(lend(one), lend(y), lend(neg_one), lend(x));
x->compute_norm2(lend(norm));
x->copy_from(lend(y));
x = y / || y ||
x->compute_norm2(lend(norm));
inv_norm->get_values()[0] =
    precision{1.0} / clone(this_exec, norm)->get_values()[0];
x->scale(lend(clone(exec, inv_norm)));
g = x^{\wedge} * A x
A->apply(lend(x), lend(tmp));
x->compute_dot(lend(tmp), lend(g));
auto g_val = clone(this_exec, g)->get_values()[0];
std::cout << "\"eigenvalue\": " << g_val << ", ";</pre>
||Ax - gx|| < tol * g
         auto v = gko::initialize<vec>({-g_val}, exec);
         tmp->add_scaled(lend(v), lend(x));
         tmp->compute_norm2(lend(norm));
         auto res_val = clone(exec->get_master(), norm)->get_values()[0];
std::cout << "\"residual\": " << res_val / g_val << " }," << std::endl;</pre>
         if (abs(res_val) < residual_goal * abs(g_val)) {</pre>
             break;
```

}

### Results

#### This is the expected output:

```
{ "system_residual": (+1.59066966e-14,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+2.03741410e+01,-5.42101086e-18), "
      residual": (+2.92231055e-01,+7.77548230e-20) },
 "system_residual": (+6.38877157e-15,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.94878474e+01,-4.34534678e-16), "
      residual": (+7.94370276e-02,+1.77126506e-18) },
{ "system_residual": (+6.79215294e-15,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.93282121e+01,-3.68988781e-16), "
      residual": (+4.11149623e-02,+7.84912734e-19) },
{ "system_residual": (+3.54015578e-15,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92638912e+01,+2.03949917e-16), "residual": (+2.34717040e-02,-2.48498708e-19) },
{ "system_residual": (+2.12400044e-15,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92409166e+01,-7.59991100e-16), "
      residual": (+1.34709547e-02,+5.32085134e-19) },
{ "system_residual": (+3.29202859e-15,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92331106e+01,+2.90110055e-15), "
residual": (+7.72060707e-03,-1.16456760e-18) }, { "system_residual": (+3.99088304e-15,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92305014e+01,-3.21058733e-16), "
      residual": (+4.42106625e-03,+7.38109682e-20) },
{ "system_residual": (+2.02648035e-15,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92296339e+01,+5.11222288e-16), "
      residual": (+2.53081312e-03,-6.72819919e-20) },
{ "system_residual": (+1.83840397e-15,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92293461e+01,+3.51208924e-16), "
      residual": (+1.44862114e-03,-2.64579289e-20) },
{ "system_residual": (+1.60253167e-15,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92292506e+01,-2.02284978e-15), "
      residual": (+8.29183451e-04,+8.72271932e-20) },
  "system_residual": (+1.96758490e-15,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92292190e+01,+8.90545453e-16), "
      residual": (+4.74636702e-04,-2.19814209e-20) },
{ "system_residual": (+1.53327380e-14,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92292085e+01,-8.25871947e-17), "
      residual": (+2.71701077e-04,+1.16692425e-21) }
{ "system_residual": (+3.42985865e-15,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92292051e+01,+1.63122796e-16), "
residual": (+1.55539937e-04,-1.31945701e-21) }, { "system_residual": (+3.30861071e-11,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92292039e+01,-5.49102025e-16), "
      residual": (+8.90457139e-05,+2.54275643e-21) },
{ "system_residual": (+7.11155374e-14,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92292035e+01,+1.16689376e-15), "
      residual": (+5.09805252e-05,-3.09367244e-21) },
{ "system_residual": (+2.68204494e-15,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92292034e+01,-4.07084034e-17), "residual": (+2.91887365e-05,+6.17928281e-23) },
{ "system_residual": (+5.78377594e-13,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92292034e+01,-3.38561848e-17), "
      residual": (+1.67126561e-05,+2.94253882e-23) },
{ "system_residual": (+6.26422040e-12,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92292034e+01,-3.14429218e-18), "
      residual": (+9.56961199e-06,+1.56478953e-24) },
{ "system_residual": (+1.41104829e-12,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92292033e+01,-6.54656730e-16), "
      residual": (+5.47975753e-06,+1.86557918e-22) },
{ "system_residual": (+1.97926842e-10,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92292033e+01,+1.58008702e-16), "
      residual": (+3.13794996e-06,-2.57849164e-23) },
```

# Comments about programming and debugging

# The plain program

```
***********GINKGO LICENSE>*****************
Copyright (c) 2017-2019, the Ginkgo authors
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
\ensuremath{\mathsf{modification}}, are permitted provided that the following conditions
are met:
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from % \left( \frac{1}{2}\right) =\frac{1}{2}\left( \frac{1}{2}\right) 
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
```

```
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <cmath>
#include <complex>
#include <fstream>
#include <iomanip>
#include <iostream>
#include <string>
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    using precision = std::complex<double>;
    using real_precision = double;
    using vec = gko::matrix::Denseprecision>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csrprecision>;
    using solver_type = gko::solver::Bicgstab<precision>;
    using std::abs;
    using std::sqrt;
    std::cout << gko::version_info::get() << std::endl;</pre>
    std::cout << std::scientific << std::setprecision(8) << std::showpos;</pre>
    std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
    if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
        exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
        exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
               gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
        exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0,
      gko::OmpExecutor::create());
        std::cerr << "Usage: " << argv[0] << " [executor]" << std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    auto this_exec = exec->get_master();
    auto system_max_iterations = 100u;
    auto system_residual_goal = real_precision{1e-16};
    auto max iterations = 20u;
    auto residual_goal = real_precision{1e-8};
    auto z = precision\{20.0, 2.0\};
    auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
    auto one = share(gko::initialize<vec>({precision{1.0}}, exec));
    auto neg_one = share(gko::initialize<vec>({-precision{1.0}}, exec));
    auto neg_z = gko::initialize<vec>({-z}, exec);
    auto system_matrix = share(gko::Combination<precision>::create(
       one, A, gko::initialize<vec>({-z}, exec),
        gko::matrix::Identity<precision>::create(exec, A->get_size(
      )[0]));
    auto solver =
        solver_type::build()
            .with_criteria(gko::stop::Iteration::build()
                               .with_max_iters(system_max_iterations)
                               .on(exec),
                           gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<precision>::build
      ()
                               .with_reduction_factor(system_residual_goal)
                               .on(exec))
            .on(exec)
            ->generate(system matrix);
    auto x = [\&]
        auto work = vec::create(this_exec, gko::dim<2>{A->get_size()[0], 1});
        const auto n = work->get_size()[0];
for (int i = 0; i < n; ++i) {</pre>
           work->get_values()[i] = precision{1.0} / sqrt(n);
        return clone(exec, work);
    }();
    auto v = clone(x);
    auto tmp = clone(x);
```

# The minimal-cuda-solver program

The minimal CUDA solver example.

This example depends on simple-solver.

# Introduction

This is a minimal example that solves a system with Ginkgo. The matrix, right hand side and initial guess are read from standard input, and the result is written to standard output. The system matrix is stored in CSR format, and the system solved using the CG method, preconditioned with the block-Jacobi preconditioner. All computations are done on the GPU.

The easiest way to use the example data from the data/ folder is to concatenate the matrix, the right hand side and the initial solution (in that exact order), and pipe the result to the minimal\_solver\_cuda executable:

```
cat data/A.mtx data/b.mtx data/x0.mtx | ./minimal_solver_cuda
```

About the example

# The commented program

```
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <iostream>
int main()
```

Instantiate a CUDA executor

Read data

```
auto A = gko::read<gko::matrix::Csr<>>(std::cin, gpu);
auto b = gko::read<gko::matrix::Dense<>>(std::cin, gpu);
auto x = gko::read<gko::matrix::Dense<>>(std::cin, gpu);
```

### Create the solver

# Solve system

```
\verb|solver->generate(give(A))->apply(lend(b), lend(x));|\\
```

### Write result

```
write(std::cout, lend(x));
```

# **Results**

The following is the expected result when using the data contained in the folder data as input:

```
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
19 1
0.252218
0.108645
0.0662811
0.0630433
0.0384088
0.0396536
0.0402648
0.0338935
0.0193098
0.0234653
0.0211499
0.0196413
0.0199151
0.0181674
0.0162722
0.0150714
0.0107016
0.0121141
0.0123025
```

## Comments about programming and debugging

```
Copyright (c) 2017-2019, the Ginkgo authors
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <iostream>
int main()
    auto gpu = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0,
      gko::OmpExecutor::create());
    auto A = gko::read<gko::matrix::Csr<>>(std::cin, gpu);
    auto b = gko::read<gko::matrix::Dense<>>(std::cin, gpu);
    auto x = gko::read<gko::matrix::Dense<>>(std::cin, gpu);
    auto solver =
        gko::solver::Cg<>::build()
            .with_preconditioner(gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<>::build()
      .on(gpu))
            .with_criteria(
                gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(20u).on(gpu),
                gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<>::build()
                    .with_reduction_factor(1e-15)
                    .on(gpu))
            .on(gpu);
    solver->generate(give(A))->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
    write(std::cout, lend(x));
```

# The nine-pt-stencil-solver program

The 9-point stencil example.

This example depends on simple-solver, poisson-solver, three-pt-stencil-solve.

# Introduction

This example solves a 2D Poisson equation:

$$[ = (0,1)^2 = [0,1]^2 \{ (with boundary) \} = u : -> R u'' = f u = u_D ]$$

using a finite difference method on an equidistant grid with K discretization points (K can be controlled with a command line parameter). The discretization may be done by any order Taylor polynomial. For an equidistant grid with K "inner" discretization points ((x1,y1), (xk,y1),(x1,y2), (xk,yk,z1)) step size (h = 1 / (K + 1)) and a stencil ( $\{R\}^{3}$ 3), the formula produces a system of linear equations

 $(\{a,b=-1\}^{1} \text{ stencil}(a,b) * u_{(i+a,j+b)} = -f_k h^{2}), \text{ on any inner node with a neighborhood of inner nodes}$ 

On any node, where neighbor is on the border, the neighbor is replaced with a (-stencil(a,b) \* u\_{i+a,j+b}) and added to the right hand side vector. For example a node with a neighborhood of only edge nodes may look like this

$$[ \{a,b=-1\}^{\wedge}(1,0) \text{ stencil}(a,b) * u\_\{(i+a,j+b\} = -f\_k \text{ } h^{\wedge}2 \text{ } - \{a=-1\}^{\wedge}1 \text{ stencil}(a,1) * u\_\{(i+a,j+1\}] ]$$

which is then solved using Ginkgo's implementation of the CG method preconditioned with block-Jacobi. It is also possible to specify on which executor Ginkgo will solve the system via the command line. The function f is set to f(x,y) = 6x + 6y (making the solution  $f(x,y) = x^3$ 

• y^3)), but that can be changed in the main function. Also the stencil values for the core, the faces, the edge and the corners can be changed when passing additional parameters.

The intention of this is to show how generation of stencil values and the right hand side vector changes when increasing the dimension.

About the example

# The commented program

```
This example solves a 2D Poisson equation:
    \backslash Omega = (0,1)^2
     \Omega = [0,1]^2
                           (with boundary)
     \partial\Omega = \Omega_b \backslash \Omega
    u:\Omega_b -> R
u'' = f in \Omega
    u = u_D on \epsilon_0 
using a finite difference method on an equidistant grid with 'K' discretization points ('K' can be controlled with a command line parameter). The discretization
may be done by any order Taylor polynomial. For an equidistant grid with K "inner" discretization points (x1,y1),
(xk,y1), (x1,y2), ..., (xk,yk) step size h = 1 / (K+1) and a stencil in
\R^{3 \times 3}, the formula produces a system of linear equations
\sum_{a,b=-1}^1 \operatorname{stencil}(a,b) * u_{(i+a,j+b)} = -f_k h^2, on any inner node with
a neighborhood of inner nodes
On any node, where neighbor is on the border, the neighbor is replaced with a '-stencil(a,b) * u_{i}-ta,j+b)' and added to the right hand side vector. For
example a node with a neighborhood of only edge nodes may look like this
\sum_{a,b=-1}^{1} (1,0)  stencil(a,b) * u_{(i+a,j+b)} = -f_k h^2 - \sum_{a=-1}^1
stencil(a,1) * u_{(i+a,j+1)}
which is then solved using Ginkgo's implementation of the CG method
preconditioned with block-Jacobi. It is also possible to specify on which
executor Ginkgo will solve the system via the command line. The function `f` is set to `f(x,y) = 6x + 6y` (making the solution `u(x,y) = x^3
+ y^3'), but that can be changed in the 'main' function. Also the stencil values
for the core, the faces, the edge and the corners can be changed when passing
additional parameters.
The intention of this is to show how generation of stencil values and the right
hand side vector changes when increasing the dimension.
            #include <array>
#include <chrono>
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <iostream>
#include <map>
#include <string>
#include <vector>
```

Stencil values. Ordering can be seen in the main function Can also be changed by passing additional parameter when executing

```
constexpr double default_alpha = 10.0 / 3.0;
constexpr double default_beta = -2.0 / 3.0;
constexpr double default_gamma = -1.0 / 6.0;

/ * Possible alternative default values are for example
 * default_alpha = 8.0;
 * default_beta = -1.0;
 * default_gamma = -1.0;
 * /
```

Creates a stencil matrix in CSR format for the given number of discretization points.

```
for (int j = -1; j <= 1; ++j) {
    for (int l = -1; l <= 1; ++l) {
        const int64_t offset = l + l + 3 * (j + 1);
        if ((k + j) >= 0 && (k + j) < dp && (i + l) >= 0 &&
            (i + l) < dp) {
            values[pos] = coefs[offset];
            col_idxs[pos] = index + l + dp * j;
            ++pos;
        }
    }
    row_ptrs[index + 1] = pos;
}</pre>
```

Generates the RHS vector given f and the boundary conditions.

```
template <typename Closure, typename ClosureT>
void generate_rhs(int dp, Closure f, ClosureT u, double *rhs, double *coefs)
{
   const size_t dp_2 = dp * dp;
   const auto h = 1.0 / (dp + 1.0);
   for (int i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {
      const auto yi = (i + 1) * h;
      for (int j = 0; j < dp; ++j) {
       const auto xi = (j + 1) * h;
      const auto index = i * dp + j;
      rhs[index] = -f(xi, yi) * h * h;
   }
}</pre>
```

Iterating over the edges to add boundary values and adding the overlapping 3x1 to the rhs

```
for (size_t i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {
    const auto xi = (i + 1) * h;
    const auto index_top = i;
    const auto index_bot = i + dp * (dp - 1);

    rhs[index_top] -= u(xi - h, 0.0) * coefs[0];
    rhs[index_top] -= u(xi, 0.0) * coefs[1];
    rhs[index_top] -= u(xi + h, 0.0) * coefs[2];

    rhs[index_bot] -= u(xi - h, 1.0) * coefs[6];
    rhs[index_bot] -= u(xi, 1.0) * coefs[7];
    rhs[index_bot] -= u(xi + h, 1.0) * coefs[8];
}

for (size_t i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {
    const auto yi = (i + 1) * h;
    const auto index_left = i * dp;
    const auto index_right = i * dp + (dp - 1);

    rhs[index_left] -= u(0.0, yi - h) * coefs[0];
    rhs[index_left] -= u(0.0, yi) * coefs[3];
    rhs[index_right] -= u(1.0, yi - h) * coefs[2];
    rhs[index_right] -= u(1.0, yi - h) * coefs[5];
    rhs[index_right] -= u(1.0, yi + h) * coefs[8];
}</pre>
```

remove the double corner values

```
rhs[0] += u(0.0, 0.0) * coefs[0];
rhs[(dp - 1)] += u(1.0, 0.0) * coefs[2];
rhs[(dp - 1) * dp] += u(0.0, 1.0) * coefs[6];
rhs[dp * dp - 1] += u(1.0, 1.0) * coefs[8];
```

Prints the solution u.

```
void print_solution(int dp, const double *u)
{
    for (int i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {
        for (int j = 0; j < dp; ++j) {
            std::cout << u[i * dp + j] << ' ';
        }
        std::cout << '\n';
    }
    std::cout << std::endl;
}</pre>
```

Computes the 1-norm of the error given the computed u and the correct solution function  $correct\_u$ .

# Some shortcuts

```
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<double>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<double, int>;
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<double>;
using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<double, int>;
using val_array = gko::Array<double>;
using idx_array = gko::Array<int>;
const auto &dp = discretization_points;
const size_t dp_2 = dp * dp;
```

# Figure out where to run the code

# executor where Ginkgo will perform the computation

```
const auto exec = exec_map.at(executor_string); // throws if not valid
```

# executor where the application initialized the data

```
const auto app_exec = exec_map["omp"];
```

Tell Ginkgo to use the data in our application

Matrix: we have to set the executor of the matrix to the one where we want SpMVs to run (in this case exec). When creating array views, we have to specify the executor where the data is (in this case  $app\_exec$ ).

If the two do not match, Ginkgo will automatically create a copy of the data on exec (however, it will not copy the data back once it is done

here this is not important since we are not modifying the matrix).

```
auto matrix = mtx::create(
    exec, gko::dim<2>(dp_2),
    val_array::view(app_exec, (3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2), values),
    idx_array::view(app_exec, (3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2), col_idxs),
    idx_array::view(app_exec, dp_2 + 1, row_ptrs));
```

### RHS: similar to matrix

Solution: we have to be careful here - if the executors are different, once we compute the solution the array will not be automatically copied back to the original memory locations. Fortunately, whenever apply is called on a linear operator (e.g. matrix, solver) the arguments automatically get copied to the executor where the operator is, and copied back once the operation is completed. Thus, in this case, we can just define the solution on  $app\_exec$ , and it will be automatically transferred to/from exec if needed.

### Generate solver

## Solve system

### clang-format off

```
std::array<double, 9> coefs{
    gamma_c, beta_c, gamma_c,
beta_c, alpha_c, beta_c,
gamma_c, beta_c, gamma_c);
clang-format on
const auto dp = discretization_points;
const size_t dp_2 = dp * dp;
problem:
auto correct_u = [](double x, double y) { return x * x * x + y * y * y; }; auto f = [](double x, double y) { return 6 * x + 6 * y; };
matrix
std::vector<int> row_ptrs(dp_2 + 1);
std::vector<int> col_idxs((3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2));
std::vector<double> values((3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2));
right hand side
std::vector<double> rhs(dp_2);
solution
std::vector<double> u(dp_2, 0.0);
generate_stencil_matrix(dp, row_ptrs.data(), col_idxs.data(), values.data(),
                          coefs.data());
looking for solution u = x^3: f = 6x, u(0) = 0, u(1) = 1
    generate_rhs(dp, f, correct_u, rhs.data(), coefs.data());
    auto start_time = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
    auto stop_time = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
    double runtime_duration =
        std::chrono::duration_cast<std::chrono::nanoseconds>(stop_time -
                                                                  start time)
             .count() *
        1e-6;
    print_solution(dp, u.data());
    std::cout << "The average relative error is "</pre>
    }
```

## Results

The expected output of the relative error at K=10 should be

```
The average relative error is 1.45687e-13
```

### Comments about programming and debugging

```
Copyright (c) 2017-2019, the Ginkgo authors
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the % \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) \left( 1
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
         THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
 (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
 This example solves a 2D Poisson equation:
           \Omega = (0,1)^2
            \begin{tabular}{ll} Omega\_b = [0,1]^2 \end{tabular}
                                                              (with boundary)
           \partial\Omega = \Omegamega_b \backslash \Omegamega
          u:\Omega_b -> R
u'' = f in \Omega
           u = u_D on \partial\Omega
using a finite difference method on an equidistant grid with 'K' discretization
points ('K' can be controlled with a command line parameter). The discretization
may be done by any order Taylor polynomial. For an equidistant grid with K "inner" discretization points (x1,y1),
 (xk,y1), (x1,y2), ..., (xk,yk) step size h=1 / (K+1) and a stencil \in
 \R^{3} x 3}, the formula produces a system of linear equations
\sum_{a,b=-1}^1 \operatorname{stencil}(a,b) * u_{(i+a,j+b)} = -f_k h^2, on any inner node with
a neighborhood of inner nodes
On any node, where neighbor is on the border, the neighbor is replaced with a '-stencil(a,b) * u_{i}-ta,j+b)' and added to the right hand side vector. For
example a node with a neighborhood of only edge nodes may look like this
\sum_{a,b=-1}^{1} (1,0)  stencil(a,b) * u_{(i+a,j+b)} = -f_k h^2 - \sum_{a=-1}^1
stencil(a,1) * u_{(i+a,j+1)}
which is then solved using Ginkgo's implementation of the CG method
preconditioned with block-Jacobi. It is also possible to specify on which
executor Ginkgo will solve the system via the command line. The function 'f' is set to 'f(x,y) = 6x + 6y' (making the solution 'u(x,y) = x^3 + y^3'), but that can be changed in the 'main' function. Also the stencil values
for the core, the faces, the edge and the corners can be changed when passing
additional parameters.
```

```
The intention of this is to show how generation of stencil values and the right
hand side vector changes when increasing the dimension.
#include <array>
#include <chrono>
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <iostream>
#include <map>
#include <string>
#include <vector>
constexpr double default_alpha = 10.0 / 3.0;
constexpr double default_beta = -2.0 / 3.0;
constexpr double default_gamma = -1.0 / 6.0;
/* Possible alternative default values are for example
* default_alpha = 8.0;
* default_beta = -1.0;
 * default_gamma = -1.0;
int pos = 0;
     const size_t dp_2 = dp \star dp;
     row_ptrs[0] = pos;
for (int k = 0; k < dp; ++k) {
          for (int i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {
    const size_t index = i + k * dp;
                for (int j = -1; j <= 1; ++j) {
    for (int l = -1; l <= 1; ++l) {
                           const int64_t offset = 1 + 1 + 3 * (j + 1);
                           if ((k + j) >= 0 && (k + j) < dp && (i + 1) >= 0 &&
    (i + 1) < dp) {
    values[pos] = coefs[offset];
    col_idxs[pos] = index + 1 + dp * j;</pre>
                                 ++pos;
                     }
                row_ptrs[index + 1] = pos;
   }
}
template <typename Closure, typename ClosureT>
void generate_rhs(int dp, Closure f, ClosureT u, double *rhs, double *coefs)
     const size_t dp_2 = dp * dp;
     const auto h = 1.0 / (dp + 1.0);
     for (int i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {
    const auto yi = (i + 1) * h;
           for (int j = 0; j < dp; ++j) {
    const auto xi = (j + 1) * h;
                const auto index = i * dp + j;
                rhs[index] = -f(xi, yi) * h * h;
     }
     for (size_t i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {</pre>
          const auto xi = (i + 1) * h;
           const auto index_top = i;
           const auto index_bot = i + dp * (dp - 1);
          rhs[index_top] -= u(xi - h, 0.0) * coefs[0];
rhs[index_top] -= u(xi, 0.0) * coefs[1];
          rhs[index_top] \rightarrow u(xi + h, 0.0) * coefs[2];
          rhs[index_bot] -= u(xi - h, 1.0) * coefs[6];
rhs[index_bot] -= u(xi, 1.0) * coefs[7];
rhs[index_bot] -= u(xi + h, 1.0) * coefs[8];
      for (size_t i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {</pre>
          const auto yi = (i + 1) * h;
const auto index_left = i * dp;
const auto index_right = i * dp + (dp - 1);
          rhs[index_left] -= u(0.0, yi - h) * coefs[0];
rhs[index_left] -= u(0.0, yi) * coefs[3];
rhs[index_left] -= u(0.0, yi + h) * coefs[6];
          rhs[index_right] -= u(1.0, yi - h) * coefs[2];
rhs[index_right] -= u(1.0, yi) * coefs[5];
rhs[index_right] -= u(1.0, yi + h) * coefs[8];
```

```
}
    rhs[0] += u(0.0, 0.0) * coefs[0];
    rhs[dp * dp - 1] += u(1.0, 1.0) * coefs[8];
void print_solution(int dp, const double *u)
    for (int i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {
   for (int j = 0; j < dp; ++j) {
     std::cout << u[i * dp + j] << ' ';</pre>
         std::cout << '\n';
    std::cout << std::endl;
template <typename Closure>
double calculate_error(int dp, const double \star u, Closure correct_u)
    const auto h = 1.0 / (dp + 1);
    auto error = 0.0;
     for (int j = 0; j < dp; ++j) {
         const auto xi = (j + 1) * h;

for (int i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {
             using std::abs;
             const auto yi = (i + 1) * h;
             error +=
                 abs(u[i * dp + j] - correct_u(xi, yi)) / abs(correct_u(xi, yi));
    return error;
void solve_system(const std::string &executor_string,
                    unsigned int discretization_points, int *row_ptrs,
                    int *col_idxs, double *values, double *rhs, double *u,
                    double accuracy)
{
    using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<double>;
    using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<double, int>;
    using cg = gko::solver::Cg<double>;
using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<double, int>;
    using val_array = gko::Array<double>;
using idx_array = gko::Array<int>;
const auto &dp = discretization_points;
    const size_t dp_2 = dp * dp;
    const auto omp = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
    std::map<std::string, std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor>> exec_map{
         {"omp", omp},
{"cuda", gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, omp)},
    {"reference", gko::ReferenceExecutor::create()}};
const auto exec = exec_map.at(executor_string); // throws if not valid
    const auto app_exec = exec_map["omp"];
    auto matrix = mtx::create(
         exec, gko::dim<2>(dp_2),
         val_array::view(app_exec, (3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2), values), idx_array::view(app_exec, (3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2), col_idxs),
         idx_array::view(app_exec, dp_2 + 1, row_ptrs));
    auto b = vec::create(exec, gko::dim<2>(dp_2, 1),
                            val_array::view(app_exec, dp_2, rhs), 1);
    auto x = vec::create(app\_exec, gko::dim<2>(dp_2, 1),
                             val_array::view(app_exec, dp_2, u), 1);
    auto solver gen =
         cg::build()
                  gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(dp_2).on(exec),
                  gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<>::build()
                       .with_reduction_factor(accuracy)
                       .on(exec))
              .with_preconditioner(bj::build().on(exec))
              .on(exec);
    auto solver = solver_gen->generate(gko::give(matrix));
    solver->apply(gko::lend(b), gko::lend(x));
}
```

```
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    if (argc < 2) {
        std::cerr << "Usage: " << argv[0] << " DISCRETIZATION_POINTS [executor]"
                   << " [stencil_alpha] [stencil_beta] [stencil_gamma]</pre>
                  << std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    }
    const int discretization_points = argc >= 2 ? std::atoi(argv[1]) : 100;
    const auto executor_string = argc >= 3 ? argv[2] : "reference"; const double alpha_c = argc >= 4 ? std::atof(argv[3]) : default_alpha;
    const double beta_c = argc >= 5 ? std::atof(argv[4]) : default_beta;
    const double gamma_c = argc >= 6 ? std::atof(argv[5]) : default_gamma;
    std::array<double, 9> coefs{
       gamma_c, beta_c, gamma_c,
    beta_c, alpha_c, beta_c,
        gamma_c, beta_c, gamma_c);
    const auto dp = discretization_points;
    const size_t dp_2 = dp * dp;
    auto correct_u = [](double x, double y) { return x * x * x + y * y * y; };
    auto f = [](double x, double y) { return 6 * x + 6 * y; };
    std::vector<int> row_ptrs(dp_2 + 1);
std::vector<int> col_idxs((3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2));
std::vector<double> values((3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2));
    std::vector<double> rhs(dp_2);
    std::vector<double> u(dp_2, 0.0);
    generate_stencil_matrix(dp, row_ptrs.data(), col_idxs.data(), values.data(),
    coefs.data());
generate_rhs(dp, f, correct_u, rhs.data(), coefs.data());
    auto start_time = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
    solve_system(executor_string, dp, row_ptrs.data(), col_idxs.data(),
                 values.data(), rhs.data(), u.data(), 1e-12);
    auto stop_time = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
    double runtime_duration =
        std::chrono::duration_cast<std::chrono::nanoseconds>(stop_time -
                                                                 start_time)
            .count() *
        1e-6;
    print_solution(dp, u.data());
    std::cout << "The average relative error is "
              << calculate_error(dp, u.data(), correct_u) / dp_2 << std::endl;
    << std::endl;
}
```

# The papi-logging program

The papi logging example.

This example depends on simple-solver-logging.

# Introduction

About the example

# The commented program

```
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <papi.h>
#include <fstream>
#include <iostream>
#include <string>
#include <thread>
namespace {
void papi_add_event(const std::string &event_name, int &eventset)
    int code;
    int ret_val = PAPI_event_name_to_code(event_name.c_str(), &code);
    if (PAPI_OK != ret_val) {
    std::cerr << "Error at PAPI_name_to_code()" << std::endl;</pre>
        std::exit(-1);
    ret_val = PAPI_add_event(eventset, code);
    if (PAPI_OK != ret_val) {
        std::cerr << "Error at PAPI_name_to_code()" << std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
template <typename T>
std::string to_string(T *ptr)
    std::ostringstream os;
    os << reinterpret_cast<gko::uintptr>(ptr);
    return os.str();
} // namespace
int init_papi_counters(std::string solver_name, std::string A_name)
```

### Initialize PAPI, add events and start it up

```
int eventset = PAPI_NULL;
int ret_val = PAPI_library_init(PAPI_VER_CURRENT);
if (ret_val != PAPI_VER_CURRENT) {
    std::cerr << "Error at PAPI_library_init()" << std::endl;
    std::exit(-1);
}
ret_val = PAPI_create_eventset(&eventset);
if (PAPI_OK != ret_val) {
    std::cerr << "Error at PAPI_create_eventset()" << std::endl;
    std::exit(-1);
}

std::string simple_apply_string("sde:::ginkgo0::linop_apply_completed::");
std::string advanced_apply_string(
    "sde:::ginkgo0::linop_advanced_apply_completed::");
papi_add_event(simple_apply_string + solver_name, eventset);
papi_add_event(simple_apply_string + A_name, eventset);
papi_add_event(advanced_apply_string + A_name, eventset);
ret_val = PAPI_start(eventset);
if (PAPI_OK != ret_val) {
    std::cerr << "Error at PAPI_start()" << std::endl;
    std::exit(-1);
}
return eventset;
}

void print_papi_counters(int eventset)
{</pre>
```

## Stop PAPI and read the linop\_apply\_completed event for all of them

```
long long int values[3];
int ret_val = PAPI_stop(eventset, values);
if (PAPI_OK != ret_val) {
    std::cerr << "Error at PAPI_stop()" << std::endl;
    std::exit(-1);
}
PAPI_shutdown();</pre>
```

### Print all values returned from PAPI

```
std::cout << "PAPI SDE counters:" << std::endl;
std::cout << "solver did " << values[0] << " applies." << std::endl;
std::cout << "A did " << values[1] << " simple applies." << std::endl;
std::cout << "A did " << values[2] << " advanced applies." << std::endl;
}
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{</pre>
```

### Some shortcuts

```
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<>;
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<>;
```

### Print version information

```
std::cout << gko::version_info::get() << std::endl;</pre>
```

# Figure out where to run the code

```
std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
    exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
    exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
           gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
    exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0,
      gko::OmpExecutor::create());
} else {
    std::cerr << "Usage: " << argv[0] << " [executor]" << std::endl;
    std::exit(-1);
Read data
auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
auto b = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec);
auto x = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/x0.mtx"), exec);
Generate solver
auto solver_gen =
    cg::build()
         .with_criteria(
             gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(20u).on(exec),
              gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<>::build()
                 .with_reduction_factor(1e-20)
                  .on(exec))
         .on(exec);
```

In this example, we split as much as possible the Ginkgo solver/logger and the PAPI interface. Note that the PAPI ginkgo namespaces are of the form sde:::ginkgo<x> where <x> starts from 0 and is incremented with every new PAPI logger.

```
int eventset =
   init_papi_counters(to_string(solver.get()), to_string(A.get()));
```

# Create a PAPI logger and add it to relevant LinOps

auto solver = solver\_gen->generate(A);

```
auto logger = gko::log::Papi<>::create(
        exec, gko::log::Logger::linop_apply_completed_mask |
        gko::log::Logger::linop_advanced_apply_completed_mask);
solver->add_logger(logger);
A->add_logger(logger);
```

# Solve system

```
solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
```

# Stop PAPI event gathering and print the counters

```
print_papi_counters(eventset);
```

## Print solution

```
std::cout << "Solution (x): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(x));</pre>
```

### Calculate residual

```
auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>({-1.0}, exec);
auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
b->compute_norm2(lend(res));

std::cout << "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(res));</pre>
```

}

## Results

### The following is the expected result:

```
PAPI SDE counters:
solver did 1 applies.
A did 20 simple applies.
A did 1 advanced applies.
Solution (x):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
19 1
0.252218
0.108645
0.0662811
0.0630433
0.0384088
0.0396536
0.0402648
0.0338935
0.0193098
0.0234653
0.0211499
0.0196413
0.0199151
0.0181674
0.0162722
0.0150714
0.0107016
0.0121141
0.0123025
Residual norm sqrt(r^T r):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
8.87107e-16
```

### Comments about programming and debugging

```
************GINKGO LICENSE>*****************
Copyright (c) 2017-2019, the Ginkgo authors
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
 3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from % \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right
this software without specific prior written permission.
 THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
 IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
  LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
 THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
                                                                                 ***********************************
  #include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
 #include <papi.h>
  #include <fstream>
  #include <iostream>
```

```
#include <string>
#include <thread>
namespace {
void papi_add_event(const std::string &event_name, int &eventset)
     int code;
     int ret_val = PAPI_event_name_to_code(event_name.c_str(), &code);
     if (PAPI_OK != ret_val) {
          std::cerr << "Error at PAPI_name_to_code()" << std::endl;
          std::exit(-1);
     ret_val = PAPI_add_event(eventset, code);
     if (PAPI_OK != ret_val) {
   std::cerr << "Error at PAPI_name_to_code()" << std::endl;</pre>
          std::exit(-1);
}
template <typename T>
std::string to_string(T *ptr)
     std::ostringstream os;
     os << reinterpret_cast<gko::uintptr>(ptr);
     return os.str();
}
} // namespace
int init_papi_counters(std::string solver_name, std::string A_name)
     int eventset = PAPI_NULL;
     int ret_val = PAPI_library_init(PAPI_VER_CURRENT);
if (ret_val != PAPI_VER_CURRENT) {
          std::cerr << "Error at PAPI_library_init()" << std::endl;
          std::exit(-1):
     ret_val = PAPI_create_eventset(&eventset);
     if (PAPI_OK != ret_val) {
   std::cerr << "Error at PAPI_create_eventset()" << std::endl;</pre>
          std::exit(-1);
     std::string simple_apply_string("sde:::ginkgo0::linop_apply_completed::");
     std::string advanced_apply_string(
          "sde:::ginkgo0::linop_advanced_apply_completed::");
     papi_add_event(simple_apply_string + solver_name, eventset);
papi_add_event(simple_apply_string + A_name, eventset);
     papi_add_event(advanced_apply_string + A_name, eventset);
     ret_val = PAPI_start(eventset);
     if (PAPI_OK != ret_val) {
    std::cerr << "Error at PAPI_start()" << std::endl;</pre>
          std::exit(-1);
     return eventset;
void print_papi_counters(int eventset)
     long long int values[3];
     int ret_val = PAPI_stop(eventset, values);
     if (PAPI_OK != ret_val) {
          std::cerr << "Error at PAPI_stop()" << std::endl;</pre>
          std::exit(-1);
     PAPI_shutdown();
    std::cout << "PAPI SDE counters:" << std::endl;
std::cout << "solver did " << values[0] << " applies." << std::endl;
std::cout << "A did " << values[1] << " simple applies." << std::endl;
std::cout << "A did " << values[2] << " advanced applies." << std::endl;</pre>
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
     using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<>;
```

```
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<>;
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<>;
std::cout << gko::version_info::get() << std::endl;</pre>
std::shared_ptr<qko::Executor> exec;
if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
    exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
           gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
    exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0,
  gko::OmpExecutor::create());
} else {
    std::cerr << "Usage: " << argv[0] << " [executor]" << std::endl;
    std::exit(-1);
auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
auto b = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec);
auto x = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/x0.mtx"), exec);
auto solver_gen =
    cg::build()
        .with_criteria(
             gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(20u).on(exec),
             gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<>::build()
                 .with_reduction_factor(1e-20)
                 .on(exec))
        .on(exec);
auto solver = solver_gen->generate(A);
int eventset =
    init_papi_counters(to_string(solver.get()), to_string(A.get()));
auto logger = gko::log::Papi<>::create(
   exec, gko::log::Logger::linop_apply_completed_mask |
              gko::log::Logger::linop_advanced_apply_completed_mask);
solver->add_logger(logger);
A->add_logger(logger);
solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
print_papi_counters(eventset);
std::cout << "Solution (x): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(x));
auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>({-1.0}, exec);
auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
b->compute_norm2(lend(res));
std::cout << "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";</pre>
write(std::cout, lend(res));
```

# The poisson-solver program

The poisson solver example.

This example depends on simple-solver.

# Introduction

This example solves a 1D Poisson equation:

$$u: [0,1] \to R$$
  
 $u'' = f$   
 $u(0) = u0$   
 $u(1) = u1$ 

using a finite difference method on an equidistant grid with  $\mathbb K$  discretization points ( $\mathbb K$  can be controlled with a command line parameter). The discretization is done via the second order Taylor polynomial:

For an equidistant grid with K "inner" discretization points x1,...,xk,and step size h=1/(K+1), the formula produces a system of linear equations

$$2u_1 - u_2 = -f_1h^2 + u0$$
  
-  $u(k-1) + 2u_k - u(k+1) = -f_kh^2, k = 2, ..., K-1$   
-  $u(K-1) + 2u_K = -f_Kh^2 + u1$ 

which is then solved using Ginkgo's implementation of the CG method preconditioned with block-Jacobi. It is also possible to specify on which executor Ginkgo will solve the system via the command line. The function 'f'is set to 'f(x) = 6x' (making the solution ' $u(x) = x^3$ '), but that can be changed in the main function.

The intention of the example is to show how Ginkgo can be used to build an application solving a real-world problem, which includes a solution of a large, sparse linear system as a component.

About the example

# The commented program

```
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <iostream>
#include <map>
#include <string>
#include <vector>
```

Creates a stencil matrix in CSR format for the given number of discretization points.

Generates the RHS vector given f and the boundary conditions.

```
template <typename Closure>
void generate_rhs(Closure f, double u0, double u1, gko::matrix::Dense<> *rhs)
{
    const auto discretization_points = rhs->get_size()[0];
    auto values = rhs->get_values();
    const auto h = 1.0 / (discretization_points + 1);
    for (int i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {
        const auto xi = (i + 1) * h;
        values[i] = -f(xi) * h * h;
    }
    values[0] += u0;
    values[discretization_points - 1] += u1;
}</pre>
```

Prints the solution u.

```
void print_solution(double u0, double u1, const gko::matrix::Dense<> *u)
{
    std::cout << u0 << '\n';
    for (int i = 0; i < u->get_size()[0]; ++i) {
        std::cout << u->get_const_values()[i] << '\n';
    }
    std::cout << u1 << std::endl;
}</pre>
```

Computes the 1-norm of the error given the computed u and the correct solution function  $\mathtt{correct\_u}.$ 

```
template <typename Closure>
double calculate_error(int discretization_points, const gko::matrix::Dense<> *u,
                    Closure correct_u)
   const auto h = 1.0 / (discretization_points + 1);
   for (int i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {</pre>
      using std::abs;
       const auto xi = (i + 1) * h;
       error +=
          abs(u->get_const_values()[i] - correct_u(xi)) /
     abs(correct_u(xi));
   return error;
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
Some shortcuts
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<double>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<double, int>;
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<double>;
using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<>;
if (argc < 2) {
   std::exit(-1);
```

# Get number of discretization points

```
const unsigned int discretization_points =
   argc >= 2 ? std::atoi(argv[1]) : 100;
const auto executor_string = argc >= 3 ? argv[2] : "reference";
```

# Figure out where to run the code

# executor where Ginkgo will perform the computation

```
const auto exec = exec_map.at(executor_string); // throws if not valid
```

# executor used by the application

```
const auto app_exec = exec_map["omp"];
```

### problem:

```
auto correct_u = [](double x) { return x * x * x; };
auto f = [](double x) { return 6 * x; };
auto u0 = correct_u(0);
auto u1 = correct_u(1);
```

# initialize matrix and vectors

# Generate solver and solve the system

# **Results**

This is the expected output:

```
Ω
0.00010798
0.000863838
0.00291545
0.0069107
0.0134975
0.0233236
0.037037
0.0552856
0.0787172
0.10798
0.143721
0.186589
0.237231
0.296296
0.364431
0.442285
0.530504
0.629738
0.740633
0.863838
The average relative error is 1.87318e-15
```

Comments about programming and debugging

```
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright % \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) \left
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
 documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
 3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from % \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right
this software without specific prior written permission.
 THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
 IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
 SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
  LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
 DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
 THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
               #include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
  #include <iostream>
 #include <map>
  #include <string>
 #include <vector>
void generate_stencil_matrix(gko::matrix::Csr<> *matrix)
                    const auto discretization points = matrix->get size()[0];
                    auto row_ptrs = matrix->get_row_ptrs();
                    auto col_idxs = matrix->get_col_idxs();
                    auto values = matrix->get_values();
                    int pos = 0;
                    const double coefs[] = \{-1, 2, -1\};
                    row_ptrs[0] = pos;
for (int i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {</pre>
                                       for (auto ofs : {-1, 0, 1}) {
    if (0 <= i + ofs && i + ofs < discretization_points) {</pre>
                                                                           values[pos] = coefs[ofs + 1];
                                                                           col_idxs[pos] = i + ofs;
                                                                           ++pos;
                                     row_ptrs[i + 1] = pos;
                    }
 }
 template <typename Closure>
 void generate_rhs(Closure f, double u0, double u1, gko::matrix::Dense<> *rhs)
                    const auto discretization_points = rhs->get_size()[0];
                   auto values = rhs->get_values();
const auto h = 1.0 / (discretization_points + 1);
                    for (int i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {
   const auto xi = (i + 1) * h;</pre>
                                     values[i] = -f(xi) * h * h;
                    values[0] += u0;
                    values[discretization_points - 1] += u1;
void print_solution(double u0, double u1, const gko::matrix::Dense<> *u)
                    std::cout << u0 << '\n';
                    for (int i = 0; i < u->get_size()[0]; ++i) {
                                     std::cout << u->get_const_values()[i] << '\n';</pre>
                    std::cout << u1 << std::endl;
 }
 template <typename Closure>
double calculate_error(int discretization_points, const gko::matrix::Dense<> *u,
                                                                                                            Closure correct_u)
                   const auto h = 1.0 / (discretization\_points + 1);
                   auto error = 0.0;
```

}

```
for (int i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {</pre>
        using std::abs;
        const auto xi = (i + 1) * h;
        error +=
            abs(u->get const values()[i] - correct u(xi)) /
     abs(correct_u(xi));
    return error;
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<double>;
    using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<double, int>;
    using cg = gko::solver::Cg<double>;
using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<>;
       std::cerr << "Usage: " << argv[0] << " DISCRETIZATION_POINTS [executor]"
                  << std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    }
    const unsigned int discretization_points =
       argc >= 2 ? std::atoi(argv[1]) : 100;
    const auto executor_string = argc >= 3 ? argv[2] : "reference";
    const auto omp = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
    std::map<std::string, std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor>> exec_map{
        {"omp", omp}, {"cuda", gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, omp)},
        {"reference", gko::ReferenceExecutor::create()}};
    const auto exec = exec_map.at(executor_string); // throws if not valid
const auto app_exec = exec_map["omp"];
    auto correct_u = [](double x) { return x * x * x; };
    auto f = [](double x) { return 6 * x; };
    auto u0 = correct_u(0);
    auto u1 = correct_u(1);
    generate_stencil_matrix(lend(matrix));
    auto rhs = vec::create(app_exec, gko::dim<2>(discretization_points, 1));
    generate_rhs(f, u0, u1, lend(rhs));
    auto u = vec::create(app_exec, gko::dim<2>(discretization_points, 1));
for (int i = 0; i < u->get_size()[0]; ++i) {
    u->get_values()[i] = 0.0;
    cg::build()
        .with_criteria(gko::stop::Iteration::build()
                            .with_max_iters(discretization_points)
                             .on(exec),
                        gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<>::build()
                            .with_reduction_factor(1e-6)
                            .on(exec))
        .with_preconditioner(bj::build().on(exec))
        .on(exec)
        ->generate(clone(exec, matrix)) // copy the matrix to the executor
        ->apply(lend(rhs), lend(u));
    print_solution(u0, u1, lend(u));
    std::cout << "The average relative error is "
              << calculate_error(discretization_points, lend(u), correct_u) /
                      {\tt discretization\_points}
              << std::endl;
```

# The preconditioned-solver program

The preconditioned solver example.

This example depends on simple-solver.

# Introduction

About the example

# The commented program

```
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <fstream>
#include <iostream>
#include <string>

int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
```

# Some shortcuts

```
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<>;
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<>;
using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<>;
```

## Print version information

```
std::cout << gko::version_info::get() << std::endl;</pre>
```

Figure out where to run the code

### Read data

```
auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
auto b = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec);
auto x = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/x0.mtx"), exec);
```

### Create solver factory

Add preconditioner, these 2 lines are the only difference from the simple solver example

```
.with_preconditioner(bj::build().with_max_block_size(8u).on(exec))
.on(exec);
```

### Create solver

```
auto solver = solver_gen->generate(A);
```

# Solve system

```
solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
```

## Print solution

```
std::cout << "Solution (x): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(x));</pre>
```

# Calculate residual

```
auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>({-1.0}, exec);
auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
A-apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
b->compute_norm2(lend(res));

std::cout << "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(res));</pre>
```

## Results

### This is the expected output:

```
Solution (x):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
0.252218
0.108645
0.0662811
0.0630433
0.0384088
0.0396536
0.0402648
0.0338935
0.0193098
0.0234653
0.0211499
0.0196413
0.0199151
0.0181674
0.0162722
0.0150714
0.0107016
0.0121141
0.0123025
Residual norm sqrt(r^T r):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
9.08137e-16
```

### Comments about programming and debugging

```
Copyright (c) 2017-2019, the Ginkgo authors
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the % \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) 
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <fstream>
#include <iostream>
#include <string>
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
```

{

```
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<>;
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<>;
using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<>;
std::cout << gko::version_info::get() << std::endl;</pre>
std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
    exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
    exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
    gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0,
  gko::OmpExecutor::create());
} else {
    std::cerr << "Usage: " << argv[0] << " [executor]" << std::endl;
    std::exit(-1);
auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
auto b = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec);
auto x = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec);
auto solver_gen =
    cg::build()
         .with_criteria(
              gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(20u).on(exec),
              gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<>::build()
                  .with_reduction_factor(1e-20)
         .with_preconditioner(bj::build().with_max_block_size(8u).on(exec))
         .on(exec);
auto solver = solver_gen->generate(A);
solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
std::cout << "Solution (x): n";
write(std::cout, lend(x));
auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>({-1.0}, exec);
auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
b->compute_norm2(lend(res));
std::cout << "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";</pre>
write(std::cout, lend(res));
```

# The simple-solver program

The simple solver example.

# Introduction

This simple solver example should help you get started with Ginkgo. This example is meant for you to understand how Ginkgo works and how you can solve a simple linear system with Ginkgo. We encourage you to play with the code, change the parameters and see what is best suited for your purposes.

About the example

Each example has the following sections:

- 1. **Introduction:**This gives an overview of the example and mentions any interesting aspects in the example that might help the reader.
- 2. **The commented program:** This section is intended for you to understand the details of the example so that you can play with it and understand Ginkgo and its features better.
- 3. **Results:** This section shows the results of the code when run. Though the results may not be completely the same, you can expect the behaviour to be similar.
- 4. **The plain program:** This is the complete code without any comments to have an complete overview of the code.

# The commented program

Include files

This is the main ginkgo header file.

Add the fstream header to read from data from files.

```
#include <fstream>
```

Add the C++ iostream header to output information to the console.

```
#include <iostream>
```

Add the string manipulation header to handle strings.

```
#include <string>
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
```

Use some shortcuts. In Ginkgo, vectors are seen as a gko::matrix::Dense with one column/one row. The advantage of this concept is that using multiple vectors is a now a natural extension of adding columns/rows are necessary.

```
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<>;
```

The gko::matrix::Csr class is used here, but any other matrix class such as gko::matrix::Coo, gko::matrix::Hybrid, gko::matrix::Ell or gko::matrix::Sellp could also be used.

```
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<>;
```

The gko::solver::Cg is used here, but any other solver class can also be used.

```
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<>;
```

Print the ginkgo version information.

```
std::cout << gko::version_info::get() << std::endl;</pre>
```

Where do you want to run your solver?

The gko::Executor class is one of the cornerstones of Ginkgo. Currently, we have support for an gko::Ompc
Executor, which uses OpenMP multi-threading in most of its kernels, a gko::ReferenceExecutor, a single threaded specialization of the OpenMP executor and a gko::CudaExecutor which runs the code on a NVIDIA GPU if available.

Note

With the help of C++, you see that you only ever need to change the executor and all the other functions/routines within Ginkgo should automatically work and run on the executor with any other changes.

Reading your data and transfer to the proper device.

Read the matrix, right hand side and the initial solution using the read function.

Note

Ginkgo uses C++ smart pointers to automatically manage memory. To this end, we use our own object ownership transfer functions that under the hood call the required smart pointer functions to manage object ownership. The gko::share, gko::give and gko::lend are the functions that you would need to use.

```
auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
auto b = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec);
auto x = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/x0.mtx"), exec);
```

### Creating the solver

Generate the gko::solver factory. Ginkgo uses the concept of Factories to build solvers with certain properties. Observe the Fluent interface used here. Here a cg solver is generated with a stopping criteria of maximum iterations of 20 and a residual norm reduction of 1e-15. You also observe that the stopping criteria(gko::stop) are also generated from factories using their build methods. You need to specify the executors which each of the object needs to be built on.

```
auto solver_gen =
    cg::build()
    .with_criteria(
        gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(20u).on(exec),
        gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<>::build()
        .with_reduction_factor(le-15)
        .on(exec))
.on(exec);
```

Generate the solver from the matrix. The solver factory built in the previous step takes a "matrix" (a gko::LinOp to be more general) as an input. In this case we provide it with a full matrix that we previously read, but as the solver only effectively uses the apply() method within the provided "matrix" object, you can effectively create a gko::LinOp class with your own apply implementation to accomplish more tasks. We will see an example of how this can be done in the custom-matrix-format example

```
auto solver = solver_gen->generate(A);
```

Finally, solve the system. The solver, being a gko::LinOp, can be applied to a right hand side, b to obtain the solution, x.

```
solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
```

Print the solution to the command line.

```
std::cout << "Solution (x): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(x));</pre>
```

To measure if your solution has actually converged, you can measure the error of the solution. one, neg\_one are objects that represent the numbers which allow for a uniform interface when computing on any device. To compute the residual, all you need to do is call the apply method, which in this case is an spmv and equivalent to the LAPACK z\_spmv routine. Finally, you compute the euclidean 2-norm with the compute\_norm2 function.

```
auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>({-1.0}, exec);
auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
b->compute_norm2(lend(res));

std::cout << "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(res));</pre>
```

## Results

The following is the expected result:

```
Solution (x):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
0.252218
0.108645
0.0662811
0.0630433
0.0384088
0.0396536
0.0402648
0.0338935
0.0193098
0.0234653
0.0211499
0.0196413
0.0199151
0.0181674
0.0162722
0.0150714
0.0107016
0.0121141
0.0123025
Residual norm sqrt(r^T r):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
2.10788e-15
```

# Comments about programming and debugging

```
Copyright (c) 2017-2019, the Ginkgo authors
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <iostream>
#include <string>
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
```

```
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<>;
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<>;
std::cout << gko::version_info::get() << std::endl;</pre>
std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
    exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
   exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
           gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
    exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0,
  gko::OmpExecutor::create());
} else {
    std::cerr << "Usage: " << argv[0] << " [executor]" << std::endl;
    std::exit(-1);
auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
auto b = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec);
auto x = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/x0.mtx"), exec);
auto solver_gen =
   cg::build()
        .with_criteria(
             gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(20u).on(exec),
             gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<>::build()
                 .with_reduction_factor(1e-15)
                 .on(exec))
        .on(exec);
auto solver = solver_gen->generate(A);
solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
std::cout << "Solution (x): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(x));
auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>({-1.0}, exec);
auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
b->compute_norm2(lend(res));
std::cout << "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): n";
write(std::cout, lend(res));
```

# **Chapter 19**

# The simple-solver-logging program

The simple solver with logging example.

This example depends on simple-solver, minimal-cuda-solver.

## Introduction

About the example

# The commented program

```
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>

#include <iotamnip>
#include <iotamnip
#include <iotamnip>
#include <iotamnip
#include <io
```

## Some shortcuts

```
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<>;
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<>;
```

#### Print version information

```
std::cout << gko::version_info::get() << std::endl;</pre>
```

#### Figure out where to run the code

#### Read data

```
auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
auto b = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec);
auto x = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/x0.mtx"), exec);
```

Let's declare a logger which prints to std::cout instead of printing to a file. We log all events except for all linop factory and polymorphic object events. Events masks are group of events which are provided for convenience.

```
std::shared_ptr<gko::log::Stream<>> stream_logger =
    gko::log::Stream<>::create(
        exec,
        gko::log::Logger::all_events_mask ^
              gko::log::Logger::linop_factory_events_mask ^
              gko::log::Logger::polymorphic_object_events_mask,
        std::cout);
```

## Add stream\_logger to the executor

```
exec->add_logger(stream_logger);
```

Add stream\_logger only to the ResidualNormReduction criterion Factory Note that the logger will get automatically propagated to every criterion generated from this factory.

## Generate solver

First we add facilities to only print to a file. It's possible to select events, using masks, e.g. only iterations mask: gko::log::Logger::iteration\_complete\_mask. See the documentation of Logger class for more information.

```
std::ofstream filestream("my_file.txt");
solver->add_logger(gko::log::Stream<>::create(
    exec, gko::log::Logger::all_events_mask, filestream));
solver->add_logger(stream_logger);
```

Add another logger which puts all the data in an object, we can later retrieve this object in our code. Here we only have want Executor and criterion check completed events.

#### Solve system

```
solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
```

Finally, get some data from record\_logger and print the last memory location copied

Also print the residual of the last criterion check event (where convergence happened)

```
auto residual =
    record_logger->get().criterion_check_completed.back()->residual.get();
auto residual_d = gko::as<gko::matrix::Dense<>>(residual);
print_vector("Residual", residual_d);
```

## Print solution

```
std::cout << "Solution (x): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(x));</pre>
```

## Calculate residual

```
auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>({-1.0}, exec);
auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
b->compute_norm2(lend(res));

std::cout << "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(res));</pre>
```

### Results

#### This is the expected output:

```
[LOG] >>> apply started on A LinOp[gko::solver::Cg<double>,0x55ae09d923f0] with b LinOp[
       {\tt gko::matrix::Dense<double>,0x55ae09d928b0]} \ {\tt and} \ {\tt x} \ {\tt LinOp[gko::matrix::Dense<double>,0x55ae09d92f10]}
[LOG] >>> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >>> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[
       0x55ae09d91750] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >>> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >>> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[
       0x55ae09d977e0] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >>> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[152]
[LOG] >>> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[
       0x55ae09d97b40] with Bytes[152]
[LOG] >>> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[152]
[LOG] >>> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[
       0x55ae09d97d10] with Bytes[152]
[LOG] >>> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[152]
[LOG] >>> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[
       0x55ae09d97ee0] with Bytes[152]
[LOG] >>> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[152]
[LOG] >>> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[
       0x55ae09d980b0] with Bytes[152]
[LOG] >>> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >>> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[
       0x55ae09d98090] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >>> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >>> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[
       0x55ae09d98260] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >>> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >>> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[
       0x55ae09d983b0] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >>> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >>> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[
       0x55ae09d98500] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >>> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[1]
[LOG] >>> allocation completed on Executor[qko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[
        0x55ae09d98650] with Bytes[1]
       >>> Operation[gko::solver::cg::initialize_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*&,
        gko::matrix::Dense<double>*, gko::matrix::Dense<double>*, gko::matrix::Dense<double>*,
gko::matrix::Dense<double>*, gko::matrix::Dense<double>*, gko::Array<gko::stopping_status>*>,0x7ffcab765d60] started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0]
[LOG] >>> Operation[gko::solver::cg::initialize_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*&,
       gko::matrix::Dense<double>*, gko::matrix::Den
:Array<gko::stopping_status>*>,0x7ffcab765d60] completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0]
[LOG] >>> Operation[gko::matrix::csr::advanced_spmv_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*
       gko::matrix::Csr<double, int> const*, gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*, gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*,
       gko::matrix::Dense<double>*>,0x7ffcab765980] started on Executor[gk
o::ReferenceExecutor, 0x55ae09d8f2a0]
[LOG] >>> Operation[gko::matrix::csr::advanced_spmv_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*,
        gko::matrix::Csr<double, int> const*, gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*, gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*,
        gko::matrix::Dense<double>*>,0x7ffcab765980] completed on Executor[
gko::ReferenceExecutor, 0x55ae09d8f2a0]
[LOG] >>> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[2]
[LOG] >>> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[
       0x55ae09d98690] with Bytes[2]
[LOG] >>> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >>> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[
       0x55ae09d99310] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >>> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >>> allocation completed on Executor[qko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[
        0x55ae09d99350] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >>> Operation[gko::matrix::dense::compute_norm2_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*,
        gko::matrix::Dense<double>*>,0x7ffcab7657c0] started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0]
[LOG] >>> Operation[gko::matrix::dense::compute_norm2_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*
       gko::matrix::Dense<double>*>,0x7ffcab7657c0] completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0]
[LOG] >>> copy started from Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] to Executor[
       gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] from Location[0x55ae09d97b40] to Location[0x55ae09d97d10] with Bytes[152]
[LOG] >>> copy completed from Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] to Executor
        gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] from Location[0x55ae09d97b40] to Location[0x55ae09d97d10] with Bytes[152]
[LOG] >>> Operation[gko::matrix::dense::compute_dot_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*
       gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*, gko::matrix::Dense<double>*>,0x7ffcab7659a0] started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0]
[LOG] >>> Operation[gko::matrix::dense::compute_dot_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*,
        gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*, gko::matrix::Dense<double>*>,0x7ffcab7659a0] completed on Executor[
        gko::ReferenceExecutor, 0x55ae09d8f2a0]
[LOG] >>> iteration 0 completed with solver LinOp[gko::solver::Cg<double>,0x55ae09d923f0] with residual
       LinOp[gko::matrix::Dense<double>,0x55ae09d930c0], solution LinOp[gko::matrix::Dense<double>,0x55ae09d92f10] and
         residual_norm LinOp[gko::LinOp const*,0]
[LOG] >>> check started for stop::Criterion[gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<double>,0x55ae09d99260] at
        iteration 0 with ID 1 and finalized set to 1
```

```
[LOG] >>> Operation[gko::matrix::dense::compute_norm2_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*,
      gko::matrix::Dense<double>*>,0x7ffcab765740] started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0]
[LOG] >>> Operation[gko::matrix::dense::compute_norm2_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*
      gko::matrix::Dense<double>*>,0x7ffcab765740] completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0]
[LOG] >>> Operation[
      gko::stop::residual_norm_reduction::residual_norm_reduction_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*&, gko::matrix::
      gko::Array<gko::stopping_status>*&, gko::Array<bool>*, bool*, bool*&>,0x7ffcab765980]
 started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0]
[LOG] >>> Operation[
      gko::stop::residual_norm_reduction::residual_norm_reduction_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*&, gko::matrix::
      gko::Array<gko::stopping_status>*&, gko::Array<bool>*, bool*, bool*&>,0x7ffcab765980]
 completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0]
[LOG] >>> check completed for stop::Criterion[gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<double>,0x55ae09d99260] at
      iteration 0 with ID 1 and finalized set to 1. It changed one RHS 0, stopped the iteration process 0
[LOG] >>> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[152]
[LOG] >>> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[
      0x55ae09d99820] with Bytes[152]
[LOG] >>> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d98690]
[LOG] >>> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d98690]
[LOG] >>> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d99350]
[LOG] >>> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d99350]
[LOG] >>> free started on Executor[qko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d99310]
[LOG] >>> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor.0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d99310]
[LOG] >>> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor, 0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d98650]
[LOG] >>> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d98650]
[LOG] >>> free
               started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d98500]
[LOG] >>> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d98500]
[LOG] >>> free started on Executor[qko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d983b0]
[LOG] >>> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d983b0]
[LOG] >>> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d98260]
[LOG] >>> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d98260]
[LOG] >>> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d98090]
[LOG] >>> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d98090]
[LOG] >>> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d980b0]
[LOG] >>> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d980b0]
[LOG] >>> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d97ee0]
[LOG] >>> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d97ee0]
[LOG] >>> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d97d10]
[LOG] >>> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d97d10]
[LOG] >>> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d97b40]
[LOG] >>> free completed on Executor[qko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d97b40]
[LOG] >>> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor.0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d977e0]
[LOG] >>> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d977e0]
[LOG] >>> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d91750]
[LOG] >>> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d91750]
[LOG] >>> apply completed on A LinOp[gko::solver::Cg<double>,0x55ae09d923f0] with b LinOp[
      qko::matrix::Dense<double>,0x55ae09d928b0] and x LinOp[qko::matrix::Dense<double>,0x55ae09d92f10]
Last memory copied was of size 98 FROM executor 0x55ae09d8f2a0 pointer 55ae09d931d0 TO executor
      0x55ae09d8f2a0 pointer 55ae09d998c0
Residual = [
    1.3067e-18
    -1.34263e-18
    -2.7754e-19
    2.35392e-20
    -2.25114e-19
    -1.35474e-20
    -1.82049e-19
    -2.48092e-19
    -4.57754e-19
    -1.28163e-18
    -1.04918e-18
    -5.88231e-19
    -8.463e-19
    -2.87785e-18
    -4.06072e-18
    -9.40979e-18
    -1.07071e-17
    -4.14666e-17
    -2.75923e-17
Solution (x):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
19 1
0.252218
0.108645
0.0662811
0.0630433
0.0384088
0.0396536
```

```
0.0338935
0.0193098
0.0234653
0.0211499
0.0196413
0.0199151
0.0181674
0.0162722
0.0150714
0.0107016
0.0121141
0.0123025
[LOG] >>> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >>> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0
      x55ae09d9a310] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >>> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >>> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0
      x55ae09d97ec0] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >>> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >>> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0
      x55ae09d99370] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >>> Operation[gko::matrix::csr::advanced_spmv_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*,
      gko::matrix::Csr<double, int> const*, gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*,
gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*,
gko::matrix::Dense<double>*>,0x7ffcab765d50] started on Executor[
      qk
o::ReferenceExecutor, 0x55ae09d8f2a0]
[LOG] >>> Operation[gko::matrix::csr::advanced_spmv_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*,
      gko::matrix::Csr<double, int> const*, gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*,
      gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*, gko::matrix::Dense<double>*>,0x7ffcab765d50] completed on Executor
gko::ReferenceExecutor, 0x55ae09d8f2a0]
[LOG] >>> Operation[gko::matrix::dense::compute_norm2_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*,
      gko::matrix::Dense<double>*>,0x7ffcab765dc0] started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0
      x55ae09d8f2a01
[LOG] >>> Operation[gko::matrix::dense::compute_norm2_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*,
      gko::matrix::Dense<double>*>,0x7ffcab765dc0] completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0
      x55ae09d8f2a01
Residual norm sqrt(r^T r):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
8.87107e-16
[LOG] >>> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor.0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d99370]
[LOG] >>> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d99370]
[LOG] >>> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d97ec0]
[LOG] >>> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d97ec0]
[LOG] >>> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d9a310]
[LOG] >>> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d9a310]
[LOG] >>> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d931d0]
[LOG] >>> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d931d0]
[LOG] >>> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d93020]
[LOG] >>> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d93020]
[LOG] >>> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d92830]
[LOG] >>> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d92830]
[LOG] >>> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d925b0]
[LOG] >>> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d925b0]
[LOG] >>> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d93360]
[LOG] >>> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor.0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d93360]
```

#### Comments about programming and debugging

# The plain program

```
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
                 #include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <fstream>
#include <iomanip>
#include <iostream>
#include <string>
namespace {
void print_vector(const std::string &name, const gko::matrix::Dense<> *vec)
    std::cout << name << " = [" << std::endl;
    for (int i = 0; i < vec-yet_size()[0]; ++i) {
    std::cout << " " << vec-yat(i, 0) << std::endl;</pre>
    std::cout << "];" << std::endl;
} // namespace
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<>;
    using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<>;
    using cg = gko::solver::Cg<>;
    std::cout << gko::version_info::get() << std::endl;</pre>
    std::shared_ptr<qko::Executor> exec;
    if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
        exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
        exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
               gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
        exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0,
      gko::OmpExecutor::create());
    } else {
        std::cerr << "Usage: " << argv[0] << " [executor]" << std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
    auto b = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec);
    auto x = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/x0.mtx"), exec);
    std::shared_ptr<gko::log::Stream<>> stream_logger =
        gko::log::Stream<>::create(
            exec,
            gko::log::Logger::all_events_mask ^
                gko::log::Logger::linop_factory_events_mask ^
                gko::log::Logger::polymorphic_object_events_mask,
            std::cout);
    exec->add logger(stream logger);
    using ResidualCriterionFactory =
        gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<>::Factory;
    std::shared_ptr<ResidualCriterionFactory> residual_criterion =
        ResidualCriterionFactory::create().with_reduction_factor(1e-20).on(
            exec);
    residual_criterion->add_logger(stream_logger);
    auto solver_gen =
        cg::build()
            .with criteria(
                residual criterion.
```

```
gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(20u).on(exec))
        .on(exec);
auto solver = solver_gen->generate(A);
std::ofstream filestream("my_file.txt");
solver->add_logger(gko::log::Stream<>::create(
    exec, gko::log::Logger::all_events_mask, filestream));
solver->add_logger(stream_logger);
std::shared_ptr<gko::log::Record> record_logger = gko::log::Record::create(
    exec, gko::log::Logger::executor_events_mask |
              gko::log::Logger::criterion_check_completed_mask);
exec->add_logger(record_logger);
residual_criterion->add_logger(record_logger);
solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
auto &last_copy = record_logger->get().copy_completed.back();
<< std::get<1>(*last_copy).exec << " pointer "
          << std::get<1>(*last_copy).location << std::dec << std::endl;</pre>
auto residual =
    record_logger->get().criterion_check_completed.back()->residual.get();
auto residual_d = gko::as<gko::matrix::Dense<>>(residual);
print_vector("Residual", residual_d);
std::cout << "Solution (x): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(x));
auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>({-1.0}, exec);
auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
b->compute_norm2(lend(res));
std::cout << "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): n";
write(std::cout, lend(res));
```

# **Chapter 20**

# The three-pt-stencil-solver program

The 3-point stencil example.

This example depends on simple-solver, poisson-solver.

## Introduction

This example solves a 1D Poisson equation:

$$u: [0,1] \to R$$

$$u'' = f$$

$$u(0) = u0$$

$$u(1) = u1$$

using a finite difference method on an equidistant grid with K discretization points (K can be controlled with a command line parameter). The discretization is done via the second order Taylor polynomial:

For an equidistant grid with K "inner" discretization points x1,...,xk,and step size h=1/(K+1), the formula produces a system of linear equations

$$2u_1 - u_2 = -f_1h^2 + u0$$
  
-  $u_(k-1) + 2u_k - u_(k+1) = -f_kh^2, k = 2, ..., K-1$   
-  $u_(K-1) + 2u_K = -f_Kh^2 + u1$ 

which is then solved using Ginkgo's implementation of the CG method preconditioned with block-Jacobi. It is also possible to specify on which executor Ginkgo will solve the system via the command line. The function 'f'is set to 'f(x) = 6x' (making the solution ' $u(x) = x^3$ '), but that can be changed in the main function.

The intention of the example is to show how Ginkgo can be integrated into existing software - the <code>generate</code>—<code>stencil\_matrix</code>, <code>generate\_rhs</code>, <code>print\_solution</code>, <code>compute\_error</code> and <code>main</code> function do not reference Ginkgo at all (i.e. they could have been there before the application developer decided to use Ginkgo, and the only part where Ginkgo is introduced is inside the <code>solve\_system</code> function.

#### About the example

# The commented program

```
This example solves a 1D Poisson equation:
     u : [0, 1] -> R
u'' = f
u(0) = u0
     u(1) = u1
using a finite difference method on an equidistant grid with 'K' discretization
points ('K' can be controlled with a command line parameter). The discretization
is done via the second order Taylor polynomial:
\begin{array}{l} u\left(x \ + \ h\right) \ = \ u\left(x\right) \ - \ u'\left(x\right)h \ + \ 1/2 \ u''\left(x\right)h^2 \ + \ 0\left(h^3\right) \\ u\left(x \ - \ h\right) \ = \ u\left(x\right) \ + \ u'\left(x\right)h \ + \ 1/2 \ u''\left(x\right)h^2 \ + \ 0\left(h^3\right) \ \ / \ + \end{array}
-u(x - h) + 2u(x) + -u(x + h) = -f(x)h^2 + O(h^3)
For an equidistant grid with K "inner" discretization points x1, \dots, xk, and
step size h = 1 / (K + 1), the formula produces a system of linear equations
2u_1 - u_2 = -f_1 h^2 + u^0 - u_(k-1) + 2u_k - u_(k+1) = -f_k h^2,
                                                          k = 2, ..., K - 1
-u_(K-1) + 2u_K
which is then solved using {\tt Ginkgo's} implementation of the CG method
preconditioned with block-Jacobi. It is also possible to specify on which executor Ginkgo will solve the system via the command line. The function 'f' is set to 'f(x) = 6x' (making the solution 'u(x) = x^3'), but
that can be changed in the 'main' function.
The intention of the example is to show how Ginkgo can be integrated into existing software - the 'generate_stencil_matrix', 'generate_rhs', 'print_solution', 'compute_error' and 'main' function do not reference Ginkgo at
all (i.e. they could have been there before the application developer decided to
use Ginkgo, and the only part where Ginkgo is introduced is inside the
'solve_system' function.
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <iostream>
#include <map>
#include <string>
#include <vector>
```

### Creates a stencil matrix in CSR format for the given number of discretization points.

#### Generates the RHS vector given f and the boundary conditions.

```
const auto h = 1.0 / (discretization_points + 1);
for (int i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {
   const auto xi = (i + 1) * h;
   rhs[i] = -f(xi) * h * h;
}
rhs[0] += u0;
rhs[discretization_points - 1] += u1;</pre>
```

#### Prints the solution u.

Computes the 1-norm of the error given the computed u and the correct solution function correct\_u.

#### Some shortcuts

```
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<double>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<double, int>;
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<double>;
using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<double, int>;
using val_array = gko::Array<double>;
using idx_array = gko::Array<int>;
const auto &dp = discretization_points;
```

## Figure out where to run the code

#### executor where Ginkgo will perform the computation

```
const auto exec = exec_map.at(executor_string); // throws if not valid
```

### executor where the application initialized the data

```
const auto app_exec = exec_map["omp"];
```

Tell Ginkgo to use the data in our application

Matrix: we have to set the executor of the matrix to the one where we want SpMVs to run (in this case exec). When creating array views, we have to specify the executor where the data is (in this case app\_exec).

If the two do not match, Ginkgo will automatically create a copy of the data on exec (however, it will not copy the data back once it is done

• here this is not important since we are not modifying the matrix).

RHS: similar to matrix

Solution: we have to be careful here - if the executors are different, once we compute the solution the array will not be automatically copied back to the original memory locations. Fortunately, whenever  $\mathtt{apply}$  is called on a linear operator (e.g. matrix, solver) the arguments automatically get copied to the executor where the operator is, and copied back once the operation is completed. Thus, in this case, we can just define the solution on  $\mathtt{app\_exec}$ , and it will be automatically transferred to/from  $\mathtt{exec}$  if needed.

#### Generate solver

### Solve system

#### problem:

```
auto correct_u = [](double x) { return x * x * x; };
auto f = [](double x) { return 6 * x; };
auto u0 = correct_u(0);
auto u1 = correct_u(1);
matrix
std::vector<int> row_ptrs(discretization_points + 1);
std::vector<int> col_idxs(3 * discretization_points - 2);
std::vector<double> values(3 * discretization_points - 2);
right hand side
std::vector<double> rhs(discretization_points);
solution
std::vector<double> u(discretization_points, 0.0);
generate_stencil_matrix(discretization_points, row_ptrs.data(),
                              col_idxs.data(), values.data());
looking for solution u = x^3: f = 6x, u(0) = 0, u(1) = 1
     generate_rhs(discretization_points, f, u0, u1, rhs.data());
     solve_system(executor_string, discretization_points, row_ptrs.data(),
                     col_idxs.data(), values.data(), rhs.data(), u.data(), 1e-12);
    print_solution(discretization_points, 0, 1, u.data());
std::cout << "The average relative error is "</pre>
                 << calculate_error(discretization_points, u.data(), correct_u) /</pre>
                          discretization_points
                 << std::endl;
```

## Results

## This is the expected output:

```
0.00010798
0.000863838
0.00291545
0.0069107
0.0134975
0.0233236
0.037037
0.0552856
0.0787172
0.10798
0.143721
0.186589
0.237231
0.296296
0.364431
0.442285
0.530504
0.629738
0.740633
0.863838
The average relative error is 1.87318e-15
```

#### Comments about programming and debugging

## The plain program

```
Copyright (c) 2017-2019, the Ginkgo authors
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
are met:
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the % \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) 
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
   THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
This example solves a 1D Poisson equation:
    u : [0, 1] \rightarrow R
u'' = f
    u(0) = u0
    u(1) = u1
using a finite difference method on an equidistant grid with \ discretization
points ('K' can be controlled with a command line parameter). The discretization
is done via the second order Taylor polynomial:
u(x + h) = u(x) - u'(x)h + 1/2 u''(x)h^2 + O(h^3)
u(x - h) = u(x) + u'(x)h + 1/2 u''(x)h^2 + O(h^3)
-u(x - h) + 2u(x) + -u(x + h) = -f(x)h^2 + O(h^3)
For an equidistant grid with K "inner" discretization points x1, \ldots, xk, and
step size h = 1 / (K + 1), the formula produces a system of linear equations
          2u_1 - u_2
                         = -f_1 h^2 + u0
-u_{(k-1)} + 2u_{k} - u_{(k+1)} = -f_{k} h^2,
                                            k = 2, ..., K - 1
                         = -f_K h^2 + u1
which is then solved using Ginkgo's implementation of the CG method
preconditioned with block-Jacobi. It is also possible to specify on which
executor Ginkgo will solve the system via the command line. The function 'f' is set to 'f(x) = 6x' (making the solution 'u(x) = x^3'), but
that can be changed in the 'main' function.
The intention of the example is to show how Ginkqo can be integrated into
existing software - the 'generate_stencil_matrix', 'generate_rhs', 'print_solution', 'compute_error' and 'main' function do not reference Ginkgo at
all (i.e. they could have been there before the application developer decided to
use Ginkgo, and the only part where Ginkgo is introduced is inside the
'solve_system' function.
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <iostream>
#include <map>
#include <string>
#include <vector>
void generate_stencil_matrix(int discretization_points, int *row_ptrs,
```

```
int *col_idxs, double *values)
    int pos = 0;
    const double coefs[] = \{-1, 2, -1\};
    row_ptrs[0] = pos;
for (int i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {</pre>
         for (auto ofs : {-1, 0, 1}) {
    if (0 <= i + ofs && i + ofs < discretization_points) {</pre>
                   values[pos] = coefs[ofs + 1];
                   col_idxs[pos] = i + ofs;
                   ++pos;
              }
         row_ptrs[i + 1] = pos;
    }
}
template <typename Closure>
void generate_rhs(int discretization_points, Closure f, double u0, double u1,
                     double *rhs)
    const auto h = 1.0 / (discretization\_points + 1);
    for (int i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {
   const auto xi = (i + 1) * h;
   rhs[i] = -f(xi) * h * h;</pre>
    rhs[0] += u0;
    rhs[discretization_points - 1] += u1;
void print_solution(int discretization_points, double u0, double u1,
                       const double *u)
    std::cout << u0 << '\n';
    for (int i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {</pre>
         std::cout << u[i] << '\n';
    std::cout << u1 << std::endl;
}
template <typename Closure>
double calculate_error(int discretization_points, const double *u,
                           Closure correct_u)
    const auto h = 1.0 / (discretization\_points + 1);
    auto error = 0.0;
    for (int i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {</pre>
         using std::abs;
         const auto xi = (i + 1) * h;
         error += abs(u[i] - correct_u(xi)) / abs(correct_u(xi));
    return error;
}
void solve_system(const std::string &executor_string,
                     unsigned int discretization_points, int *row_ptrs, int *col_idxs, double *values, double *rhs, double *u,
                     double accuracy)
{
    using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<double>;
    using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<double, int>;
    using cg = gko::solver::Cg<double>;
using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<double, int>;
    using val_array = gko::Array<double>;
using idx_array = gko::Array<int>;
    const auto &dp = discretization_points;
    const auto omp = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
    std::map<std::string, std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor>> exec_map{
         {"omp", omp},
{"cuda", gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, omp)},
    {"reference", gko::ReferenceExecutor::create()};
const auto exec = exec_map.at(executor_string); // throws if not valid
    const auto app_exec = exec_map["omp"];
    auto matrix = mtx::create(exec, gko::dim<2>(dp),
                                    val_array::view(app_exec, 3 * dp - 2, values),
idx_array::view(app_exec, 3 * dp - 2, col_idxs),
                                    idx_array::view(app_exec, dp + 1, row_ptrs));
    auto b = vec::create(exec, gko::dim<2>(dp, 1),
                              val_array::view(app_exec, dp, rhs), 1);
```

```
auto x = vec::create(app\_exec, gko::dim<2>(dp, 1),
                            val_array::view(app_exec, dp, u), 1);
    auto solver_gen =
        ca::build()
             .with_criteria(
                 gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(dp).on(exec),
                 gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<>::build()
                      .with_reduction_factor(accuracy)
                      .on(exec))
             .with preconditioner(bi::build().on(exec))
             .on(exec);
    auto solver = solver_gen->generate(gko::give(matrix));
    solver->apply(gko::lend(b), gko::lend(x));
}
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    if (argc < 2) {
        std::cerr << "Usage: " << argv[0] << " DISCRETIZATION_POINTS [executor]"
                   << std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    const int discretization_points = argc >= 2 ? std::atoi(argv[1]) : 100;
    const auto executor_string = argc >= 3 ? argv[2] : "reference";
    auto correct_u = [](double x) { return x * x * x; };
auto f = [](double x) { return 6 * x; };
auto u0 = correct_u(0);
    auto u1 = correct_u(1);
    std::vector<int> row_ptrs(discretization_points + 1);
    std::vector<int> col_idxs(3 * discretization_points - 2);
std::vector<double> values(3 * discretization_points - 2);
    std::vector<double> rhs(discretization_points);
    std::vector<double> u(discretization_points, 0.0);
    {\tt generate\_stencil\_matrix} ({\tt discretization\_points, row\_ptrs.data(),}
    col_idxs.data(), values.data());
generate_rhs(discretization_points, f, u0, u1, rhs.data());
    solve_system(executor_string, discretization_points, row_ptrs.data(),
                   col_idxs.data(), values.data(), rhs.data(), u.data(), 1e-12);
    print_solution(discretization_points, 0, 1, u.data());
    std::cout << "The average relative error is
               << calculate_error(discretization_points, u.data(), correct_u) /</pre>
                       discretization_points
               << std::endl;
}
```

# **Chapter 21**

# The twentyseven-pt-stencil-solver program

The 27-point stencil example.

This example depends on simple-solver, poisson-solver, three-pt-stencil-solver, nine-pt-stencil-solve.

## Introduction

This example solves a 3D Poisson equation:

```
[ = (0,1)^3 = [0,1]^3 \{ (with boundary) \} = u : R u'' = f u = u_D ]
```

using a finite difference method on an equidistant grid with  $\mathbb{K}$  discretization points ( $\mathbb{K}$  can be controlled with a command line parameter). The discretization may be done by any order Taylor polynomial. For an equidistant grid with  $\mathbb{K}$  "inner" discretization points ((x1,y1,z1), , (xk,y1,z1), (x1,y2,z1), , (xk,yk,z1), (x1,y1,z2), , (xk,yk,zk)), step size (h = 1 / (K + 1)) and a stencil ( $\{R\}^{\land}\{3\ 3\ 3\}$ ), the formula produces a system of linear equations

 $(\{a,b,c=-1\}^{\land}1 \text{ stencil}(a,b,c) * u_{\{(i+a,j+b,k+c\}=-f_k h^{\land}2), on any inner node with a neighborhood of inner nodes})$ 

On any node, where neighbor is on the border, the neighbor is replaced with a (-stencil(a,b,c) \* u\_{i+a,j+b,k+c}) and added to the right hand side vector. For example a node with a neighborhood of only face nodes may look like this

```
[ \{a,b,c=-1\}^{\land}(1,1,0) stencil\{a,b,c\} * u_{\{(i+a,j+b,k+c\}=-f_k h^{\land} 2\}
```

```
• \{a,b=-1\}^{(1,1)} stencil\{a,b,1\} * u_{\{i+a,j+b,k+1\}}
```

which is then solved using Ginkgo's implementation of the CG method preconditioned with block-Jacobi. It is also possible to specify on which executor Ginkgo will solve the system via the command line. The function f is set to (f(x,y,z)=6x+6y+6z) (making the solution  $(u(x,y,z)=x^3+y^3+z^3)$ ), but that can be changed in the main function. Also the stencil values for the core, the faces, the edge and the corners can be changed when passing additional parameters.

The intention of this is to show how generation of stencil values and the right hand side vector changes when increasing the dimension.

#### About the example

# The commented program

```
This example solves a 3D Poisson equation:
         \Omega = (0,1)^3
          \Omega = [0,1]^3
                                                      (with boundary)
          \partial\Omega = \Omega_b \backslash \Omega
         u : \Omega_b -> R
u'' = f in \Omega
u = u_D on \partial\Omega
using a finite difference method on an equidistant grid with \ 'K' discretization
points ('K' can be controlled with a command line parameter). The discretization
may be done by any order Taylor polynomial. For an equidistant grid with K "inner" discretization points (x1,y1,z1), ...
(xk,y1,z1),(x1,y2,z1),\ldots,(xk,yk,z1),(x1,y1,z2),\ldots,(xk,yk,zk), step size h = 1 / (K + 1) and a stencil \in \R^{3} x 3 x 3, the formula produces a system of
linear equations
\sum_{a,b,c=-1}^1 \operatorname{stencil}(a,b,c) * u_{(i+a,j+b,k+c)} = -f_k h^2, on any inner
node with a neighborhood of inner nodes
On any node, where neighbor is on the border, the neighbor is replaced with a
 '-stencil(a,b,c) * u_{i+a,j+b,k+c}' and added to the right hand side vector.
For example a node with a neighborhood of only face nodes may look like this
\sum_{a,b,c=-1}^{(1,1,0)} stencil(a,b,c) * u_{(i+a,j+b,k+c)} = -f_k h^2 - f_k h^2 - f_k
\sum_{a,b=-1}^{(1,1)} stencil(a,b,1) * u_{(i+a,j+b,k+1)}
which is then solved using Ginkgo's implementation of the CG method
preconditioned with block-Jacobi. It is also possible to specify on which
executor Ginkgo will solve the system via the command line. The function 'f' is set to 'f(x,y,z) = 6x + 6y + 6z' (making the solution 'u(x,y,z) = x^3 + y^3 + z^3), but that can be changed in the 'main' function.
Also the stencil values for the core, the faces, the edge and the corners can be
changed when passing additional parameters.
The intention of this is to show how generation of stencil values and the right
hand side vector changes when increasing the dimension.
 #include <array>
 #include <chrono>
 #include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
 #include <iostream>
 #include <map>
 #include <string>
 #include <vector>
```

#### Can be changed by passing additional parameters when executing the program

```
constexpr double default_alpha = 38 / 6.0;
constexpr double default_beta = -4.0 / 6.0;
constexpr double default_gamma = -1.0 / 6.0;
constexpr double default_delta = -1.0 / 24.0;

/ * Possible alternative values can be for example * default_alpha = 28.0; * default_beta = -1.0; * default_gamma = -1.0; * default_delta = -1.0; * / default_delta = -1.0; * /
```

Creates a stencil matrix in CSR format for the given number of discretization points.

Generates the RHS vector given f and the boundary conditions.

```
template <typename Closure, typename ClosureT>
void generate_rhs(int dp, Closure f, ClosureT u, double *rhs, double *coefs)
{
   const size_t dp_2 = dp * dp;
   const auto h = 1.0 / (dp + 1.0);
   for (size_t k = 0; k < dp; ++k) {
      const auto zi = (k + 1) * h;
      for (size_t j = 0; j < dp; ++j) {
      const auto yi = (j + 1) * h;
      for (size_t i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {
      const auto xi = (i + 1) * h;
      const auto index = i + dp * (j + dp * k);
      rhs[index] = -f(xi, yi, zi) * h * h;
   }
}</pre>
```

This is the iteration over the surface of left and right side of the cube x - ortho to left, right y - ortho to top, bottom z - ortho to front, back

To avoid double counting we have to check if our previous calculations included this case

```
for (size_t i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {
   for (size_t k = 0; k < dp; ++k) {
      const auto xi = (i + 1) * h;
      const auto zi = (k + 1) * h;
      const auto index_top = i + dp * dp * k;
      const auto index_bot = i + dp * dp * k + dp * (dp - 1);
   for (int a = -1; a <= 1; ++a) {</pre>
```

Now every side has to be checked

Prints the solution u.

Computes the 1-norm of the error given the computed u and the correct solution function  $correct\_u$ .

#### Some shortcuts

```
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<double>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<double, int>;
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<double>;
using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<double, int>;
using val_array = gko::Array<double>;
using idx_array = gko::Array<int>;
const auto &dp = discretization_points;
const size_t dp_2 = dp * dp;
const size_t dp_3 = dp * dp * dp;
```

#### Figure out where to run the code

#### executor where Ginkgo will perform the computation

```
const auto exec = exec_map.at(executor_string); // throws if not valid
```

executor where the application initialized the data

```
const auto app_exec = exec_map["omp"];
```

#### Tell Ginkgo to use the data in our application

Matrix: we have to set the executor of the matrix to the one where we want SpMVs to run (in this case exec). When creating array views, we have to specify the executor where the data is (in this case  $app\_exec$ ).

If the two do not match, Ginkgo will automatically create a copy of the data on exec (however, it will not copy the data back once it is done

• here this is not important since we are not modifying the matrix).

```
auto matrix = mtx::create(
    exec, gko::dim<2>(dp_3),
    val_array::view(app_exec, (3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2),
        values),
    idx_array::view(app_exec, (3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2),
        col_idxs),
    idx_array::view(app_exec, dp_3 + 1, row_ptrs));
```

#### RHS: similar to matrix

Solution: we have to be careful here - if the executors are different, once we compute the solution the array will not be automatically copied back to the original memory locations. Fortunately, whenever  $\mathtt{apply}$  is called on a linear operator (e.g. matrix, solver) the arguments automatically get copied to the executor where the operator is, and copied back once the operation is completed. Thus, in this case, we can just define the solution on  $\mathtt{app\_exec}$ , and it will be automatically transferred to/from  $\mathtt{exec}$  if needed.

#### Generate solver

#### Solve system

#### clang-format off

```
std::array<double,27> coefs{
    delta_c, gamma_c, delta_c,
    gamma_c, beta_c, gamma_c,
    delta_c, gamma_c, delta_c,
    gamma_c, beta_c, gamma_c,
    beta_c, alpha_c, beta_c,
    gamma_c, beta_c, gamma_c,
    delta_c, gamma_c, delta_c,
    gamma_c, beta_c, gamma_c,
    delta_c, gamma_c, delta_c,
    gamma_c, delta_c
```

#### clang-format on

```
const auto dp = discretization_points;
const size_t dp_2 = dp * dp;
const size_t dp_3 = dp * dp * dp;
```

### problem:

```
auto correct_u = [](double x, double y, double z) {
   return x * x * x + y * y * y + z * z * z;
auto f = [](double x, double y, double z) { return 6 * x + 6 * y + 6 * z; };
matrix
std::vector<int> row_ptrs(dp_3 + 1);
std::vector<int> col_idxs((3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2));
std::vector<double> values((3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2));
right hand side
std::vector<double> rhs(dp_3);
solution
std::vector<double> u(dp_3, 0.0);
generate_stencil_matrix(dp, row_ptrs.data(), col_idxs.data(), values.data(),
                         coefs.data());
looking for solution u = x^3: f = 6x, u(0) = 0, u(1) = 1
    generate_rhs(dp, f, correct_u, rhs.data(), coefs.data());
    auto start_time = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
    solve_system(executor_string, dp, row_ptrs.data(), col_idxs.data(),
                 values.data(), rhs.data(), u.data(), 1e-12);
    auto stop_time = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
    double runtime_duration =
        std::chrono::duration_cast<std::chrono::nanoseconds>(stop_time -
             .count() *
        1e-6;
    print_solution(dp, u.data());
    std::cout << "The runtime is " << std::to_string(runtime_duration) << " ms"</pre>
              << std::endl;
}
```

## Results

The expected output of the relative error at K=10 should be

```
The average relative error is 1.87318e-15
```

#### Comments about programming and debugging

# The plain program

```
Copyright (c) 2017-2019, the Ginkgo authors
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
are met:
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the % \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) 
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
        THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
 (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
 This example solves a 3D Poisson equation:
          \Omega = [0,1]^3
                                                       (with boundary)
          \partial\Omega = \Omega_b \backslash \Omega
         u : \Omega_b -> R
u'' = f in \Omega
         u = u_D \text{ on } \alpha
using a finite difference method on an equidistant grid with 'K' discretization
points ('K' can be controlled with a command line parameter). The discretization
may be done by any order Taylor polynomial. For an equidistant grid with K "inner" discretization points (x1,y1,z1), ...,
(xk,y1,z1),(x1,y2,z1),\ldots,(xk,yk,z1),(x1,y1,z2),\ldots,(xk,yk,zk), step size h = 1 / (K + 1) and a stencil \in \R^{3} x 3 x 3}, the formula produces a system of
\sum_{a,b,c=-1}^1 stencil(a,b,c) * u_{(i+a,j+b,k+c)} = -f_k h^2, on any inner for all the context of the cont
node with a neighborhood of inner nodes
On any node, where neighbor is on the border, the neighbor is replaced with a
 '-stencil(a,b,c) * u_{i+a,j+b,k+c}' and added to the right hand side vector.
For example a node with a neighborhood of only face nodes may look like this
\sum_{a,b,c=-1}^{(1,1,0)} stencil(a,b,c) * u_{(i+a,j+b,k+c)} = -f_k h^2 - f_k h^2 - f_k
\sum_{a,b=-1}^{(1,1)} stencil(a,b,1) * u_{(i+a,j+b,k+1)}
which is then solved using Ginkgo's implementation of the CG method
preconditioned with block-Jacobi. It is also possible to specify on which
executor Ginkgo will solve the system via the command line. The function 'f' is set to 'f(x,y,z) = 6x + 6y + 6z' (making the solution 'u(x,y,z) = x^3 + y^3 + z^3'), but that can be changed in the 'main' function.
Also the stencil values for the core, the faces, the edge and the corners can be
changed when passing additional parameters.
The intention of this is to show how generation of stencil values and the right
#include <array>
 #include <chrono>
 #include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
 #include <iostream>
 #include <map>
 #include <string>
 #include <vector>
```

```
constexpr double default_alpha = 38 / 6.0;
constexpr double default_beta = -4.0 / 6.0; constexpr double default_gamma = -1.0 / 6.0;
constexpr double default_delta = -1.0 / 24.0;
/* Possible alternative values can be for example
 * default_alpha = 28.0;
 * default_beta = -1.0;
* default_gamma = -1.0;
 * default_delta = -1.0;
void generate_stencil_matrix(int dp, int *row_ptrs, int *col_idxs,
                                               double *values, double *coefs)
      int pos = 0;
      size_t dp_2 = dp * dp;
       row_ptrs[0] = pos;
       for (int64_t z = 0; z < dp; ++z) {
            for (int64_t y = 0; y < dp; ++x) {
   for (int64_t x = 0; x < dp; ++x) {
      const auto index = x + dp * (y + dp * z);
      for (int k = -1; k <= 1; ++k) {</pre>
                                 for (int j = -1; j \le 1; ++j) {
                                       for (int i = -1; i <= 1; ++i) {
                                             const int64_t offset =
    i + 1 + 3 * (j + 1 + 3 * (k + 1));
if ((x + i) >= 0 && (x + i) < dp && (y + j) >= 0 &&
        (y + j) < dp && (z + k) >= 0 && (z + k) < dp) {</pre>
                                                    values[pos] = coefs[offset];
                                                    col_idxs[pos] = index + i + dp * (j + dp * k);
                                      }
                         row_ptrs[index + 1] = pos;
                  }
          }
     }
}
template <typename Closure, typename ClosureT>
void generate_rhs(int dp, Closure f, ClosureT u, double *rhs, double *coefs)
       const size_t dp_2 = dp * dp;
      const auto h = 1.0 / (dp + 1.0);
for (size_t k = 0; k < dp; ++k) {
             const auto zi = (k + 1) * h;
for (size_t j = 0; j < dp; ++j) {
   const auto yi = (j + 1) * h;
   for (size_t i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {
      const auto xi = (i + 1) * h;
      const auto xi = (i + 1) * h;
      const auto xi = (i + 1) * h;
}</pre>
                          const auto index = i + dp * (j + dp * k);
                         rhs[index] = -f(xi, yi, zi) * h * h;
             }
       }
       for (size_t j = 0; j < dp; ++j) {
   for (size_t k = 0; k < dp; ++k) {</pre>
                   const auto yi = (j + 1) * h;

const auto zi = (k + 1) * h;
                   const auto index_left = dp * j + dp * dp * k;
const auto index_right = dp * j + dp * dp * k + (dp - 1);
                   for (int b = -1; b <= 1; ++b) {
    for (int c = -1; c <= 1; ++c) {</pre>
                               rhs[index_left] -= u(0.0, yi + b * h, zi + c * h) *
coefs[3 * (b + 1) + 3 * 3 * (c + 1)];
                                rhs[index_right] -=
                                      u(1.0, yi + b * h, zi + c * h) * coefs[3 * (b + 1) + 3 * 3 * (c + 1) + 2];
                 }
            }
       }
       for (size_t i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {
   for (size_t k = 0; k < dp; ++k) {</pre>
                  const auto xi = (i + 1) * h;

const auto zi = (k + 1) * h;

const auto index_top = i + dp * dp * k;
```

```
const auto index_bot = i + dp * dp * k + dp * (dp - 1);
                 for (int a = -1; a \le 1; ++a) {
                       if ((i < (dp - 1) \mid | a < 1) \&\& (i > 0 \mid | a > -1))  {
    for (int c = -1; c <= 1; ++c)  {
        rhs[index\_top] -= u(xi + a * h, 0.0, zi + c * h) *
                                                            coefs[(a + 1) + 3 * 3 * (c + 1)];
                                   rhs[index_bot] -=
                                      u(xi + a * h, 1.0, zi + c * h) * coefs[(a + 1) + 3 * 3 * (c + 1) + 3 * 2];
                             }
                     }
                }
     }
      for (size_t i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {
   for (size_t j = 0; j < dp; ++j) {
      const auto xi = (i + 1) * h;
}</pre>
                 const auto yi = (j + 1) * h;
const auto index_front = i + dp * j;
const auto index_back = i + dp * j + dp * dp * (dp - 1);
                 for (int a = -1; a <= 1; ++a) {    if ((i < (dp - 1) || a < 1) && (i > 0 || a > -1)) {
                            for (int b = -1; b <= 1; ++b) {
    if ((j < (dp - 1) || b < 1) && (j > 0 || j > -1)) {
                                        rhs[index_front] -= u(xi + a * h, yi + b * h, 0.0) * coefs[(a + 1) + 3 * (b + 1)];
                                         rhs[index_back] -=
                                              u(xi + a * h, yi + b * h, 1.0) * coefs[(a + 1) + 3 * (b + 1) + 3 * 3 * 2];
                           }
              }
         }
   }
void print solution (int dp, const double *u)
      for (size_t k = 0; k < dp; ++k) {
           for (size_t j = 0; j < dp; ++j) {
    for (size_t i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {
        std::cout << u[i + dp * (j + dp * k)] << ' ';
}</pre>
                 std::cout << '\n';
           std::cout << ":\n";
      std::cout << std::endl;</pre>
}
template <typename Closure>
double calculate_error(int dp, const double *u, Closure correct_u)
      using std::abs;
     const auto h = 1.0 / (dp + 1);
auto error = 0.0;
      for (int k = 0; k < dp; ++k) {
           const auto zi = (k + 1) * h;
            for (int j = 0; j < dp; ++j)
                const auto yi = (j + 1) * h;

for (int i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {

    const auto xi = (i + 1) * h;
                       error +=
                            abs(u[k * dp * dp + i * dp + j] - correct_u(xi, yi, zi)) /
                             abs(correct_u(xi, yi, zi));
          }
     }
      return error;
void solve_system(const std::string &executor_string,
                         unsigned int discretization_points, int *row_ptrs, int *col_idxs, double *values, double *rhs, double *u,
                         double accuracy)
      using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<double>;
      using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<double, int>;
     using cg = gko::solver::Cg<double>;
using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<double, int>;
```

```
using val_array = gko::Array<double>;
    using idx_array = gko::Array<int>;
const auto &dp = discretization_points;
    const size_t dp_2 = dp * dp;
const size_t dp_3 = dp * dp * dp;
    const auto omp = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
    std::map<std::string, std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor>> exec_map{
    {"omp", omp},
{"cuda", gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, omp)},
{"reference", gko::ReferenceExecutor::create()};
const auto exec = exec_map.at(executor_string); // throws if not valid
    const auto app_exec = exec_map["omp"];
    auto matrix = mtx::create(
         exec, qko::dim<2>(dp_3),
         val_array::view(app_exec, (3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2),
                             values),
         idx_array::view(app_exec, (3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2),
                             col idxs),
         idx_array::view(app_exec, dp_3 + 1, row_ptrs));
    auto b = vec::create(exec, gko::dim<2>(dp_3, 1),
                              val_array::view(app_exec, dp_3, rhs), 1);
    auto x = vec::create(app\_exec, gko::dim<2>(dp_3, 1),
                              val_array::view(app_exec, dp_3, u), 1);
    auto solver_gen =
         ca::build()
              .with criteria(
                   gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(dp_3).on(exec),
                   gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<>::build()
                        .with_reduction_factor(accuracy)
                         .on(exec))
              .with preconditioner(bj::build().on(exec))
              .on(exec);
    auto solver = solver_gen->generate(gko::give(matrix));
    solver->apply(gko::lend(b), gko::lend(x));
}
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
    if (argc < 2) {</pre>
          std::cerr
              << "Usage: " << argv[0] << " DISCRETIZATION_POINTS [executor]"</pre>
              << " [stencil_alpha] [stencil_beta] [stencil_gamma] [stencil_delta]"</pre>
              << std::endl;
         std::exit(-1);
    const int discretization_points = argc >= 2 ? std::atoi(argv[1]) : 100;
const auto executor_string = argc >= 3 ? argv[2] : "reference";
const double alpha_c = argc >= 4 ? std::atof(argv[3]) : default_alpha;
    const double beta_c = argc >= 5 ? std::atof(argv[4]) : default_beta;
    const double gamma_c = argc >= 6 ? std::atof(argv[5]) : default_gamma;
    const double delta_c = argc >= 7 ? std::atof(argv[6]) : default_delta;
    std::array<double,27> coefs{
         delta_c, gamma_c, delta_c, gamma_c, beta_c, gamma_c, delta_c, gamma_c, delta_c,
         gamma_c, beta_c, gamma_c,
         beta_c, alpha_c, beta_c, gamma_c, beta_c, gamma_c,
         delta_c, gamma_c, delta_c,
         gamma_c, beta_c, gamma_c,
         delta_c, gamma_c, delta_c
    };
    const auto dp = discretization_points;
const size_t dp_2 = dp * dp;
    const size_t dp_3 = dp * dp * dp;
    auto correct_u = [](double x, double y, double z) {
         return x * x * x + y * y * y + z * z * z;
    };
    auto f = [] (double x, double y, double z) { return 6 * x + 6 * y + 6 * z; };
    std::vector<int> row_ptrs(dp_3 + 1);
    std::vector<int> col_idxs((3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2));
std::vector<double> values((3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2));
    std::vector<double> rhs(dp_3);
```

```
std::vector<double> u(dp_3, 0.0);
   generate_stencil_matrix(dp, row_ptrs.data(), col_idxs.data(), values.data(),
                           coefs.data());
   generate_rhs(dp, f, correct_u, rhs.data(), coefs.data());
   auto start_time = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
   auto stop_time = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
   double runtime_duration =
       std::chrono::duration_cast<std::chrono::nanoseconds>(stop_time -
                                                           start_time)
       1e-6;
   print_solution(dp, u.data());
std::cout << "The average relative error is "</pre>
             << calculate_error(dp, u.data(), correct_u) / dp_3 << std::endl;</pre>
   \verb|std::cout| << "The runtime is " << std::to_string(runtime_duration) << " ms"|
             << std::endl;
}
```

# **Chapter 22**

# **Module Documentation**

# 22.1 CUDA Executor

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the CUDA executor in Ginkgo.

## Classes

• class gko::CudaExecutor

This is the Executor subclass which represents the CUDA device.

## 22.1.1 Detailed Description

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the CUDA executor in Ginkgo.

150 Module Documentation

## 22.2 Executors

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the executors in Ginkgo.

## **Modules**

CUDA Executor

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the CUDA executor in Ginkgo.

OpenMP Executor

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the OpenMP executor in Ginkgo.

Reference Executor

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Reference executor in Ginkgo.

#### **Classes**

· class gko::Operation

Operations can be used to define functionalities whose implementations differ among devices.

· class gko::Executor

The first step in using the Ginkgo library consists of creating an executor.

class gko::executor\_deleter< T >

This is a deleter that uses an executor's free method to deallocate the data.

· class gko::OmpExecutor

This is the Executor subclass which represents the OpenMP device (typically CPU).

· class gko::ReferenceExecutor

This is a specialization of the OmpExecutor, which runs the reference implementations of the kernels used for debugging purposes.

· class gko::CudaExecutor

This is the Executor subclass which represents the CUDA device.

#### **Macros**

#define GKO\_REGISTER\_OPERATION(\_name, \_kernel)

Binds a set of device-specific kernels to an Operation.

### 22.2.1 Detailed Description

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the executors in Ginkgo.

Below, we provide a brief introduction to executors in Ginkgo, how they have been implemented, how to best make use of them and how to add new executors.

22.2 Executors 151

## 22.2.2 Executors in Ginkgo.

The first step in using the Ginkgo library consists of creating an executor. Executors are used to specify the location for the data of linear algebra objects, and to determine where the operations will be executed. Ginkgo currently supports three different executor types:

- OpenMP Executor specifies that the data should be stored and the associated operations executed on an OpenMP-supporting device (e.g. host CPU);
- CUDA Executor specifies that the data should be stored and the operations executed on the NVIDIA GPU accelerator;
- Reference Executor executes a non-optimized reference implementation, which can be used to debug the library.

#### 22.2.3 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 22.2.3.1 GKO\_REGISTER\_OPERATION

Binds a set of device-specific kernels to an Operation.

It also defines a helper function which creates the associated operation. Any input arguments passed to the helper function are forwarded to the kernel when the operation is executed.

The kernels used to bind the operation are searched in kernels::DEV\_TYPE namespace, where DEV\_TYPE is replaced by omp, cuda and reference.

### **Parameters**

_name	operation name
_kernel	kernel which will be bound to the operation

#### Example

152 Module Documentation

```
void my_kernel(int x) {
    // reference code
}
}
// Bind the kernels to the operation
GKO_REGISTER_OPERATION(my_op, my_kernel);
int main() {
    // create executors
    auto omp = OmpExecutor::create();
    auto cuda = CudaExecutor::create(omp, 0);
    auto ref = ReferenceExecutor::create();

    // create the operation
    auto op = make_my_op(5); // x = 5

    omp->run(op); // run omp kernel
    cuda->run(op); // run cuda kernel
    ref->run(op); // run reference kernel
```

22.3 Factorizations 153

## 22.3 Factorizations

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Factorizations in Ginkgo.

## **Namespaces**

• gko::factorization

The Factorization namespace.

## **Classes**

• class gko::factorization::Parllu< ValueType, IndexType > ParlLU is an incomplete LU factorization which is computed in parallel.

## 22.3.1 Detailed Description

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Factorizations in Ginkgo.

154 Module Documentation

# 22.4 Linear Operators

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Linear operators in Ginkgo.

## **Modules**

Factorizations

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Factorizations in Ginkgo.

· SpMV employing different Matrix formats

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the various Matrix Formats in Ginkgo.

Preconditioners

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Preconditioners in Ginkgo.

Solvers

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Solvers in Ginkgo.

#### **Classes**

class gko::Combination < ValueType >

The Combination class can be used to construct a linear combination of multiple linear operators 'c1 \* op1 + c2 \* op2 + ...

class gko::Composition < ValueType >

The Composition class can be used to compose linear operators op1, op2, ..., opn and obtain the operator op1\*op2\*...

· class gko::LinOpFactory

A LinOpFactory represents a higher order mapping which transforms one linear operator into another.

class gko::ReadableFromMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >

A LinOp implementing this interface can read its data from a matrix\_data structure.

 $\bullet \ \ {\it class gko::Writable ToMatrixData} < \ \ {\it Value Type, Index Type} > \\$ 

A LinOp implementing this interface can write its data to a matrix\_data structure.

· class gko::Preconditionable

A LinOp implementing this interface can be preconditioned.

class gko::EnableLinOp
 ConcreteLinOp
 PolymorphicBase

The EnableLinOp mixin can be used to provide sensible default implementations of the majority of the LinOp and PolymorphicObject interface.

class gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >

COO stores a matrix in the coordinate matrix format.

class gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >

CSR is a matrix format which stores only the nonzero coefficients by compressing each row of the matrix (compressed sparse row format).

class gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >

Dense is a matrix format which explicitly stores all values of the matrix.

class gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >

ELL is a matrix format where stride with explicit zeros is used such that all rows have the same number of stored elements

class gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >

HYBRID is a matrix format which splits the matrix into ELLPACK and COO format.

class gko::matrix::Identity< ValueType >

This class is a utility which efficiently implements the identity matrix (a linear operator which maps each vector to itself).

class gko::matrix::IdentityFactory< ValueType >

22.4 Linear Operators 155

This factory is a utility which can be used to generate Identity operators.

class gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >

SELL-P is a matrix format similar to ELL format.

struct gko::preconditioner::block interleaved storage scheme< IndexType >

Defines the parameters of the interleaved block storage scheme used by block-Jacobi blocks.

class gko::preconditioner::Jacobi
 ValueType, IndexType >

A block-Jacobi preconditioner is a block-diagonal linear operator, obtained by inverting the diagonal blocks of the source operator.

class gko::solver::Bicgstab
 ValueType >

BiCGSTAB or the Bi-Conjugate Gradient-Stabilized is a Krylov subspace solver.

class gko::solver::Cg< ValueType >

CG or the conjugate gradient method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for symmetric positive definite methods.

class gko::solver::Cgs< ValueType >

CGS or the conjugate gradient square method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for general systems.

class gko::solver::Fcg< ValueType >

FCG or the flexible conjugate gradient method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for symmetric positive definite methods.

class gko::solver::Gmres< ValueType >

GMRES or the generalized minimal residual method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for nonsymmetric linear systems.

### **Macros**

#define GKO\_CREATE\_FACTORY\_PARAMETERS(\_parameters\_name, \_factory\_name)

This Macro will generate a new type containing the parameters for the factory\_factory\_name.

#define GKO\_ENABLE\_LIN\_OP\_FACTORY(\_lin\_op, \_parameters\_name, \_factory\_name)

This macro will generate a default implementation of a LinOpFactory for the LinOp subclass it is defined in.

• #define GKO ENABLE BUILD METHOD( factory name)

Defines a build method for the factory, simplifying its construction by removing the repetitive typing of factory's name.

#define GKO\_FACTORY\_PARAMETER(\_name, ...)

Creates a factory parameter in the factory parameters structure.

### **Typedefs**

template<typename ConcreteFactory , typename ConcreteLinOp , typename ParametersType , typename PolymorphicBase = Lin←</li>
 OpFactory>

using gko::EnableDefaultLinOpFactory = EnableDefaultFactory< ConcreteFactory, ConcreteLinOp, ParametersType, PolymorphicBase >

This is an alias for the EnableDefaultFactory mixin, which correctly sets the template parameters to enable a subclass of LinOpFactory.

### 22.4.1 Detailed Description

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Linear operators in Ginkgo.

Below we elaborate on one of the most important concepts of Ginkgo, the linear operator. The linear operator (LinOp) is a base class for all linear algebra objects in Ginkgo. The main benefit of having a single base class for the entire collection of linear algebra objects (as opposed to having separate hierarchies for matrices, solvers and preconditioners) is the generality it provides.

### 22.4.2 Advantages of this approach and usage

A common interface often allows for writing more generic code. If a user's routine requires only operations provided by the LinOp interface, the same code can be used for any kind of linear operators, independent of whether these are matrices, solvers or preconditioners. This feature is also extensively used in Ginkgo itself. For example, a preconditioner used inside a Krylov solver is a LinOp. This allows the user to supply a wide variety of preconditioners: either the ones which were designed to be used in this scenario (like ILU or block-Jacobi), a user-supplied matrix which is known to be a good preconditioner for the specific problem, or even another solver (e.g., if constructing a flexible GMRES solver).

For example, a matrix free implementation would require the user to provide an apply implementation and instead of passing the generated matrix to the solver, they would have to provide their apply implementation for all the executors needed and no other code needs to be changed. See The custom-matrix-format program example for more details.

### 22.4.3 Linear operator as a concept

The linear operator (LinOp) is a base class for all linear algebra objects in Ginkgo. The main benefit of having a single base class for the entire collection of linear algebra objects (as opposed to having separate hierarchies for matrices, solvers and preconditioners) is the generality it provides.

First, since all subclasses provide a common interface, the library users are exposed to a smaller set of routines. For example, a matrix-vector product, a preconditioner application, or even a system solve are just different terms given to the operation of applying a certain linear operator to a vector. As such, Ginkgo uses the same routine name, LinOp::apply() for each of these operations, where the actual operation performed depends on the type of linear operator involved in the operation.

Second, a common interface often allows for writing more generic code. If a user's routine requires only operations provided by the LinOp interface, the same code can be used for any kind of linear operators, independent of whether these are matrices, solvers or preconditioners. This feature is also extensively used in Ginkgo itself. For example, a preconditioner used inside a Krylov solver is a LinOp. This allows the user to supply a wide variety of preconditioners: either the ones which were designed to be used in this scenario (like ILU or block-Jacobi), a user-supplied matrix which is known to be a good preconditioner for the specific problem, or even another solver (e.g., if constructing a flexible GMRES solver).

A key observation for providing a unified interface for matrices, solvers, and preconditioners is that the most common operation performed on all of them can be expressed as an application of a linear operator to a vector:

- the sparse matrix-vector product with a matrix A is a linear operator application y = Ax;
- the application of a preconditioner is a linear operator application  $y = M^{-1}x$ , where M is an approximation of the original system matrix A (thus a preconditioner represents an "approximate inverse" operator  $M^{-1}$ ).
- the system solve Ax = b can be viewed as linear operator application  $x = A^{-1}b$  (it goes without saying that the implementation of linear system solves does not follow this conceptual idea), so a linear system solver can be viewed as a representation of the operator  $A^{-1}$ .

Finally, direct manipulation of LinOp objects is rarely required in simple scenarios. As an illustrative example, one could construct a fixed-point iteration routine  $x_{k+1} = Lx_k + b$  as follows:

22.4 Linear Operators 157

Here, if L is a matrix, LinOp::apply() refers to the matrix vector product, and L->apply(a, b) computes  $b = L \cdot a$ . x->add\_scaled(one.get(), b.get()) is the axpy vector update x := x + b.

The interesting part of this example is the apply() routine at line 4 of the function body. Since this routine is part of the LinOp base class, the fixed-point iteration routine can calculate a fixed point not only for matrices, but for any type of linear operator.

### **Linear Operators**

### 22.4.4 Macro Definition Documentation

### 22.4.4.1 GKO\_CREATE\_FACTORY\_PARAMETERS

### Value:

This Macro will generate a new type containing the parameters for the factory\_factory\_name.

For more details, see GKO\_ENABLE\_LIN\_OP\_FACTORY(). It is required to use this macro **before** calling the macro GKO\_ENABLE\_LIN\_OP\_FACTORY(). It is also required to use the same names for all parameters between both macros.

### **Parameters**

_parameters_name		name of the parameters member in the class	
_fa	ctory_name	name of the generated factory type	

Referenced by gko::solver::Gmres< ValueType >::get\_krylov\_dim(), gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_num\_stored\_elements(), gko::solver::Cgs< ValueType >::get\_preconditioner(), gko::solver::Cg< ValueType >::get\_preconditioner(), gko::solver::Bicgstab< ValueType >::get\_preconditioner(), gko::solver::Fcg< ValueType >::get\_preconditioner(), and gko::solver::Ir< ValueType >::get\_solver().

## 22.4.4.2 GKO\_ENABLE\_BUILD\_METHOD

# Value:

```
static auto build()->decltype(_factory_name::create())
{
    return _factory_name::create();
}
static_assert(true,
    "This assert is used to counter the false positive extra " \
    "semi-colon warnings")
```

Defines a build method for the factory, simplifying its construction by removing the repetitive typing of factory's name.

### **Parameters**

Referenced by gko::solver::Gmres< ValueType >::get\_krylov\_dim(), gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_num\_stored\_elements(), gko::solver::Cgs< ValueType >::get\_preconditioner(), gko::solver::Cg< ValueType >::get\_preconditioner(), gko::solver::Bicgstab< ValueType >::get\_preconditioner(), gko::solver::Fcg< ValueType >::get\_preconditioner(), and gko::solver::Ir< ValueType >::get\_solver().

### 22.4.4.3 GKO\_ENABLE\_LIN\_OP\_FACTORY

# Value:

```
public:
    const _parameters_name##_type &get_##_parameters_name() const
        return _parameters_name##_;
    class _factory_name
        : public ::gko::EnableDefaultLinOpFactory<_factory_name,
                                                    _parameters_name##_type> {
        friend class ::gko::EnablePolymorphicObject<_factory_name,</pre>
                                                      ::gko::LinOpFactory>;
        friend class ::gko::enable_parameters_type<_parameters_name##_type,</pre>
        using ::gko::EnableDefaultLinOpFactory<
            factory name, lin op,
            _parameters_name##_type>::EnableDefaultLinOpFactory;
    friend ::gko::EnableDefaultLinOpFactory<_factory_name,</pre>
      _lin_op,
                                             _parameters_name##_type>;
   _parameters_name##_type _parameters_name##_;
public:
    static assert (true,
                   "This assert is used to counter the false positive extra " \,
                  "semi-colon warnings")
```

This macro will generate a default implementation of a LinOpFactory for the LinOp subclass it is defined in.

It is required to first call the macro GKO\_CREATE\_FACTORY\_PARAMETERS() before this one in order to instantiate the parameters type first.

22.4 Linear Operators 159

The list of parameters for the factory should be defined in a code block after the macro definition, and should contain a list of GKO\_FACTORY\_PARAMETER declarations. The class should provide a constructor with signature  $_{in}$  \_op(const \_factory\_name \*, std::shared\_ptr<const LinOp>) which the factory will use a callback to construct the object.

A minimal example of a linear operator is the following:

```
{c++}
struct MyLinOp : public EnableLinOp<MyLinOp> {
    GKO_ENABLE_LIN_OP_FACTORY(MyLinOp, my_parameters, Factory) {
        // a factory parameter named "my_value", of type int and default
         // value of 5
         int GKO_FACTORY_PARAMETER(my_value, 5);
    // constructor needed by EnableLinOp
    explicit MyLinOp(std::shared_ptr<const Executor> exec) {
         : EnableLinOp<MyLinOp>(exec) {}
    // constructor needed by the factory
    explicit MyLinOp(const Factory *factory,
                        std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> matrix)
         : EnableLinOp<MyLinOp>(factory->get_executor()), matrix->get_size()),
           // store factory's parameters locally
           my_parameters_{factory->get_parameters()},
    {
          int value = my_parameters_.my_value;
           // do something with value
    }
```

MyLinOp can then be created as follows:

```
{c++}
auto exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
// create a factory with default 'my_value' parameter
auto fact = MyLinOp::build().on(exec);
// create a operator using the factory:
auto my_op = fact->generate(gko::matrix::Identity::create(exec, 2));
std::cout << my_op->get_my_parameters().my_value; // prints 5

// create a factory with custom 'my_value' parameter
auto fact = MyLinOp::build().with_my_value(0).on(exec);
// create a operator using the factory:
auto my_op = fact->generate(gko::matrix::Identity::create(exec, 2));
std::cout << my_op->get_my_parameters().my_value; // prints 0
```

### Note

It is possible to combine both the #GKO\_CREATE\_FACTORY\_PARAMETER() macro with this one in a unique macro for class **templates** (not with regular classes). Splitting this into two distinct macros allows to use them in all contexts. See https://stackoverflow.com/q/50202718/9385966 for more details.

# Parameters

_lin_op	concrete operator for which the factory is to be created [CRTP parameter]
_parameters_name	name of the parameters member in the class (its type is
	<pre>&lt;_parameters_name&gt;_type, the protected member's name is</pre>
	<_parameters_name>_, and the public getter's name is
	<pre>get_&lt;_parameters_name&gt;())</pre>
_factory_name	name of the generated factory type

Referenced by gko::solver::Gmres< ValueType >::get\_krylov\_dim(), gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_num\_stored\_elements(), gko::solver::Cgs< ValueType >::get\_preconditioner(), gko::solver::Cg< ValueType >::get\_preconditioner(), gko::solver::Bicgstab< ValueType >::get\_preconditioner(), gko::solver::Fcg< ValueType >::get\_preconditioner(), and gko::solver::Ir< ValueType >::get\_solver().

### 22.4.4.4 GKO FACTORY PARAMETER

### Value:

Creates a factory parameter in the factory parameters structure.

### **Parameters**

_name	name of the parameter
<strong>VA_ARGS</strong>	default value of the parameter

### See also

GKO\_ENABLE\_LIN\_OP\_FACTORY for more details, and usage example

Referenced by gko::solver::Gmres< ValueType >::get\_krylov\_dim(), gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_num\_stored\_elements(), gko::solver::Cgs< ValueType >::get\_preconditioner(), gko::solver::Cg< ValueType >::get\_preconditioner(), gko::solver::Bicgstab< ValueType >::get\_preconditioner(), gko::solver::Fcg< ValueType >::get\_preconditioner(), and gko::solver::Ir< ValueType >::get\_solver().

# 22.4.5 Typedef Documentation

### 22.4.5.1 EnableDefaultLinOpFactory

```
template<typename ConcreteFactory , typename ConcreteLinOp , typename ParametersType , typename PolymorphicBase = LinOpFactory> using gko::EnableDefaultLinOpFactory = typedef EnableDefaultFactory<ConcreteFactory, Concrete← LinOp, ParametersType, PolymorphicBase>
```

This is an alias for the EnableDefaultFactory mixin, which correctly sets the template parameters to enable a subclass of LinOpFactory.

22.4 Linear Operators 161

# **Template Parameters**

ConcreteFactory	the concrete factory which is being implemented [CRTP parmeter]
ConcreteLinOp	the concrete LinOp type which this factory produces, needs to have a constructor which takes a const ConcreteFactory *, and an std::shared_ptr <const linop=""> as parameters.</const>
ParametersType	a subclass of enable_parameters_type template which defines all of the parameters of the factory
PolymorphicBase	parent of ConcreteFactory in the polymorphic hierarchy, has to be a subclass of LinOpFactory

# 22.5 Logging

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Logging in Ginkgo.

# **Namespaces**

• gko::log

The logger namespace .

## Classes

• class gko::log::Convergence < ValueType >

Convergence is a Logger which logs data strictly from the criterion\_check\_completed event.

class gko::log::Stream< ValueType >

Stream is a Logger which logs every event to a stream.

# 22.5.1 Detailed Description

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Logging in Ginkgo.

The Logger class represents a simple Logger object.

It comprises all masks and events internally. Every new logging event addition should be done here. The Logger class also provides a default implementation for most events which do nothing, therefore it is not an obligation to change all classes which derive from Logger, although it is good practice. The logger class is built using event masks to control which events should be logged, and which should not.

# 22.6 SpMV employing different Matrix formats

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the various Matrix Formats in Ginkgo.

### Classes

class gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >

COO stores a matrix in the coordinate matrix format.

class gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >

CSR is a matrix format which stores only the nonzero coefficients by compressing each row of the matrix (compressed sparse row format).

class gko::matrix::Dense
 ValueType >

Dense is a matrix format which explicitly stores all values of the matrix.

class gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >

ELL is a matrix format where stride with explicit zeros is used such that all rows have the same number of stored elements.

class gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >

HYBRID is a matrix format which splits the matrix into ELLPACK and COO format.

class gko::matrix::ldentity< ValueType >

This class is a utility which efficiently implements the identity matrix (a linear operator which maps each vector to itself).

class gko::matrix::IdentityFactory
 ValueType >

This factory is a utility which can be used to generate Identity operators.

class gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >

SELL-P is a matrix format similar to ELL format.

### **Functions**

template<typename Matrix , typename... TArgs>
 std::unique\_ptr< Matrix > gko::initialize (size\_type stride, std::initializer\_list< typename Matrix::value\_type
 > vals, std::shared ptr< const Executor > exec, TArgs &&... create args)

Creates and initializes a column-vector.

• template<typename Matrix , typename... TArgs> std::unique\_ptr< Matrix > gko::initialize (std::initializer\_list< typename Matrix::value\_type > vals, std⇔ ::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, TArgs &&... create\_args)

Creates and initializes a column-vector.

template<typename Matrix , typename... TArgs>
 std::unique\_ptr< Matrix > gko::initialize (size\_type stride, std::initializer\_list< std::initializer\_list< typename
 Matrix::value\_type >> vals, std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, TArgs &&... create\_args)

Creates and initializes a matrix.

template < typename Matrix , typename... TArgs > std::unique\_ptr < Matrix > gko::initialize (std::initializer\_list < std::initializer\_list < typename Matrix::value\_
 type >> vals, std::shared\_ptr < const Executor > exec, TArgs &&... create\_args)

Creates and initializes a matrix.

## 22.6.1 Detailed Description

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the various Matrix Formats in Ginkgo.

### 22.6.2 Function Documentation

### **22.6.2.1** initialize() [1/4]

Creates and initializes a column-vector.

This function first creates a temporary Dense matrix, fills it with passed in values, and then converts the matrix to the requested type.

### **Template Parameters**

Matrix	matrix type to initialize (Dense has to implement the ConvertibleTo <matrix> interface)</matrix>	]
TArgs	argument types for Matrix::create method (not including the implied Executor as the first argument)	]

### **Parameters**

stride	row stride for the temporary Dense matrix
vals	values used to initialize the vector
exec	Executor associated to the vector
create_args	additional arguments passed to Matrix::create, not including the Executor, which is passed as the first argument

References gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::at().

```
518 {
519
        using dense = matrix::Dense<typename Matrix::value_type>;
520
        size_type num_rows = vals.size();
auto tmp = dense::create(exec->get_master(), dim<2>{num_rows, 1}, stride);
521
522
        size_type idx = 0;
523
        for (const auto &elem : vals) {
524
            tmp->at(idx) = elem;
525
             ++idx:
526
527
        auto mtx = Matrix::create(exec, std::forward<TArgs>(create_args)...);
528
        tmp->move_to(mtx.get());
529
        return mtx;
530 }
```

### 22.6.2.2 initialize() [2/4]

```
template<typename Matrix , typename... TArgs>
std::unique_ptr<Matrix> gko::initialize (
```

```
std::initializer_list< typename Matrix::value_type > vals,
std::shared_ptr< const Executor > exec,
TArgs &&... create_args )
```

Creates and initializes a column-vector.

This function first creates a temporary Dense matrix, fills it with passed in values, and then converts the matrix to the requested type. The stride of the intermediate Dense matrix is set to 1.

# **Template Parameters**

Matrix   matrix type to initialize (Dense has to implement the Convertible)		matrix type to initialize (Dense has to implement the ConvertibleTo <matrix> interface)</matrix>
	TArgs	argument types for Matrix::create method (not including the implied Executor as the first argument)

### **Parameters**

vals	values used to initialize the vector
exec	Executor associated to the vector
create_args	additional arguments passed to Matrix::create, not including the Executor, which is passed as the first argument

### **22.6.2.3** initialize() [3/4]

Creates and initializes a matrix.

This function first creates a temporary Dense matrix, fills it with passed in values, and then converts the matrix to the requested type.

# **Template Parameters**

Matrix	matrix type to initialize (Dense has to implement the ConvertibleTo <matrix> interface)</matrix>
TArgs	argument types for Matrix::create method (not including the implied Executor as the first argument)

# **Parameters**

stride row stride for the temporary Dense matrix
--

### **Parameters**

vals	values used to initialize the matrix
exec	Executor associated to the matrix
create_args	additional arguments passed to Matrix::create, not including the Executor, which is passed as
	the first argument

References gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::at().

```
590 {
591
         using dense = matrix::Dense<typename Matrix::value_type>;
         size_type num_rows = vals.size();
size_type num_cols = num_rows > 0 ? begin(vals)->size() : 1;
592
593
594
         auto tmp =
              dense::create(exec->get_master(), dim<2>{num_rows, num_cols}, stride);
596
          size_type ridx = 0;
597
          for (const auto &row : vals) {
              size_type cidx = 0;
for (const auto &elem : row) {
  tmp->at(ridx, cidx) = elem;
598
599
600
601
                    ++cidx;
603
604
         auto mtx = Matrix::create(exec, std::forward<TArgs>(create_args)...);
tmp->move_to(mtx.get());
605
606
607
         return mtx;
608 }
```

## **22.6.2.4** initialize() [4/4]

Creates and initializes a matrix.

This function first creates a temporary Dense matrix, fills it with passed in values, and then converts the matrix to the requested type. The stride of the intermediate Dense matrix is set to the number of columns of the initializer list.

# **Template Parameters**

Matrix	matrix type to initialize (Dense has to implement the ConvertibleTo <matrix> interface)</matrix>
TArgs	argument types for Matrix::create method (not including the implied Executor as the first argument)

### **Parameters**

vals	values used to initialize the matrix
exec	Executor associated to the matrix
create_args	additional arguments passed to Matrix::create, not including the Executor, which is passed as
	the first argument

# 22.7 OpenMP Executor

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the OpenMP executor in Ginkgo.

# Classes

• class gko::OmpExecutor

This is the Executor subclass which represents the OpenMP device (typically CPU).

# 22.7.1 Detailed Description

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the OpenMP executor in Ginkgo.

22.8 Preconditioners 169

# 22.8 Preconditioners

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Preconditioners in Ginkgo.

# **Namespaces**

• gko::preconditioner

The Preconditioner namespace.

# Classes

· class gko::Preconditionable

A LinOp implementing this interface can be preconditioned.

struct gko::preconditioner::block\_interleaved\_storage\_scheme < IndexType >

Defines the parameters of the interleaved block storage scheme used by block-Jacobi blocks.

class gko::preconditioner::Jacobi < ValueType, IndexType >

A block-Jacobi preconditioner is a block-diagonal linear operator, obtained by inverting the diagonal blocks of the source operator.

# 22.8.1 Detailed Description

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Preconditioners in Ginkgo.

# 22.9 Reference Executor

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Reference executor in Ginkgo.

# Classes

• class gko::ReferenceExecutor

This is a specialization of the OmpExecutor, which runs the reference implementations of the kernels used for debugging purposes.

# 22.9.1 Detailed Description

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Reference executor in Ginkgo.

22.10 Solvers 171

# 22.10 Solvers

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Solvers in Ginkgo.

# **Namespaces**

• gko::solver

The ginkgo Solve namespace.

### Classes

class gko::solver::Bicgstab < ValueType >

BiCGSTAB or the Bi-Conjugate Gradient-Stabilized is a Krylov subspace solver.

class gko::solver::Cg< ValueType >

CG or the conjugate gradient method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for symmetric positive definite methods.

class gko::solver::Cgs< ValueType >

CGS or the conjugate gradient square method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for general systems.

class gko::solver::Fcg< ValueType >

FCG or the flexible conjugate gradient method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for symmetric positive definite methods.

class gko::solver::Gmres < ValueType >

GMRES or the generalized minimal residual method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for nonsymmetric linear systems.

# 22.10.1 Detailed Description

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Solvers in Ginkgo.

# 22.11 Stopping criteria

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Stopping Criteria in Ginkgo.

# **Namespaces**

· gko::stop

The Stopping criterion namespace.

### **Classes**

· class gko::stop::Combined

The Combined class is used to combine multiple criterions together through an OR operation.

· class gko::stop::Iteration

The Iteration class is a stopping criterion which stops the iteration process after a preset number of iterations.

class gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction< ValueType >

The ResidualNormReduction class is a stopping criterion which stops the iteration process when the relative residual norm is below a certain threshold.

class gko::stopping\_status

This class is used to keep track of the stopping status of one vector.

· class gko::stop::Time

The Time class is a stopping criterion which stops the iteration process after a certain amout of time has passed.

# **Macros**

• #define GKO\_ENABLE\_CRITERION\_FACTORY(\_criterion, \_parameters\_name, \_factory\_name)

This macro will generate a default implementation of a CriterionFactory for the Criterion subclass it is defined in.

# **Functions**

template<typename FactoryContainer >
 std::shared\_ptr< const CriterionFactory > gko::stop::combine (FactoryContainer &&factories)

Combines multiple criterion factories into a single combined criterion factory.

# 22.11.1 Detailed Description

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Stopping Criteria in Ginkgo.

# 22.11.2 Macro Definition Documentation

22.11 Stopping criteria 173

### 22.11.2.1 GKO\_ENABLE\_CRITERION\_FACTORY

### Value:

```
public:
    const _parameters_name##_type &get_##_parameters_name() const
        return _parameters_name##_;
    class _factory_name
        : public ::gko::stop::EnableDefaultCriterionFactory<
              _factory_name, _criterion, _parameters_name##_type> {
        friend class ::gko::EnablePolymorphicObject<</pre>
             _factory_name, ::gko::stop::CriterionFactory>;
        friend class ::gko::enable_parameters_type<_parameters_name##_type,</pre>
                                                     _factory_name>;
        using ::gko::stop::EnableDefaultCriterionFactory<
            _factory_name, _criterion,
            \verb|_parameters_name\#\#\_type>:: Enable Default Criterion Factory;
    friend ::qko::stop::EnableDefaultCriterionFactory<
        _factory_name, _criterion, _parameters_name##_type>;
private:
    _parameters_name##_type _parameters_name##_;
public:
    static assert (true,
                   "This assert is used to counter the false positive extra "
                   "semi-colon warnings")
```

This macro will generate a default implementation of a CriterionFactory for the Criterion subclass it is defined in.

This macro is very similar to the macro #ENABLE\_LIN\_OP\_FACTORY(). A more detailed description of the use of these type of macros can be found there.

### **Parameters**

_criterion	concrete operator for which the factory is to be created [CRTP parameter]
_parameters_name	name of the parameters member in the class (its type is
	<pre>&lt;_parameters_name&gt;_type, the protected member's name is</pre>
	<_parameters_name>_, and the public getter's name is
	<pre>get_&lt;_parameters_name&gt;())</pre>
_factory_name	name of the generated factory type

# 22.11.3 Function Documentation

### 22.11.3.1 combine()

Combines multiple criterion factories into a single combined criterion factory.

This function treats a singleton container as a special case and avoids creating an additional object and just returns the input factory.

### **Template Parameters**

FactoryContainer	a random access container type
------------------	--------------------------------

### **Parameters**

```
factories a list of factories to combined
```

### Returns

a combined criterion factory if the input contains multiple factories or the input factory if the input contains only one factory

Referenced by gko::solver::Gmres< ValueType >::get\_krylov\_dim(), gko::solver::Cgs< ValueType >::get\_ $\leftarrow$  preconditioner(), gko::solver::Fcg< ValueType >::get\_preconditioner(), gko::solver::Fcg< ValueType >::get\_ $\leftarrow$  preconditioner(), gko::solver::Bicgstab< ValueType >::get\_preconditioner(), and gko::solver::Ir< ValueType > $\leftarrow$  ::get\_solver().

```
117 {
118
        switch (factories.size()) {
119
           GKO_NOT_SUPPORTED(nullptr);
120
121
            return nullptr;
122
        case 1:
123
           return factories[0];
        default:
124
            auto exec = factories[0]->get_executor();
125
126
            return Combined::build()
127
               .with_criteria(std::forward<FactoryContainer>(factories))
128
                .on(exec);
129
130 }
```

# **Chapter 23**

# **Namespace Documentation**

# 23.1 gko Namespace Reference

The Ginkgo namespace.

# **Namespaces**

accessor

The accessor namespace.

· factorization

The Factorization namespace.

• log

The logger namespace.

matrix

The matrix namespace.

name\_demangling

The name demangling namespace.

· preconditioner

The Preconditioner namespace.

solver

The ginkgo Solve namespace.

• stop

The Stopping criterion namespace.

• syn

The Synthesizer namespace.

xstd

The namespace for functionalities after C++11 standard.

### **Classes**

class AbstractFactory

The AbstractFactory is a generic interface template that enables easy implementation of the abstract factory design pattern.

class AllocationError

AllocationError is thrown if a memory allocation fails.

class Array

An Array is a container which encapsulates fixed-sized arrays, stored on the Executor tied to the Array.

class Combination

The Combination class can be used to construct a linear combination of multiple linear operators 'c1 \* op1 + c2 \* op2 + ...

class Composition

The Composition class can be used to compose linear operators op1, op2, ..., opn and obtain the operator op1\*op2\*...

· class ConvertibleTo

ConvertibleTo interface is used to mark that the implementer can be converted to the object of ResultType.

· class copy back deleter

A copy\_back\_deleter is a type of deleter that copies the data to an internally referenced object before performing the deletion.

class CublasError

CublasError is thrown when a cuBLAS routine throws a non-zero error code.

class CudaError

CudaError is thrown when a CUDA routine throws a non-zero error code.

class CudaExecutor

This is the Executor subclass which represents the CUDA device.

class CusparseError

CusparseError is thrown when a cuSPARSE routine throws a non-zero error code.

· struct default converter

Used to convert objects of type S to objects of type R using static\_cast.

struct dim

A type representing the dimensions of a multidimensional object.

· class DimensionMismatch

DimensionMismatch is thrown if an operation is being applied to LinOps of incompatible size.

struct enable\_parameters\_type

The enable parameters type mixin is used to create a base implementation of the factory parameters structure.

class EnableAbstractPolymorphicObject

This mixin inherits from (a subclass of) PolymorphicObject and provides a base implementation of a new abstract object.

• class EnableCreateMethod

This mixin implements a static create() method on ConcreteType that dynamically allocates the memory, uses the passed-in arguments to construct the object, and returns an std::unique\_ptr to such an object.

class EnableDefaultFactory

This mixin provides a default implementation of a concrete factory.

class EnableLinOp

The EnableLinOp mixin can be used to provide sensible default implementations of the majority of the LinOp and PolymorphicObject interface.

· class EnablePolymorphicAssignment

This mixin is used to enable a default PolymorphicObject::copy\_from() implementation for objects that have implemented conversions between them.

class EnablePolymorphicObject

This mixin inherits from (a subclass of) PolymorphicObject and provides a base implementation of a new concrete polymorphic object.

· class Error

The Error class is used to report exceptional behaviour in library functions.

· class Executor

The first step in using the Ginkgo library consists of creating an executor.

class executor\_deleter

This is a deleter that uses an executor's free method to deallocate the data.

class KernelNotFound

KernelNotFound is thrown if Ginkgo cannot find a kernel which satisfies the criteria imposed by the input arguments.

class LinOpFactory

A LinOpFactory represents a higher order mapping which transforms one linear operator into another.

· struct matrix data

This structure is used as an intermediate data type to store a sparse matrix.

class NotCompiled

NotCompiled is thrown when attempting to call an operation which is a part of a module that was not compiled on the system.

· class NotImplemented

NotImplemented is thrown in case an operation has not yet been implemented (but will be implemented in the future).

class NotSupported

NotSupported is thrown in case it is not possible to perform the requested operation on the given object type.

· class null deleter

This is a deleter that does not delete the object.

class OmpExecutor

This is the Executor subclass which represents the OpenMP device (typically CPU).

class Operation

Operations can be used to define functionalities whose implementations differ among devices.

class OutOfBoundsError

OutOfBoundsError is thrown if a memory access is detected to be out-of-bounds.

· class PolymorphicObject

A PolymorphicObject is the abstract base for all "heavy" objects in Ginkgo that behave polymorphically.

· class precision reduction

This class is used to encode storage precisions of low precision algorithms.

· class Preconditionable

A LinOp implementing this interface can be preconditioned.

class range

A range is a multidimensional view of the memory.

• class ReadableFromMatrixData

A LinOp implementing this interface can read its data from a matrix\_data structure.

class ReferenceExecutor

This is a specialization of the OmpExecutor, which runs the reference implementations of the kernels used for debugging purposes.

• struct span

A span is a lightweight structure used to create sub-ranges from other ranges.

class stopping\_status

This class is used to keep track of the stopping status of one vector.

class StreamError

StreamError is thrown if accessing a stream failed.

class temporary\_clone

A temporary\_clone is a special smart pointer-like object that is designed to hold an object temporarily copied to another executor.

class Transposable

Linear operators which support transposition should implement the Transposable interface.

· struct version

This structure is used to represent versions of various Ginkgo modules.

· class version info

Ginkgo uses version numbers to label new features and to communicate backward compatibility guarantees:

· class WritableToMatrixData

A LinOp implementing this interface can write its data to a matrix\_data structure.

# **Typedefs**

template < typename ConcreteFactory, typename ConcreteLinOp, typename ParametersType, typename PolymorphicBase = LinOp←</li>
 Factory>

```
using EnableDefaultLinOpFactory = EnableDefaultFactory < ConcreteFactory, ConcreteLinOp, Parameters ← Type, PolymorphicBase >
```

This is an alias for the EnableDefaultFactory mixin, which correctly sets the template parameters to enable a subclass of LinOpFactory.

• template<typename T >

```
using remove_complex = typename detail::remove_complex_impl< T >::type
```

Obtains a real counterpart of a std::complex type, and leaves the type unchanged if it is not a complex type.

template<typename T >

```
using reduce_precision = typename detail::reduce_precision_impl< T >::type
```

Obtains the next type in the hierarchy with lower precision than T.

template<typename T >

```
using increase precision = typename detail::increase precision impl< T >::type
```

Obtains the next type in the hierarchy with higher precision than T.

template<typename T, size\_type Limit = sizeof(uint16) \* byte\_size>
 using truncate\_type = xstd::conditional\_t< detail::type\_size\_impl< T>::value >=2 \*Limit, typename detail
 ::truncate\_type\_impl< T>::type, T>

Truncates the type by half (by dropping bits), but ensures that it is at least Limit bits wide.

• using size\_type = std::size\_t

Integral type used for allocation quantities.

• using int8 = std::int8 t

8-bit signed integral type.

using int16 = std::int16\_t

16-bit signed integral type.

• using int32 = std::int32\_t

32-bit signed integral type.

using int64 = std::int64\_t

64-bit signed integral type.

using uint8 = std::uint8\_t

8-bit unsigned integral type.

• using uint16 = std::uint16\_t

16-bit unsigned integral type.

using uint32 = std::uint32\_t

32-bit unsigned integral type.

using uint64 = std::uint64\_t

64-bit unsigned integral type.

using float16 = half

Half precision floating point type.

• using float32 = float

Single precision floating point type.

• using float64 = double

Double precision floating point type.

• using full\_precision = double

The most precise floating-point type.

• using default\_precision = double

Precision used if no precision is explicitly specified.

### **Enumerations**

enum layout\_type { layout\_type::array, layout\_type::coordinate }

Specifies the layout type when writing data in matrix market format.

### **Functions**

```
    template < size_type Dimensionality, typename DimensionType >

  constexpr bool operator!= (const dim< Dimensionality, DimensionType > &x, const dim< Dimensionality,
  DimensionType > &y)
     Checks if two dim objects are different.

    template<typename DimensionType >

  constexpr dim< 2, DimensionType > transpose (const dim< 2, DimensionType > &dimensions) noexcept
     Returns a dim<2> object with its dimensions swapped.

    template<typename T >

  constexpr bool is_complex ()
      Checks if T is a complex type.
• template<typename T >
  constexpr\ reduce\_precision < T > round\_down\ (T\ val)
     Reduces the precision of the input parameter.
template<typename T >
  constexpr increase_precision < T > round_up (T val)
     Increases the precision of the input parameter.

    constexpr int64 ceildiv (int64 num, int64 den)

      Performs integer division with rounding up.
• template<typename T >
  constexpr T zero ()
     Returns the additive identity for T.
• template<typename T >
  constexpr T zero (const T &)
     Returns the additive identity for T.
template<typename T >
  constexpr T one ()
```

template<typename T >

• template<typename T >

• template<typename T >

template<typename T >

constexpr T one (const T &)

constexpr T abs (const T &x)

Returns the multiplicative identity for T.

Returns the multiplicative identity for T.

Returns the absolute value of the object.

constexpr T max (const T &x, const T &y) Returns the larger of the arguments.

constexpr T min (const T &x, const T &y)

**Namespace Documentation** Returns the smaller of the arguments. • template<typename T > constexpr T real (const T &x) Returns the real part of the object. template<typename T > constexpr T imag (const T &) Returns the imaginary part of the object. • template<typename T > T conj (const T &x) Returns the conjugate of an object. template<typename T > constexpr auto squared\_norm (const T &x) -> decltype(real(conj(x) \*x)) Returns the squared norm of the object. template<typename T > constexpr uint32 get\_significant\_bit (const T &n, uint32 hint=0u) noexcept Returns the position of the most significant bit of the number. template<typename T > constexpr T get superior power (const T &base, const T &limit, const T &hint=T{1}) noexcept Returns the smallest power of base not smaller than limit. template<typename ValueType = default\_precision, typename IndexType = int32> matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType > read\_raw (std::istream &is) Reads a matrix stored in matrix market format from an input stream. template<typename ValueType , typename IndexType > void write raw (std::ostream &os, const matrix data < ValueType, IndexType > &data, layout type layout=layout\_type::array) Writes a matrix\_data structure to a stream in matrix market format. template<typename MatrixType , typename StreamType , typename... MatrixArgs> std::unique ptr< MatrixType > read (StreamType &&is, MatrixArgs &&... args) Reads a matrix stored in matrix market format from an input stream. template<typename MatrixType , typename StreamType > void write (StreamType &&os, MatrixType \*matrix, layout\_type layout=layout\_type::array) Reads a matrix stored in matrix market format from an input stream. • template<typename R , typename T > std::unique\_otr< R, std::function< void(R \*)> > copy\_and\_convert\_to (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, T \*obj) Converts the object to R and places it on Executor exec. template<typename R , typename T >

std::unique ptr< const R, std::function< void(const R \*)> > copy and convert to (std::shared ptr< const Executor > exec, const T \*obj)

Converts the object to R and places it on Executor exec.

• constexpr bool operator== (precision\_reduction x, precision\_reduction y) noexcept

Checks if two precision reduction encodings are equal.

• constexpr bool operator!= (precision\_reduction x, precision\_reduction y) noexcept

Checks if two precision\_reduction encodings are different.

template<typename Pointer >

```
detail::cloned_type< Pointer > clone (const Pointer &p)
```

Creates a unique clone of the object pointed to by p.

template<typename Pointer >

```
detail::cloned_type< Pointer > clone (std::shared_ptr< const Executor > exec, const Pointer &p)
```

Creates a unique clone of the object pointed to by p on Executor exec.

template<typename OwningPointer >

```
detail::shared type< OwningPointer > share (OwningPointer &&p)
```

Marks the object pointed to by p as shared.

template<typename OwningPointer >
 std::remove\_reference< OwningPointer >::type && give (OwningPointer &&p)

Marks that the object pointed to by p can be given to the callee.

• template<typename Pointer >

std::enable\_if< detail::have\_ownership< Pointer >), detail::pointee< Pointer > \* >::type lend (const Pointer &p)

Returns a non-owning (plain) pointer to the object pointed to by p.

• template<typename Pointer >

 $std::enable\_if < !detail::have\_ownership < Pointer >), \ detail::pointee < Pointer > * > ::type \ lend \ (const \ Pointer > pointer >$ 

Returns a non-owning (plain) pointer to the object pointed to by p.

- template<typename T , typename U >

```
std::decay< T >::type * as (U *obj)
```

Performs polymorphic type conversion.

template<typename T , typename U >

```
const std::decay< T >::type * as (const U *obj)
```

Performs polymorphic type conversion.

• template<typename T >

```
temporary_clone < T > make_temporary_clone (std::shared_ptr< const Executor > exec, T *ptr)
```

Creates a temporary\_clone.

std::ostream & operator<< (std::ostream &os, const version &ver)</li>

Prints version information to a stream.

std::ostream & operator<< (std::ostream &os, const version\_info &ver\_info)</li>

Prints library version information in human-readable format to a stream.

• template<typename Matrix , typename... TArgs>

```
std::unique_ptr< Matrix > initialize (size_type stride, std::initializer_list< typename Matrix::value_type > vals, std::shared_ptr< const Executor > exec, TArgs &&... create_args)
```

Creates and initializes a column-vector.

• template<typename Matrix , typename... TArgs>

```
std::unique_ptr< Matrix > initialize (std::initializer_list< typename Matrix::value_type > vals, std::shared_ const Executor > exec, TArgs &&... create args)
```

Creates and initializes a column-vector.

• template<typename Matrix , typename... TArgs>

```
std::unique_ptr< Matrix > initialize (size_type stride, std::initializer_list< std::initializer_list< typename Matrix::value_type >> vals, std::shared_ptr< const Executor > exec, TArgs &&... create_args)
```

Creates and initializes a matrix.

 $\bullet \;\; template {<} typename \; Matrix \; , \; typename ... \; TArgs {>}$ 

```
std::unique_ptr< Matrix > initialize (std::initializer_list< std::initializer_list< typename Matrix::value_type >> vals, std::shared_ptr< const Executor > exec, TArgs &&... create_args)
```

Creates and initializes a matrix.

• bool operator== (const stopping\_status &x, const stopping\_status &y) noexcept

Checks if two stopping statuses are equivalent.

• bool operator!= (const stopping\_status &x, const stopping\_status &y) noexcept

Checks if two stopping statuses are different.

### **Variables**

constexpr size type byte size = CHAR BIT

Number of bits in a byte.

# 23.1.1 Detailed Description

The Ginkgo namespace.

# 23.1.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

# 23.1.2.1 layout\_type

```
enum gko::layout_type [strong]
```

Specifies the layout type when writing data in matrix market format.

### Enumerator

array	The matrix should be written as dense matrix in column-major order.
coordinate	The matrix should be written as a sparse matrix in coordinate format.

```
67 {
71 array,
75 coordinate
76 };
```

# 23.1.3 Function Documentation

# 23.1.3.1 abs()

Returns the absolute value of the object.

# **Template Parameters**

T the type of the object

# Parameters

x the object

Returns

```
x >= zero<T>() ? x:-x;

351 {
      return x >= zero<T>() ? x : -x;
353 }
```

```
23.1.3.2 as() [1/2]
```

Performs polymorphic type conversion.

### **Template Parameters**

Т	requested result type
U	static type of the passed object

### **Parameters**

```
obj the object which should be converted
```

# Returns

If successful, returns a pointer to the subtype, otherwise throws NotSupported.

```
286 {
287      if (auto p = dynamic_cast<typename std::decay<T>::type *>(obj)) {
288          return p;
289      } else {
290          throw NotSupported(__FILE__, __LINE__, __func__, typeid(obj).name());
291      }
292 }
```

```
23.1.3.3 as() [2/2]
```

```
template<typename T , typename U > const std::decay<T>::type* gko::as ( const U * obj ) [inline]
```

Performs polymorphic type conversion.

This is the constant version of the function.

# **Template Parameters**

T	requested result type
U	static type of the passed object

### **Parameters**

```
obj the object which should be converted
```

# Returns

If successful, returns a pointer to the subtype, otherwise throws NotSupported.

# 23.1.3.4 ceildiv()

Performs integer division with rounding up.

# **Parameters**

num	numerator
den	denominator

# Returns

returns the ceiled quotient.

Referenced by gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::col\_at(), and gko::preconditioner::block\_interleaved -\_storage\_scheme< index\_type >::compute\_storage\_space().

```
281 {
282          return (num + den - 1) / den;
283 }
```

Creates a unique clone of the object pointed to by p.

The pointee (i.e. \*p) needs to have a clone method that returns a std::unique\_ptr in order for this method to work.

### **Template Parameters**

Pointer type of pointer to the object (plain or smart pointer)

### **Parameters**

```
p a pointer to the object
```

### Note

The difference between this function and directly calling LinOp::clone() is that this one preserves the static type of the object.

Referenced by gko::temporary\_clone < T >::temporary\_clone().

### **23.1.3.6 clone()** [2/2]

Creates a unique clone of the object pointed to by p on Executor exec.

The pointee (i.e. \*p) needs to have a clone method that takes an executor and returns a std::unique\_ptr in order for this method to work.

### **Template Parameters**

Pointer type of pointer to the object (plain or smart pointer)

### **Parameters**

	exec	the executor where the cloned object should be stored
ſ	р	a pointer to the object

### Note

The difference between this function and directly calling LinOp::clone() is that this one preserves the static type of the object.

### 23.1.3.7 conj()

Returns the conjugate of an object.

### **Parameters**

```
x the number to conjugate
```

### Returns

conjugate of the object (by default, the object itself)

Referenced by gko::matrix\_data < ValueType, IndexType >::ensure\_row\_major\_order(), and squared\_norm().

```
440 {
441 return x;
442 }
```

# 23.1.3.8 copy\_and\_convert\_to() [1/2]

Converts the object to R and places it on Executor exec.

If the object is already of the requested type and on the requested executor, the copy and conversion is avoided and a reference to the original object is returned instead.

# **Template Parameters**

R	the type to which the object should be converted
T	the type of the input object

### **Parameters**

exec	the executor where the result should be placed
obj	the object that should be converted

# Returns

a unique pointer (with dynamically bound deleter) to the converted object

```
451 {
452          return detail::copy_and_convert_to_impl<R>(std::move(exec), obj);
453 }
```

# 23.1.3.9 copy\_and\_convert\_to() [2/2]

Converts the object to R and places it on Executor exec.

If the object is already of the requested type and on the requested executor, the copy and conversion is avoided and a reference to the original object is returned instead.

# **Template Parameters**

R	the type to which the object should be converted
T	the type of the input object

### **Parameters**

exec	the executor where the result should be placed
obj	the object that should be converted

# Returns

a unique pointer (with dynamically bound deleter) to the converted object

Note

This is a version of the function which adds the const qualifier to the result if the input had the same qualifier.

```
465 {
466         return detail::copy_and_convert_to_impl<const R>(std::move(exec), obj);
467 }
```

# 23.1.3.10 get\_significant\_bit()

Returns the position of the most significant bit of the number.

This is the same as the rounded down base-2 logarithm of the number.

### **Template Parameters**

```
T a numeric type supporting bit shift and comparison
```

### **Parameters**

n	a number
hint	a lower bound for the position o the significant bit

### Returns

maximum of  $\mathtt{hint}$  and the significant bit position of  $\mathtt{n}$ 

Referenced by gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_num\_stored\_elements().

```
478 {
479         return (T{1} << (hint + 1)) > n ? hint : get_significant_bit(n, hint + 1u);
480 }
```

# 23.1.3.11 get\_superior\_power()

Returns the smallest power of base not smaller than limit.

# **Template Parameters**

T	a numeric type supporting multiplication and comparison
---	---

### **Parameters**

base	the base of the power to be returned
limit	the lower limit on the size of the power returned
hint	a lower bound on the result, has to be a power of base

# Returns

the smallest power of base not smaller than limit

Referenced by gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_num\_stored\_elements().

```
496 {1}) noexcept
497 {
498     return hint >= limit ? hint : get_superior_power(base, limit, hint * base);
499 }
```

# 23.1.3.12 give()

```
\label{template} $$ \text{template}$ $$ \text{typename OwningPointer} > :: type \& \& gko:: give ( \\ \text{OwningPointer & \& } p \text{ ) } [inline] $$
```

Marks that the object pointed to by p can be given to the callee.

Effectively calls std::move(p).

# **Template Parameters**

O	
OwninaPointer	type of pointer with ownership to the object (has to be a smart pointer)

### **Parameters**

```
p a pointer to the object
```

# Note

The original pointer p becomes invalid after this call.

# 23.1.3.13 imag()

```
template<typename T > constexpr T gko::imag ( const T & ) [inline]
```

Returns the imaginary part of the object.

# **Template Parameters**

```
T type of the object
```

### **Parameters**

```
x the object
```

# Returns

imaginary part of the object (by default, zero<T>())

# 23.1.3.14 is\_complex()

```
template<typename T >
constexpr bool gko::is_complex ( ) [inline]
```

Checks if T is a complex type.

# **Template Parameters**

```
T type to check
```

# Returns

 $\verb|true| if T is a complex type|, \verb|false| otherwise|$ 

```
105 {
106         return detail::is_complex_impl<T>::value;
107 }
```

```
23.1.3.15 lend() [1/2]

template<typename Pointer >
std::enable_if<detail::have_ownership<Pointer>), detail::pointee<Pointer> *>::type gko::lend (
```

Returns a non-owning (plain) pointer to the object pointed to by p.

const Pointer & p ) [inline]

#### **Template Parameters**

Pointer	type of pointer to the object (plain or smart pointer)
---------	--

#### **Parameters**

```
p a pointer to the object
```

#### Note

This is the overload for owning (smart) pointers, that behaves the same as calling .get() on the smart pointer.

Referenced by gko::preconditioner::Jacobi < ValueType, IndexType >::get\_num\_stored\_elements(), and gko::log \cdot ::EnableLogging < Executor >::remove\_logger().

```
250 {
251 return p.get();
252 }
```

# **23.1.3.16** lend() [2/2]

```
template<typename Pointer > std::enable_if<!detail::have_ownership<Pointer>), detail::pointee<Pointer> *>::type gko\leftarrow ::lend ( const Pointer & p ) [inline]
```

Returns a non-owning (plain) pointer to the object pointed to by p.

# **Template Parameters**

```
Pointer type of pointer to the object (plain or smart pointer)
```

# Parameters

```
p a pointer to the object
```

#### Note

This is the overload for non-owning (plain) pointers, that just returns p.

```
268 {
269 return p;
270 }
```

# 23.1.3.17 make\_temporary\_clone()

#### Creates a temporary clone.

This is a helper function which avoids the need to explicitly specify the type of the object, as would be the case if using the constructor of temporary\_clone.

#### **Parameters**

exec	the executor where the clone will be created	
ptr	a pointer to the object of which the clone will be created	]

Referenced by gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::add\_scaled(), gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType > $\leftarrow$  ::apply2(), gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::compute\_dot(), gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::compute\_ $\leftarrow$  norm2(), and gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::scale().

## 23.1.3.18 max()

Returns the larger of the arguments.

# **Template Parameters**

T | type of the arguments

X	first argument
У	second argument

#### Returns

```
x >= y ? x : y
```

Note

C++11 version of this function is not constexpr, thus we provide our own implementation.

```
374 {
375     return x >= y ? x : y;
376 }
```

#### 23.1.3.19 min()

Returns the smaller of the arguments.

# **Template Parameters**

T	type of the arguments

# **Parameters**

Х	first argument
У	second argument

# Returns

$$x \le y ? x : y$$

Note

C++11 version of this function is not constexpr, thus we provide our own implementation.

```
394 {
395     return x <= y ? x : y;
```

```
23.1.3.20 one() [1/2]

template<typename T >
constexpr T gko::one ( ) [inline]
```

Returns the multiplicative identity for T.

#### Returns

the multiplicative identity for T

Referenced by gko::matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType >::ensure\_row\_major\_order(), and gko::Combination< ValueType >::get\_operators().

```
320 {
321 return T(1);
322 }
```

```
23.1.3.21 one() [2/2]

template<typename T >
constexpr T gko::one (
```

const T & ) [inline]

Returns the multiplicative identity for T.

#### Returns

the multiplicative identity for T

#### Note

This version takes an unused reference argument to avoid complicated calls like one < decltype(x) > (). Instead, it allows one(x).

```
335 {
336         return one<T>();
337 }
```

```
23.1.3.22 operator"!=() [1/3]
```

Checks if two stopping statuses are different.

Х	a stopping status
у	a stopping status

#### Returns

```
23.1.3.23 operator"!=() [2/3]
```

Checks if two dim objects are different.

# **Template Parameters**

Dimensionality	number of dimensions of the dim objects
DimensionType	datatype used to represent each dimension

# **Parameters**

Х	first object
У	second object

#### Returns

```
! (x == y)

219 {
220    return !(x == y);
221 }
```

## **23.1.3.24** operator"!=() [3/3]

Checks if two precision\_reduction encodings are different.

X	an encoding
У	an encoding

#### Returns

true if and only if x and y are different encodings.

```
23.1.3.25 operator << () [1/2] std::ostream& gko::operator << (
```

std::ostream & os,

const version & ver ) [inline]

Prints version information to a stream.

#### **Parameters**

os	output stream
ver	version structure

#### Returns

os

References gko::version::major, gko::version::minor, gko::version::patch, and gko::version::tag.

```
110 {
111          os << ver.major << "." << ver.minor << "." << ver.patch;
112          if (ver.tag) {
                os << " (" << ver.tag << ")";
114          }
115          return os;
116 }</pre>
```

Prints library version information in human-readable format to a stream.

os	output stream
ver_info	version information

# Returns

os

const stopping\_status & y ) [inline], [noexcept]

Checks if two stopping statuses are equivalent.

# **Parameters**

Х	a stopping status
У	a stopping status

# Returns

true if and only if both  $\boldsymbol{x}$  and  $\boldsymbol{y}$  have the same mask and converged and finalized state

```
23.1.3.28 operator==() [2/2]
```

```
constexpr bool gko::operator== (
          precision_reduction x,
          precision_reduction y ) [noexcept]
```

Checks if two precision\_reduction encodings are equal.

# **Parameters**

X	an encoding
У	an encoding

#### Returns

true if and only if x and y are the same encodings

```
352 {
353     using st = precision_reduction::storage_type;
354     return static_cast<st>(x) == static_cast<st>(y);
355 }
```

#### 23.1.3.29 read()

Reads a matrix stored in matrix market format from an input stream.

#### **Template Parameters**

MatrixType	a ReadableFromMatrixData LinOp type used to store the matrix once it's been read from disk.	
StreamType	Type type of stream used to write the data to	
MatrixArgs	additional argument types passed to MatrixType constructor	

# **Parameters**

	is	input stream from which to read the data
ĺ	args	additional arguments passed to MatrixType constructor

## Returns

A MatrixType LinOp filled with data from filename

References read\_raw().

# 23.1.3.30 read\_raw()

Reads a matrix stored in matrix market format from an input stream.

# **Template Parameters**

ValueType	type of matrix values
IndexType	type of matrix indexes

#### **Parameters**

```
is input stream from which to read the data
```

#### Returns

A matrix\_data structure containing the matrix. The nonzero elements are sorted in lexicographic order of their (row, colum) indexes.

#### Note

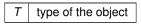
This is an advanced routine that will return the raw matrix data structure. Consider using gko::read instead.

Referenced by read().

# 23.1.3.31 real()

Returns the real part of the object.

# **Template Parameters**



## **Parameters**

```
x the object
```

#### Returns

real part of the object (by default, the object itself)

Referenced by squared\_norm().

```
410 {
411 return x;
412 }
```

#### 23.1.3.32 round\_down()

Reduces the precision of the input parameter.

# **Template Parameters**

```
T the original precision
```

#### **Parameters**

```
val the value to round down
```

#### Returns

the rounded down value

```
183 {
184          return static_cast<reduce_precision<T>>(val);
185 }
```

# 23.1.3.33 round\_up()

Increases the precision of the input parameter.

# **Template Parameters**

```
T | the original precision
```

# Parameters

```
val the value to round up
```

# Returns

the rounded up value

# References byte\_size.

```
199 {
200     return static_cast<increase_precision<T>>(val);
201 }
```

#### 23.1.3.34 share()

Marks the object pointed to by p as shared.

Effectively converts a pointer with ownership to std::shared\_ptr.

# **Template Parameters**

OwningPointer | type of pointer with ownership to the object (has to be a smart pointer)

#### **Parameters**

```
p a pointer to the object
```

#### Note

The original pointer  $\ensuremath{p}$  becomes invalid after this call.

#### 23.1.3.35 squared\_norm()

Returns the squared norm of the object.

# **Template Parameters**

```
T type of the object.
```

#### Returns

The squared norm of the object.

References conj(), and real().

#### 23.1.3.36 transpose()

Returns a dim<2> object with its dimensions swapped.

#### **Template Parameters**

DimensionType | datatype used to represent each dimension

#### **Parameters**

dimensions original object
----------------------------

#### Returns

a dim<2> object with its dimensions swapped

Referenced by gko::matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType >::ensure\_row\_major\_order(), gko::solver::Gmres< ValueType >::get\_krylov\_dim(), gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_num\_stored  $\leftarrow$  \_elements(), gko::solver::Cg< ValueType >::get\_preconditioner(), gko::solver::Cg< ValueType >::get\_preconditioner(), gko::solver::Fcg< ValueType >  $\leftarrow$  ::get\_preconditioner(), and gko::solver::Ir< ValueType >::get\_solver().

```
236 {
237         return {dimensions[1], dimensions[0]};
238 }
```

#### 23.1.3.37 write()

Reads a matrix stored in matrix market format from an input stream.

# **Template Parameters**

MatrixType	a ReadableFromMatrixData LinOp type used to store the matrix once it's been read from disk.	1
StreamType	type of stream used to write the data to	1

#### **Parameters**

os	output stream where the data is to be written
matrix	the matrix to write
layout	the layout used in the output

References write\_raw().

Referenced by gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_num\_stored\_elements().

# 23.1.3.38 write\_raw()

Writes a matrix\_data structure to a stream in matrix market format.

#### **Template Parameters**

ValueType	type of matrix values
IndexType	type of matrix indexes

# Parameters

os	output stream where the data is to be written
data	the matrix data to write
layout	the layout used in the output

#### Note

This is an advanced routine that writes the raw matrix data structure. If you are trying to write an existing matrix, consider using gko::write instead.

Referenced by write().

```
23.1.3.39 zero() [1/2]

template<typename T >
constexpr T gko::zero ( ) [inline]
```

Returns the additive identity for T.

#### Returns

additive identity for T

Referenced by gko::matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType >::ensure\_row\_major\_order(), and gko::Combination< ValueType >::get\_operators().

```
293 {
294 return T(0);
295 }
```

```
23.1.3.40 zero() [2/2]

template<typename T >
constexpr T gko::zero (
```

const T & ) [inline]

Returns the additive identity for T.

#### Returns

additive identity for T

# Note

This version takes an unused reference argument to avoid complicated calls like zero < decltype(x) > (). Instead, it allows zero(x).

# 23.2 gko::accessor Namespace Reference

The accessor namespace.

#### Classes

· class row\_major

A row\_major accessor is a bridge between a range and the row-major memory layout.

# 23.2.1 Detailed Description

The accessor namespace.

# 23.3 gko::factorization Namespace Reference

The Factorization namespace.

#### **Classes**

· class Parllu

ParILU is an incomplete LU factorization which is computed in parallel.

## 23.3.1 Detailed Description

The Factorization namespace.

# 23.4 gko::log Namespace Reference

The logger namespace.

# Classes

· class Convergence

Convergence is a Logger which logs data strictly from the criterion\_check\_completed event.

· struct criterion data

Struct representing Criterion related data.

· class EnableLogging

EnableLogging is a mixin which should be inherited by any class which wants to enable logging.

struct executor\_data

Struct representing Executor related data.

struct iteration\_complete\_data

Struct representing iteration complete related data.

struct linop\_data

Struct representing LinOp related data.

• struct linop\_factory\_data

Struct representing LinOp factory related data.

class Loggable

Loggable class is an interface which should be implemented by classes wanting to support logging.

· struct operation data

Struct representing Operator related data.

struct polymorphic\_object\_data

Struct representing PolymorphicObject related data.

· class Record

Record is a Logger which logs every event to an object.

· class Stream

Stream is a Logger which logs every event to a stream.

# 23.4.1 Detailed Description

The logger namespace.

The Logging namespace.

Logging

# 23.5 gko::matrix Namespace Reference

The matrix namespace.

#### **Classes**

· class Coo

COO stores a matrix in the coordinate matrix format.

· class Csr

CSR is a matrix format which stores only the nonzero coefficients by compressing each row of the matrix (compressed sparse row format).

· class Dense

Dense is a matrix format which explicitly stores all values of the matrix.

class Ell

ELL is a matrix format where stride with explicit zeros is used such that all rows have the same number of stored elements.

· class Hybrid

HYBRID is a matrix format which splits the matrix into ELLPACK and COO format.

· class Identity

This class is a utility which efficiently implements the identity matrix (a linear operator which maps each vector to itself).

class IdentityFactory

This factory is a utility which can be used to generate Identity operators.

class Sellp

SELL-P is a matrix format similar to ELL format.

# 23.5.1 Detailed Description

The matrix namespace.

# 23.6 gko::name\_demangling Namespace Reference

The name demangling namespace.

# **Functions**

template<typename T >
 std::string get\_static\_type (const T &)

This function uses name demangling facilities to get the name of the static type (T) of the object passed in arguments.

template<typename T >
 std::string get\_dynamic\_type (const T &t)

This function uses name demangling facilities to get the name of the dynamic type of the object passed in arguments.

# 23.6.1 Detailed Description

The name demangling namespace.

# 23.6.2 Function Documentation

# 23.6.2.1 get\_dynamic\_type()

This function uses name demangling facilities to get the name of the dynamic type of the object passed in arguments.

#### **Template Parameters**

T the type of the object to demangle

#### **Parameters**

t the object we get the dynamic type of

```
100 {
101          return get_type_name(typeid(t));
102 }
```

# 23.6.2.2 get\_static\_type()

This function uses name demangling facilities to get the name of the static type (T) of the object passed in arguments.

#### **Template Parameters**

T | the type of the object to demangle

#### **Parameters**

unused

```
85 {
86    return get_type_name(typeid(T));
87 }
```

# 23.7 gko::preconditioner Namespace Reference

The Preconditioner namespace.

#### **Classes**

· struct block\_interleaved\_storage\_scheme

Defines the parameters of the interleaved block storage scheme used by block-Jacobi blocks.

class Jacobi

A block-Jacobi preconditioner is a block-diagonal linear operator, obtained by inverting the diagonal blocks of the source operator.

# 23.7.1 Detailed Description

The Preconditioner namespace.

# 23.8 gko::solver Namespace Reference

The ginkgo Solve namespace.

# Classes

class Bicgstab

BiCGSTAB or the Bi-Conjugate Gradient-Stabilized is a Krylov subspace solver.

class Cg

CG or the conjugate gradient method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for symmetric positive definite methods.

class Cgs

CGS or the conjugate gradient square method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for general systems.

· class Fcg

FCG or the flexible conjugate gradient method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for symmetric positive definite methods.

· class Gmres

GMRES or the generalized minimal residual method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for nonsymmetric linear systems.

• class Ir

Iterative refinement (IR) is an iterative method that uses another coarse method to approximate the error of the current solution via the current residual.

# 23.8.1 Detailed Description

The ginkgo Solve namespace.

# 23.9 gko::stop Namespace Reference

The Stopping criterion namespace.

#### **Classes**

class Combined

The Combined class is used to combine multiple criterions together through an OR operation.

class Criterion

The Criterion class is a base class for all stopping criteria.

struct CriterionArgs

This struct is used to pass parameters to the EnableDefaultCriterionFactoryCriterionFactory::generate() method.

· class Iteration

The Iteration class is a stopping criterion which stops the iteration process after a preset number of iterations.

· class ResidualNormReduction

The ResidualNormReduction class is a stopping criterion which stops the iteration process when the relative residual norm is below a certain threshold.

· class Time

The Time class is a stopping criterion which stops the iteration process after a certain amout of time has passed.

## **Typedefs**

using CriterionFactory = AbstractFactory < Criterion, CriterionArgs >
 Declares an Abstract Factory specialized for Criterions.

• template<typename ConcreteFactory , typename ConcreteCriterion , typename ParametersType , typename PolymorphicBase = CriterionFactory>

using EnableDefaultCriterionFactory = EnableDefaultFactory< ConcreteFactory, ConcreteCriterion, ParametersType, PolymorphicBase >

This is an alias for the EnableDefaultFactory mixin, which correctly sets the template parameters to enable a subclass of CriterionFactory.

## **Functions**

template<typename FactoryContainer >
 std::shared\_ptr< const CriterionFactory > combine (FactoryContainer &&factories)

Combines multiple criterion factories into a single combined criterion factory.

# 23.9.1 Detailed Description

The Stopping criterion namespace.

# Stopping criteria

# 23.9.2 Typedef Documentation

#### 23.9.2.1 EnableDefaultCriterionFactory

```
template<typename ConcreteFactory , typename ConcreteCriterion , typename ParametersType ,
typename PolymorphicBase = CriterionFactory>
using gko::stop::EnableDefaultCriterionFactory = typedef EnableDefaultFactory<ConcreteFactory,
ConcreteCriterion, ParametersType, PolymorphicBase>
```

This is an alias for the EnableDefaultFactory mixin, which correctly sets the template parameters to enable a subclass of CriterionFactory.

#### **Template Parameters**

ConcreteFactory	the concrete factory which is being implemented [CRTP parmeter]
ConcreteCriterion	the concrete Criterion type which this factory produces, needs to have a constructor which takes a const ConcreteFactory *, and a const CriterionArgs * as parameters.
ParametersType	a subclass of enable_parameters_type template which defines all of the parameters of the factory
PolymorphicBase	parent of ConcreteFactory in the polymorphic hierarchy, has to be a subclass of CriterionFactory

# 23.10 gko::syn Namespace Reference

The Synthesizer namespace.

# 23.10.1 Detailed Description

The Synthesizer namespace.

# 23.11 gko::xstd Namespace Reference

The namespace for functionalities after C++11 standard.

# 23.11.1 Detailed Description

The namespace for functionalities after C++11 standard.

# **Chapter 24**

# **Class Documentation**

# 24.1 gko::AbstractFactory< AbstractProductType, ComponentsType > Class Template Reference

The AbstractFactory is a generic interface template that enables easy implementation of the abstract factory design pattern.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/abstract_factory.hpp>
```

# **Public Member Functions**

template<typename... Args>
 std::unique\_ptr< AbstractProductType > generate (Args &&... args) const
 Creates a new product from the given components.

# 24.1.1 Detailed Description

template < typename AbstractProductType, typename ComponentsType > class gko::AbstractFactory < AbstractProductType, ComponentsType >

The AbstractFactory is a generic interface template that enables easy implementation of the abstract factory design pattern.

The interface provides the AbstractFactory::generate() method that can produce products of type Abstract ProductType using an object of ComponentsType (which can be constructed on the fly from parameters to its constructors). The generate() method is not declared as virtual, as this allows subclasses to hide the method with a variant that preserves the compile-time type of the objects. Instead, implementers should override the generate impl() method, which is declared virtual.

Implementers of concrete factories should consider using the EnableDefaultFactory mixin to obtain default implementations of utility methods of PolymorphicObject and AbstractFactory.

# **Template Parameters**

AbstractProductType	the type of products the factory produces
ComponentsType	the type of components the factory needs to produce the product

#### 24.1.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 24.1.2.1 generate()

Creates a new product from the given components.

The method will create an ComponentsType object from the arguments of this method, and pass it to the generate ← \_impl() function which will create a new AbstractProductType.

#### **Template Parameters**

Args types of arguments passed to the constructor of ComponentsType

#### **Parameters**

args	arguments passed to the constructor of ComponentsType
------	---

# Returns

an instance of AbstractProductType

```
93  {
94          auto product = this->generate_impl({std::forward<Args>(args)...});
95          for (auto logger : this->loggers_) {
96               product->add_logger(logger);
97          }
98          return product;
99     }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/base/abstract\_factory.hpp (8045ac75)

# 24.2 gko::AllocationError Class Reference

AllocationError is thrown if a memory allocation fails.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

AllocationError (const std::string &file, int line, const std::string &device, size\_type bytes)
 Initializes an allocation error.

# 24.2.1 Detailed Description

AllocationError is thrown if a memory allocation fails.

#### 24.2.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

# 24.2.2.1 AllocationError()

Initializes an allocation error.

#### **Parameters**

file	The name of the offending source file
line	The source code line number where the error occurred
device	The device on which the error occurred
bytes	The size of the memory block whose allocation failed.

```
286 : Error(file, line,
287 device + ": failed to allocate memory block of " +
288 std::to_string(bytes) + "B")
289 {}
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (8045ac75)

# 24.3 gko::Array < ValueType > Class Template Reference

An Array is a container which encapsulates fixed-sized arrays, stored on the Executor tied to the Array.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/array.hpp>
```

# **Public Types**

• using value\_type = ValueType

The type of elements stored in the array.

using default\_deleter = executor\_deleter < value\_type[]>

The default deleter type used by Array.

using view\_deleter = null\_deleter < value\_type[]>

The deleter type used for views.

#### **Public Member Functions**

· Array () noexcept

Creates an empty Array not tied to any executor.

Array (std::shared ptr< const Executor > exec) noexcept

Creates an empty Array tied to the specified Executor.

Array (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, size\_type num\_elems)

Creates an Array on the specified Executor.

template<typename DeleterType >

Array (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, size\_type num\_elems, value\_type \*data, DeleterType deleter)

Creates an Array from existing memory.

• Array (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, size\_type num\_elems, value\_type \*data)

Creates an Array from existing memory.

template<typename RandomAccessIterator >

Array (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, RandomAccessIterator begin, RandomAccessIterator end)

Creates an array on the specified Executor and initializes it with values.

template<typename T >

Array (std::shared ptr< const Executor > exec, std::initializer list< T > init list)

Creates an array on the specified Executor and initializes it with values.

Array (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, const Array &other)

Creates a copy of another array on a different executor.

• Array (const Array &other)

Creates a copy of another array.

Array (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, Array &&other)

Moves another array to a different executor.

• Array (Array &&other)

Moves another array.

Array & operator= (const Array & other)

Copies data from another array.

Array & operator= (Array &&other)

Moves data from another array.

• void clear () noexcept

Deallocates all data used by the Array.

void resize\_and\_reset (size\_type num\_elems)

Resizes the array so it is able to hold the specified number of elements.

• size\_type get\_num\_elems () const noexcept

Returns the number of elements in the Array.

value\_type \* get\_data () noexcept

Returns a pointer to the block of memory used to store the elements of the Array.

const value type \* get const data () const noexcept

Returns a constant pointer to the block of memory used to store the elements of the Array.

std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > get\_executor () const noexcept

Returns the Executor associated with the array.

void set\_executor (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec)

Changes the Executor of the Array, moving the allocated data to the new Executor.

## **Static Public Member Functions**

static Array view (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, size\_type num\_elems, value\_type \*data)
 Creates an Array from existing memory.

# 24.3.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType> class gko::Array< ValueType>
```

An Array is a container which encapsulates fixed-sized arrays, stored on the Executor tied to the Array.

The array stores and transfers its data as **raw** memory, which means that the constructors of its elements are not called when constructing, copying or moving the Array. Thus, the Array class is most suitable for storing POD types.

#### **Template Parameters**

ValueType	the type of elements stored in the array
-----------	--

#### 24.3.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

```
24.3.2.1 Array() [1/11]

template<typename ValueType>
gko::Array< ValueType >::Array ( ) [inline], [noexcept]
```

Creates an empty Array not tied to any executor.

An array without an assigned executor can only be empty. Attempts to change its size (e.g. via the resize\_and\_\circ} reset method) will result in an exception. If such an array is used as the right hand side of an assignment or move assignment expression, the data of the target array will be cleared, but its executor will not be modified.

The executor can later be set by using the set\_executor method. If an Array with no assigned executor is assigned or moved to, it will inherit the executor of the source Array.

# **24.3.2.2** Array() [2/11]

Creates an empty Array tied to the specified Executor.

#### **Parameters**

exec the Executor where the array data is allocated

```
105 : num_elems_(0),

106 : data_(nullptr, default_deleter{exec}),

107 : exec_(std::move(exec))

108 {}
```

# 24.3.2.3 Array() [3/11]

Creates an Array on the specified Executor.

#### **Parameters**

exec	the Executor where the array data will be allocated	
num_elems the amount of memory (expressed as the number of value_type elements) allocated on the		
	Executor	

# 24.3.2.4 Array() [4/11]

Creates an Array from existing memory.

The memory will be managed by the array, and deallocated using the specified deleter (e.g. use std::default\_delete for data allocated with new).

# **Template Parameters**

DeleterType	type of the deleter
-------------	---------------------

#### **Parameters**

exec	executor where data is located	
num_elems	number of elements in data	
data	chunk of memory used to create the array	
deleter	the deleter used to free the memory	

#### See also

Array::view() to create an array that does not deallocate memory

Array(std::shared\_ptr<cont Executor>, size\_type, value\_type\*) to deallocate the memory using Executor

::free() method

```
148 : num_elems_{num_elems}, data_(data, deleter), exec_{exec}
149 {}
```

# 24.3.2.5 Array() [5/11]

#### Creates an Array from existing memory.

The memory will be managed by the array, and deallocated using the Executor::free method.

# **Parameters**

exec	executor where data is located	
num_elems	number of elements in data	
data	chunk of memory used to create the array	

```
163 : Array(exec, num_elems, data, default_deleter{exec})
164 {}
```

# 24.3.2.6 Array() [6/11]

```
template<typename ValueType>
template<typename RandomAccessIterator >
```

```
gko::Array< ValueType >::Array (
    std::shared_ptr< const Executor > exec,
    RandomAccessIterator begin,
    RandomAccessIterator end ) [inline]
```

Creates an array on the specified Executor and initializes it with values.

# **Template Parameters**

RandomAccessIterator	type of the iterators
----------------------	-----------------------

#### **Parameters**

	ехес	the Executor where the array data will be allocated	
	begin	start of range of values	
Ī	end	end of range of values	

# **24.3.2.7** Array() [7/11]

Creates an array on the specified Executor and initializes it with values.

#### **Template Parameters**

```
T | type of values used to initialize the array (T has to be implicitly convertible to value_type)
```

#### **Parameters**

exec	the Executor where the array data will be allocated	
init_list	list of values used to initialize the Array	

```
202 : Array(exec, begin(init_list), end(init_list))
203 {}
```

#### **24.3.2.8** Array() [8/11]

Creates a copy of another array on a different executor.

This does not invoke the constructors of the elements, instead they are copied as POD types.

#### **Parameters**

exec	the executor where the new array will be created
other	the Array to copy from

#### **24.3.2.9** Array() [9/11]

Creates a copy of another array.

This does not invoke the constructors of the elements, instead they are copied as POD types.

#### **Parameters**

```
other the Array to copy from
```

```
228 : Array(other.get_executor(), other) {}
```

#### **24.3.2.10** Array() [10/11]

Moves another array to a different executor.

This does not invoke the constructors of the elements, instead they are copied as POD types.

#### **Parameters**

exec	the executor where the new array will be mov	
other	the Array to move	

```
24.3.2.11 Array() [11/11]
```

Moves another array.

This does not invoke the constructors of the elements, instead they are copied as POD types.

#### **Parameters**

```
other the Array to move
```

```
252 : Array(other.get_executor(), std::move(other)) {}
```

# 24.3.3 Member Function Documentation

# 24.3.3.1 clear()

```
template<typename ValueType>
void gko::Array< ValueType >::clear ( ) [inline], [noexcept]
```

Deallocates all data used by the Array.

The array is left in a valid, but empty state, so the same array can be used to allocate new memory. Calls to Array::get\_data() will return a nullptr.

#### 24.3.3.2 get\_const\_data()

```
template<typename ValueType>
const value_type* gko::Array< ValueType >::get_const_data ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns a constant pointer to the block of memory used to store the elements of the Array.

#### Returns

a constant pointer to the block of memory used to store the elements of the Array

Referenced by gko::matrix::Dense < ValueType >::at(), gko::matrix::Sellp < ValueType, IndexType >::get\_const\_  $\leftarrow$  col\_idxs(), gko::matrix::Ell < ValueType, IndexType >::get\_const\_col\_idxs(), gko::matrix::Coo < ValueType, IndexType >::get\_const\_row\_idxs(), gko::matrix:: $\leftarrow$  Sellp < ValueType, IndexType >::get\_const\_slice\_lengths(), gko::matrix::Sellp < ValueType, IndexType >::get\_const\_valueType, IndexType >::get\_const\_valueS(), gko::matrix::Ell < ValueType, IndexType >::get\_const\_valueS(), gko::matrix::Ell < ValueType, IndexType >::get\_const\_valueS(), gko::matrix:: $\leftarrow$  ::Dense < ValueType >::get\_const\_valueS(), gko::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type::get\_const\_valueS(), gko::matrix::Sellp < ValueType, IndexType >::val\_at(), and gko  $\leftarrow$  ::matrix::Sellp < ValueType, IndexType >::val\_at(), and gko  $\leftarrow$  ::matrix::Sellp < ValueType, IndexType >::val\_at().

```
406 { return data_.get(); }
```

#### 24.3.3.3 get\_data()

```
template<typename ValueType>
value_type* gko::Array< ValueType >::get_data ( ) [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns a pointer to the block of memory used to store the elements of the Array.

## Returns

a pointer to the block of memory used to store the elements of the Array

Referenced by gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::at(), gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance  $\leftarrow$  \_limit::compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row(), gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_col\_idxs(), gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_col\_idxs(), gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_col\_ $\leftarrow$  idxs(), gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_row\_idxs(), gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_slice\_sets(), gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_slice\_sets(), gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_values(), gko::matrix::Coo< Value $\leftarrow$  Type, IndexType >::get\_values(), gko::matrix::Coo< Value $\leftarrow$  Type, IndexType >::get\_values(), gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::get\_values(), gko::Array< indexType >::operator=(), gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::val\_at(), and gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::val\_at().

```
397 { return data_.get(); }
```

#### 24.3.3.4 get\_executor()

```
template<typename ValueType>
std::shared_ptr<const Executor> gko::Array< ValueType >::get_executor ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the Executor associated with the array.

#### Returns

the Executor associated with the array

Referenced by gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type::compute\_hybrid\_config(), and gko :::Array< index type >::operator=().

#### 24.3.3.5 get\_num\_elems()

```
template<typename ValueType>
size_type gko::Array< ValueType >::get_num_elems ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the number of elements in the Array.

#### Returns

the number of elements in the Array

Referenced by gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >::apply2(), gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::col\_at(), gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance\_limit::compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements \cdot \_ per\_row(), gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance\_bounded\_limit::compute\_ell\_num\_stored \cdot \_ elements\_per\_row(), gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type::compute\_hybrid\_config(), gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::create\_submatrix(), gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_num\_stored\_elements(), gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_num\_stored\_elements(), gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_num\_\cdot stored\_elements(), gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_num\_stored\_elements(), and gko::Array< index\_type >::operator=().

```
388 { return num_elems_; }
```

# **24.3.3.6** operator=() [1/2]

Copies data from another array.

This does not invoke the constructors of the elements, instead they are copied as POD types.

The executor of this is preserved. In case this does not have an assigned executor, it will inherit the executor of other.

other the Array to copy from

#### Returns

this

```
286
            if (&other == this) {
287
                return *this;
288
289
290
            if (exec_ == nullptr) {
                exec_ = other.get_executor();
291
292
                data_ = data_manager{nullptr, other.data_.get_deleter()};
293
294
            if (other.get_executor() == nullptr) {
295
                this->resize_and_reset(0);
                return *this;
297
298
            this->resize_and_reset(other.get_num_elems());
299
            exec_->copy_from(other.get_executor().get(), num_elems_,
300
                             other.get_const_data(), this->get_data());
301
            return *this;
```

# **24.3.3.7** operator=() [2/2]

Moves data from another array.

This does not invoke the constructors of the elements, instead they are copied as POD types.

The executor of this is preserved. In case this does not have an assigned executor, it will inherit the executor of other.

#### **Parameters**

other the Array to move data from

#### Returns

this

```
318
            if (&other == this) {
319
                return *this;
320
321
322
            if (exec_ == nullptr) {
323
                exec_ = other.get_executor();
324
                data_ = data_manager{nullptr, other.data_.get_deleter()};
325
            if (other.get_executor() == nullptr) {
326
327
                this->resize_and_reset(0);
328
                return *this;
```

```
if (exec_ == other.get_executor() &&
                 data_.get_deleter().target_type() != typeid(view_deleter)) {
332
                 // same device and not a view, only move the pointer
333
                 using std::swap;
                swap(data_, other.data_);
swap(num_elems_, other.num_elems_);
334
335
336
            } else {
337
                // different device or a view, copy the data
338
                 *this = other;
339
340
            return *this;
341
```

#### 24.3.3.8 resize\_and\_reset()

Resizes the array so it is able to hold the specified number of elements.

All data stored in the array will be lost.

If the Array is not assigned an executor, an exception will be thrown.

#### **Parameters**

num elems

the amount of memory (expressed as the number of  $value\_type$  elements) allocated on the Executor

Referenced by gko::Array< index\_type >::operator=().

```
367
368
             if (num_elems == num_elems_) {
369
                return;
370
            if (exec_ == nullptr) {
   throw gko::NotSupported(__FILE__, __LINE__,
371
372
373
                                           "gko::Executor (nullptr)");
374
375
            num_elems_ = num_elems;
376
            if (num_elems > 0) {
                 data_.reset(exec_->alloc<value_type>(num_elems));
377
378
            } else {
379
                data_.reset(nullptr);
380
       }
381
```

#### 24.3.3.9 set\_executor()

Changes the Executor of the Array, moving the allocated data to the new Executor.

exec the Executor where the data will be moved to

#### 24.3.3.10 view()

Creates an Array from existing memory.

The Array does not take ownership of the memory, and will not deallocate it once it goes out of scope.

## Parameters

exec	executor where data is located
num_elems	number of elements in data
data	chunk of memory used to create the array

# Returns

an Array constructed from data

Referenced by gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::create\_submatrix().

```
268 {
269          return Array{exec, num_elems, data, view_deleter{}};
270    }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/array.hpp (8045ac75)

# 24.4 gko::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType >::automatic Class Reference

automatic is a stratgy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part automatically.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

• automatic ()

Creates an automatic strategy.

• size\_type compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row (Array< size\_type > \*row\_nnz) const override

Computes the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

# 24.4.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32> class gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::automatic
```

automatic is a stratgy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part automatically.

#### 24.4.2 Member Function Documentation

# 24.4.2.1 compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row()

Computes the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

#### **Parameters**

row nnz	the number of nonzeros of each row

# Returns

the number of stored elements per row of the ell part

Implements gko::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type.

References gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::read(), and gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::write().

```
325 {
326          return strategy_.compute_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row
          (row_nnz);
327     }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp (3e51a52b)

# 24.5 gko::solver::Bicgstab < ValueType > Class Template Reference

BiCGSTAB or the Bi-Conjugate Gradient-Stabilized is a Krylov subspace solver.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/solver/bicgstab.hpp>
```

# **Public Member Functions**

- std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > get\_system\_matrix () const Gets the system operator (matrix) of the linear system.
- std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > get\_preconditioner () const override
   Returns the preconditioner operator used by the solver.

# 24.5.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision> class gko::solver::Bicgstab< ValueType >
```

BiCGSTAB or the Bi-Conjugate Gradient-Stabilized is a Krylov subspace solver.

Being a generic solver, it is capable of solving general matrices, including non-s.p.d matrices. Though, the memory and the computational requirement of the BiCGSTAB solver are higher than of its s.p.d solver counterpart, it has the capability to solve generic systems. It was developed by stabilizing the BiCG method.

#### **Template Parameters**

ValueType precision of the elements of the system matrix.

#### 24.5.2 Member Function Documentation

# 24.5.2.1 get\_preconditioner()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> gko::solver::Bicgstab< ValueType >::get_preconditioner ( ) const
[inline], [override], [virtual]
```

Returns the preconditioner operator used by the solver.

# Returns

the preconditioner operator used by the solver

Implements gko::Preconditionable.

References gko::stop::combine(), gko::PolymorphicObject::get\_executor(), GKO\_CREATE\_FACTORY\_PARAM ← ETERS, GKO\_ENABLE\_BUILD\_METHOD, GKO\_ENABLE\_LIN\_OP\_FACTORY, GKO\_FACTORY\_PARAMETER, and gko::transpose().

# 24.5.2.2 get\_system\_matrix()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> gko::solver::Bicgstab< ValueType >::get_system_matrix ( ) const
[inline]
```

Gets the system operator (matrix) of the linear system.

#### Returns

the system operator (matrix)

```
89 {
90     return system_matrix_;
91 }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/solver/bicgstab.hpp (f1a4eb68)

# 24.6 gko::preconditioner::block\_interleaved\_storage\_scheme< IndexType > Struct Template Reference

Defines the parameters of the interleaved block storage scheme used by block-Jacobi blocks.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/preconditioner/jacobi.hpp>
```

# **Public Member Functions**

- IndexType get\_group\_size () const noexcept
  - Returns the number of elements in the group.
- size\_type compute\_storage\_space (size\_type num\_blocks) const noexcept
  - Computes the storage space required for the requested number of blocks.
- IndexType get\_group\_offset (IndexType block\_id) const noexcept
  - Returns the offset of the group belonging to the block with the given ID.
- IndexType get\_block\_offset (IndexType block\_id) const noexcept
  - Returns the offset of the block with the given ID within its group.
- IndexType get\_global\_block\_offset (IndexType block\_id) const noexcept
  - Returns the offset of the block with the given ID.
- IndexType get\_stride () const noexcept

Returns the stride between columns of the block.

# **Public Attributes**

IndexType block\_offset

The offset between consecutive blocks within the group.

IndexType group\_offset

The offset between two block groups.

uint32 group\_power

Then base 2 power of the group.

# 24.6.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename IndexType>
struct gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_scheme< IndexType >
```

Defines the parameters of the interleaved block storage scheme used by block-Jacobi blocks.

#### **Template Parameters**

IndexType type used for storing indices of the matrix

# 24.6.2 Member Function Documentation

# 24.6.2.1 compute\_storage\_space()

Computes the storage space required for the requested number of blocks.

#### **Parameters**

```
num_blocks the total number of blocks that needs to be stored
```

# Returns

the total memory (as the number of elements) that need to be allocated for the scheme

#### Note

To simplify using the method in situations where the number of blocks is not known, for a special input  $size \leftarrow \_type\{\} - 1$  the method returns 0 to avoid overallocation of memory.

# 24.6.2.2 get\_block\_offset()

Returns the offset of the block with the given ID within its group.

#### **Parameters**

block⊷	the ID of the block	
_id		

#### Returns

the offset of the block with ID block\_id within its group

Referenced by gko::preconditioner::block\_interleaved\_storage\_scheme < index\_type >::get\_global\_block\_offset().

```
131 {
132          return block_offset * (block_id & (this->get_group_size() - 1));
133     }
```

# 24.6.2.3 get\_global\_block\_offset()

Returns the offset of the block with the given ID.

# **Parameters**

block←	the ID of the block
_id	

#### Returns

the offset of the block with ID block\_id

# 24.6.2.4 get\_group\_offset()

Returns the offset of the group belonging to the block with the given ID.

#### **Parameters**

block⊷	the ID of the block
_id	

# Returns

the offset of the group belonging to block with ID block\_id

 $Referenced \ by \ gko::preconditioner::block\_interleaved\_storage\_scheme < index\_type > ::get\_global\_block\_offset().$ 

```
119 {
120      return group_offset * (block_id >> group_power);
121 }
```

# 24.6.2.5 get\_group\_size()

```
template<typename IndexType>
IndexType gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_scheme< IndexType >::get_group_size (
) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the number of elements in the group.

# Returns

the number of elements in the group

Referenced by  $gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_scheme < index_type >::compute_storage_ < space(), and <math>gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_scheme < index_type >::get_block_offset().$ 

```
87  {
88         return one<IndexType>() << group_power;
89 }</pre>
```

# 24.6.2.6 get\_stride()

```
template<typename IndexType>
IndexType gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_scheme< IndexType >::get_stride ( )
const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the stride between columns of the block.

#### Returns

stride between columns of the block

```
155 {
156         return block_offset << group_power;
157 }</pre>
```

# 24.6.3 Member Data Documentation

#### 24.6.3.1 group\_power

```
template<typename IndexType>
uint32 gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_scheme< IndexType >::group_power
```

Then base 2 power of the group.

I.e. the group contains 1 << group\_power elements.

Referenced by gko::preconditioner::block\_interleaved\_storage\_scheme< index\_type >::get\_group\_offset(), and gko::preconditioner::block interleaved storage scheme< index type >::get stride().

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/preconditioner/jacobi.hpp (8045ac75)

# 24.7 gko::solver::Cg < ValueType > Class Template Reference

CG or the conjugate gradient method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for symmetric positive definite methods.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/solver/cg.hpp>
```

# **Public Member Functions**

- std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > get\_system\_matrix () const
  - Gets the system operator (matrix) of the linear system.
- std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > get\_preconditioner () const override

Returns the preconditioner operator used by the solver.

# 24.7.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision> class gko::solver::Cg< ValueType >
```

CG or the conjugate gradient method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for symmetric positive definite methods.

Though this method performs very well for symmetric positive definite matrices, it is in general not suitable for general matrices.

The implementation in Ginkgo makes use of the merged kernel to make the best use of data locality. The inner operations in one iteration of CG are merged into 2 separate steps.

# **Template Parameters**

ValueType	precision of matrix elements
-----------	------------------------------

#### 24.7.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 24.7.2.1 get\_preconditioner()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> gko::solver::Cg< ValueType >::get_preconditioner ( ) const [inline],
[override], [virtual]
```

Returns the preconditioner operator used by the solver.

# Returns

the preconditioner operator used by the solver

Implements gko::Preconditionable.

References gko::stop::combine(), gko::PolymorphicObject::get\_executor(), GKO\_CREATE\_FACTORY\_PARAM  $\rm \cite{Combine}$  ETERS, GKO\_ENABLE\_BUILD\_METHOD, GKO\_ENABLE\_LIN\_OP\_FACTORY, GKO\_FACTORY\_PARAMETER, and gko::transpose().

```
94 {
95 return preconditioner_;
96 }
```

# 24.7.2.2 get\_system\_matrix()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> gko::solver::Cg< ValueType >::get_system_matrix ( ) const [inline]
```

Gets the system operator (matrix) of the linear system.

#### Returns

the system operator (matrix)

```
84 {
85          return system_matrix_;
86     }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/solver/cg.hpp (f1a4eb68)

# 24.8 gko::solver::Cgs < ValueType > Class Template Reference

CGS or the conjugate gradient square method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for general systems.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/solver/cgs.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

- std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > get\_system\_matrix () const Gets the system operator (matrix) of the linear system.
- std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > get\_preconditioner () const override

  Returns the preconditioner operator used by the solver.

# 24.8.1 Detailed Description

```
\label{template} \begin{tabular}{ll} template < typename \ ValueType = default\_precision > \\ class \ gko::solver::Cgs < ValueType > \\ \end{tabular}
```

CGS or the conjugate gradient square method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for general systems.

The implementation in Ginkgo makes use of the merged kernel to make the best use of data locality. The inner operations in one iteration of CGS are merged into 3 separate steps.

# **Template Parameters**

ValueType	precision of matrix elements
-----------	------------------------------

# 24.8.2 Member Function Documentation

# 24.8.2.1 get\_preconditioner()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> gko::solver::Cgs< ValueType >::get_preconditioner ( ) const
[inline], [override], [virtual]
```

Returns the preconditioner operator used by the solver.

# Returns

the preconditioner operator used by the solver

Implements gko::Preconditionable.

References gko::stop::combine(), gko::PolymorphicObject::get\_executor(), GKO\_CREATE\_FACTORY\_PARAM ETERS, GKO\_ENABLE\_BUILD\_METHOD, GKO\_ENABLE\_LIN\_OP\_FACTORY, GKO\_FACTORY\_PARAMETER, and gko::transpose().

```
91 {
92     return preconditioner_;
93 }
```

#### 24.8.2.2 get\_system\_matrix()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> gko::solver::Cgs< ValueType >::get_system_matrix ( ) const [inline]
```

Gets the system operator (matrix) of the linear system.

#### Returns

the system operator (matrix)

```
81  {
82          return system_matrix_;
83     }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/solver/cgs.hpp (f1a4eb68)

# 24.9 gko::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType >::column\_limit Class Reference

column\_limit is a strategy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part by specifying the number of columns.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp>
```

# **Public Member Functions**

- column\_limit (size\_type num\_column=0)
   Creates a column\_limit strategy.
- size\_type compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row (Array< size\_type > \*row\_nnz) const override

  Computes the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

# 24.9.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32> class gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::column_limit
```

column\_limit is a strategy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part by specifying the number of columns.

# 24.9.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 24.9.2.1 column\_limit()

# Creates a column\_limit strategy.

# **Parameters**

```
num_column the specified number of columns of the ell part
```

```
203 : num_columns_(num_column)
204 {}
```

# 24.9.3 Member Function Documentation

# 24.9.3.1 compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32> size_type gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::column_limit::compute_ell_num_stored_← elements_per_row (

Array< size_type > * row_nnz ) const [inline], [override], [virtual]
```

Computes the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

#### **Parameters**

row nnz	the number of nonzeros of each row
TOW_IIIIZ	the number of horizeros of each row

#### Returns

the number of stored elements per row of the ell part

Implements gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp (3e51a52b)

# 24.10 gko::Combination < ValueType > Class Template Reference

The Combination class can be used to construct a linear combination of multiple linear operators 'c1 \* op1 + c2 \* op2 + ...

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/combination.hpp>
```

# **Public Member Functions**

- const std::vector< std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > > & get\_coefficients () const noexcept Returns a list of coefficients of the combination.
- const std::vector< std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > > & get\_operators () const noexcept Returns a list of operators of the combination.

# 24.10.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision> class gko::Combination< ValueType >
```

The Combination class can be used to construct a linear combination of multiple linear operators 'c1 \* op1 + c2 \* op2 + ...

ck \* opk'.

# **Template Parameters**

ValueType | precision of input and result vectors

# 24.10.2 Member Function Documentation

# 24.10.2.1 get\_coefficients()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
const std::vector<std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> >& gko::Combination< ValueType >::get_
coefficients ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns a list of coefficients of the combination.

# Returns

a list of coefficients

```
70 {
71     return coefficients_;
72 }
```

# 24.10.2.2 get\_operators()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
const std::vector<std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> >& gko::Combination< ValueType >::get_
operators ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns a list of operators of the combination.

# Returns

a list of operators

References gko::one(), and gko::zero().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/base/combination.hpp (f1a4eb68)

# 24.11 gko::stop::Combined Class Reference

The Combined class is used to combine multiple criterions together through an OR operation.

#include <ginkgo/core/stop/combined.hpp>

# 24.11.1 Detailed Description

The Combined class is used to combine multiple criterions together through an OR operation.

The typical use case is to stop the iteration process if any of the criteria is fulfilled, e.g. a number of iterations, the relative residual norm has reached a threshold, etc.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/stop/combined.hpp (f1a4eb68)

# 24.12 gko::Composition < ValueType > Class Template Reference

The Composition class can be used to compose linear operators op1, op2, ..., opn and obtain the operator 'op1 \* op2 \* ...

#include <ginkgo/core/base/composition.hpp>

# **Public Member Functions**

const std::vector< std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > > & get\_operators () const noexcept
 Returns a list of operators of the composition.

# 24.12.1 Detailed Description

template<typename ValueType = default\_precision> class gko::Composition< ValueType >

The Composition class can be used to compose linear operators op1, op2, ..., opn and obtain the operator op1 \* op2 \* ...

• opn'.

# **Template Parameters**

ValueType | precision of input and result vectors

# 24.12.2 Member Function Documentation

# 24.12.2.1 get\_operators()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision> const std::vector<std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> >& gko::Composition< ValueType >::get_ \leftarrow operators ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns a list of operators of the composition.

#### Returns

# a list of operators

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/composition.hpp (f1a4eb68)

# 24.13 gko::log::Convergence < ValueType > Class Template Reference

Convergence is a Logger which logs data strictly from the criterion\_check\_completed event.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/log/convergence.hpp>
```

# **Public Member Functions**

· const size\_type & get\_num\_iterations () const noexcept

Returns the number of iterations.

• const LinOp \* get\_residual () const noexcept

Returns the residual.

• const LinOp \* get\_residual\_norm () const noexcept

Returns the residual norm.

# **Static Public Member Functions**

 static std::unique\_ptr< Convergence > create (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, const mask\_type &enabled\_events=Logger::all\_events\_mask)

Creates a convergence logger.

# 24.13.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision> class gko::log::Convergence< ValueType >
```

Convergence is a Logger which logs data strictly from the criterion\_check\_completed event.

The purpose of this logger is to give a simple access to standard data generated by the solver once it has converged with minimal overhead.

This logger also computes the residual norm from the residual when the residual norm was not available. This can add some slight overhead.

# 24.13.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 24.13.2.1 create()

Creates a convergence logger.

This dynamically allocates the memory, constructs the object and returns an std::unique\_ptr to this object.

#### **Parameters**

exec	the executor
enabled_events	the events enabled for this logger. By default all events.

### Returns

an std::unique\_ptr to the the constructed object

# 24.13.2.2 get\_num\_iterations()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
const size_type& gko::log::Convergence< ValueType >::get_num_iterations ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the number of iterations.

#### Returns

the number of iterations

# 24.13.2.3 get\_residual()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
const LinOp* gko::log::Convergence< ValueType >::get_residual ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the residual.

#### Returns

the residual

```
114 { return residual_.get(); }
```

# 24.13.2.4 get\_residual\_norm()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
const LinOp* gko::log::Convergence< ValueType >::get_residual_norm ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the residual norm.

# Returns

the residual norm

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/log/convergence.hpp (f1a4eb68)

# 24.14 gko::ConvertibleTo < ResultType > Class Template Reference

ConvertibleTo interface is used to mark that the implementer can be converted to the object of ResultType.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/polymorphic_object.hpp>
```

# **Public Member Functions**

- virtual void convert\_to (result\_type \*result) const =0
   Converts the implementer to an object of type result type.
- virtual void move\_to (result\_type \*result)=0

Converts the implementer to an object of type result\_type by moving data from this object.

# 24.14.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ResultType> class gko::ConvertibleTo< ResultType >
```

Convertible To interface is used to mark that the implementer can be converted to the object of Result Type.

This interface is used to enable conversions between polymorphic objects. To mark that an object of type U can be converted to an object of type V, U should implement Convertible To < V>. Then, the implementation of PolymorphicObject::copy\_from automatically generated by EnablePolymorphicObject mixin will use RTTI to figure out that U implements the interface and convert it using the convert\_to / move\_to methods of the interface.

As an example, the following function:

```
{c++}
void my_function(const U *u, V *v) {
    v->copy_from(u);
}
```

will convert object u to object v by checking that u can be dynamically casted to ConvertibleTo\<V\>, and calling ConvertibleTo<V>::convert\_to(V\*)' to do the actual conversion.

In case u is passed as a unique\_ptr, call to <code>convert\_to</code> will be replaced by a call to <code>move\_to</code> and trigger move semantics.

# **Template Parameters**

ResultType

the type to which the implementer can be converted to, has to be a subclass of PolymorphicObject

# 24.14.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 24.14.2.1 convert\_to()

Converts the implementer to an object of type result type.

#### **Parameters**

result the object used to store the result of the conversion

 $\label{thm:polymorphicAssignment} Implemented in gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment | ConcreteType, ResultType >, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment | Assignment | Dense | ValueType > >, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment | ValueType > >, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment | ConcreteLinOp >, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment | Composition | ValueType > >, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment | Composition | ValueType > >, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment | Combination | ValueType > >, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment | Combination | ValueType > >, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment | Ir | ValueType > >, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment | Ir | ValueType > >, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment | Ir | ValueType > >, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment | ConcreteFactory > >, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment | ConcreteFactory$ 

#### 24.14.2.2 move to()

Converts the implementer to an object of type result\_type by moving data from this object.

This method is used when the implementer is a temporary object, and move semantics can be used.

# **Parameters**

result	the object used to emplace the result of the conversion

#### Note

Convertible To::move\_to can be implemented by simply calling Convertible To::convert\_to. However, this operation can often be optimized by exploiting the fact that implementer's data can be moved to the result.

 $\label{thm:local_local$ 

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/polymorphic\_object.hpp (4bde4271)

# 24.15 gko::matrix::Coo < ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference

COO stores a matrix in the coordinate matrix format.

#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/coo.hpp>

# **Public Member Functions**

· void read (const mat data &data) override

Reads a matrix from a matrix\_data structure.

· void write (mat data &data) const override

Writes a matrix to a matrix\_data structure.

value\_type \* get\_values () noexcept

Returns the values of the matrix.

• const value\_type \* get\_const\_values () const noexcept

Returns the values of the matrix.

index\_type \* get\_col\_idxs () noexcept

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

• const index\_type \* get\_const\_col\_idxs () const noexcept

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

index\_type \* get\_row\_idxs () noexcept

Returns the row indexes of the matrix.

- const index\_type \* get\_const\_row\_idxs () const noexcept
- size\_type get\_num\_stored\_elements () const noexcept

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

LinOp \* apply2 (const LinOp \*b, LinOp \*x)

Applies Coo matrix axpy to a vector (or a sequence of vectors).

- const LinOp \* apply2 (const LinOp \*b, LinOp \*x) const
- LinOp \* apply2 (const LinOp \*alpha, const LinOp \*b, LinOp \*x)

Performs the operation x = alpha \* Coo \* b + x.

const LinOp \* apply2 (const LinOp \*alpha, const LinOp \*b, LinOp \*x) const

Performs the operation x = alpha \* Coo \* b + x.

# 24.15.1 Detailed Description

template<typename ValueType = default\_precision, typename IndexType = int32> class gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >

COO stores a matrix in the coordinate matrix format.

The nonzero elements are stored in an array row-wise (but not neccessarily sorted by column index within a row). Two extra arrays contain the row and column indexes of each nonzero element of the matrix.

# **Template Parameters**

ValueType	precision of matrix elements
IndexType	precision of matrix indexes

# 24.15.2 Member Function Documentation

Applies Coo matrix axpy to a vector (or a sequence of vectors).

Performs the operation x = Coo \* b + x

#### **Parameters**

b	the input vector(s) on which the operator is applied
Х	the output vector(s) where the result is stored

#### Returns

this

References gko::PolymorphicObject::get\_executor(), and gko::make\_temporary\_clone().

```
24.15.2.2 apply2() [2/4]
```

References gko::PolymorphicObject::get\_executor(), and gko::make\_temporary\_clone().

```
24.15.2.3 apply2() [3/4]
```

Performs the operation x = alpha \* Coo \* b + x.

#### **Parameters**

alpha	scaling of the result of Coo * b
b	vector(s) on which the operator is applied
X	output vector(s)

#### Returns

this

References gko::PolymorphicObject::get executor(), and gko::make temporary clone().

```
24.15.2.4 apply2() [4/4]
```

Performs the operation x = alpha \* Coo \* b + x.

#### **Parameters**

alpha	scaling of the result of Coo * b
b	vector(s) on which the operator is applied
Х	output vector(s)

#### Returns

this

References gko::PolymorphicObject::get\_executor(), gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_num\_elems(), and gko $\leftarrow$ ::make\_temporary\_clone().

#### 24.15.2.5 get\_col\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
index_type* gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >::get_col_idxs ( ) [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

#### Returns

the column indexes of the matrix.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

```
128 { return col_idxs_.get_data(); }
```

# 24.15.2.6 get\_const\_col\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const index_type* gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_col_idxs ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

#### Returns

the column indexes of the matrix.

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

```
138  {
139         return col_idxs_.get_const_data();
140
```

# 24.15.2.7 get\_const\_row\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const index_type* gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_row_idxs ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

# Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get const data().

# 24.15.2.8 get\_const\_values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const value_type* gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_values ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the values of the matrix.

# Returns

the values of the matrix.

# Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

```
24.15.2.9 get_num_stored_elements()
```

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >::get_num_stored_elements ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

#### Returns

the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_num\_elems().

# 24.15.2.10 get\_row\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
index_type* gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >::get_row_idxs ( ) [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the row indexes of the matrix.

#### Returns

the row indexes of the matrix.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

```
147 { return row_idxs_.get_data(); }
```

# 24.15.2.11 get\_values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
value_type* gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >::get_values () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the values of the matrix.

#### Returns

the values of the matrix.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

```
109 { return values_.get_data(); }
```

# 24.15.2.12 read()

Reads a matrix from a matrix\_data structure.

#### **Parameters**

```
data the matrix_data structure
```

Implements gko::ReadableFromMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >.

#### 24.15.2.13 write()

Writes a matrix to a matrix\_data structure.

#### **Parameters**

```
data the matrix_data structure
```

Implements gko::WritableToMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/matrix/coo.hpp (5545d209)

# 24.16 gko::copy\_back\_deleter < T > Class Template Reference

A copy\_back\_deleter is a type of deleter that copies the data to an internally referenced object before performing the deletion.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/utils.hpp>
```

# **Public Member Functions**

copy\_back\_deleter (pointer original)

Creates a new deleter object.

void operator() (pointer ptr) const

Deletes the object.

# 24.16.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename T> class gko::copy_back_deleter< T>
```

A copy\_back\_deleter is a type of deleter that copies the data to an internally referenced object before performing the deletion.

The deleter will use the <code>copy\_from</code> method to perform the copy, and then delete the passed object using the <code>delete</code> keyword. This kind of deleter is useful when temporarily copying an object with the intent of copying it back once it goes out of scope.

There is also a specialization for constant objects that does not perform the copy, since a constant object couldn't have been changed.

# **Template Parameters**

```
T the type of object being deleted
```

# 24.16.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

# 24.16.2.1 copy\_back\_deleter()

Creates a new deleter object.

#### **Parameters**

original the origin object where the data will be copied before deletion

```
372 : original_{original} {}
```

# 24.16.3 Member Function Documentation

# 24.16.3.1 operator()()

Deletes the object.

# **Parameters**

ptr pointer to the object being deleted

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/utils.hpp (4bde4271)

# 24.17 gko::stop::Criterion Class Reference

The Criterion class is a base class for all stopping criteria.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/stop/criterion.hpp>
```

# **Classes**

· class Updater

The Updater class serves for convenient argument passing to the Criterion's check function.

#### **Public Member Functions**

• Updater update ()

Returns the updater object.

bool check (uint8 stoppingId, bool setFinalized, Array < stopping\_status > \*stop\_status, bool \*one\_changed, const Updater &updater)

This checks whether convergence was reached for a certain criterion.

# 24.17.1 Detailed Description

The Criterion class is a base class for all stopping criteria.

It contains a factory to instantiate criteria. It is up to each specific stopping criterion to decide what to do with the data that is passed to it.

Note that depending on the criterion, convergence may not have happened after stopping.

# 24.17.2 Member Function Documentation

# 24.17.2.1 check()

This checks whether convergence was reached for a certain criterion.

The actual implantation of the criterion goes here.

#### **Parameters**

stoppingld	id of the stopping criterion
setFinalized	Controls if the current version should count as finalized or not
stop_status	status of the stopping criterion
one_changed	indicates if one vector's status changed
updater	the Updater object containing all the information

#### Returns

whether convergence was completely reached

Referenced by gko::stop::Criterion::Updater::check().

```
153
           this->template log<log::Logger::criterion_check_started>(
154
               this, updater.num_iterations_, updater.residual_,
155
               updater.residual_norm_, updater.solution_, stoppingId,
156
               setFinalized);
           auto all_converged = this->check_impl(
157
               stoppingId, setFinalized, stop_status, one_changed, updater);
159
           this->template log<log::Logger::criterion_check_completed>(
160
               this, updater.num_iterations_, updater.residual_,
161
               updater.residual_norm_, updater.solution_, stoppingId, setFinalized,
162
               stop_status, *one_changed, all_converged);
           return all_converged;
163
```

# 24.17.2.2 update()

```
Updater gko::stop::Criterion::update ( ) [inline]
```

Returns the updater object.

# Returns

the updater object

```
134 { return {this}; }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/stop/criterion.hpp (f0a50f96)

# 24.18 gko::log::criterion\_data Struct Reference

Struct representing Criterion related data.

#include <ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp>

# 24.18.1 Detailed Description

Struct representing Criterion related data.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp (f0a50f96)

# 24.19 gko::stop::CriterionArgs Struct Reference

This struct is used to pass parameters to the EnableDefaultCriterionFactoryCriterionFactory::generate() method.

#include <ginkgo/core/stop/criterion.hpp>

# 24.19.1 Detailed Description

This struct is used to pass parameters to the EnableDefaultCriterionFactoryCriterionFactory::generate() method.

It is the ComponentsType of CriterionFactory.

Note

Dependly on the use case, some of these parameters can be nullptr as only some stopping criterion require them to be set. An example is the ResidualNormReduction which really requires the initial — residual to be set.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/stop/criterion.hpp (f0a50f96)

# 24.20 gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference

CSR is a matrix format which stores only the nonzero coefficients by compressing each row of the matrix (compressed sparse row format).

#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/csr.hpp>

#### **Public Member Functions**

void read (const mat\_data &data) override

Reads a matrix from a matrix\_data structure.

· void write (mat\_data &data) const override

Writes a matrix to a matrix\_data structure.

std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > transpose () const override

Returns a LinOp representing the transpose of the Transposable object.

std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > conj\_transpose () const override

Returns a LinOp representing the conjugate transpose of the Transposable object.

void sort\_by\_column\_index ()

Sorts all (value, col\_idx) pairs in each row by column index.

• value\_type \* get\_values () noexcept

Returns the values of the matrix.

const value\_type \* get\_const\_values () const noexcept

Returns the values of the matrix.

index\_type \* get\_col\_idxs () noexcept

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

const index type \* get const col idxs () const noexcept

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

• index\_type \* get\_row\_ptrs () noexcept

Returns the row pointers of the matrix.

const index\_type \* get\_const\_row\_ptrs () const noexcept

Returns the row pointers of the matrix.

index\_type \* get\_srow () noexcept

Returns the starting rows.

const index type \* get const srow () const noexcept

Returns the starting rows.

• size\_type get\_num\_srow\_elements () const noexcept

Returns the number of the srow stored elements (involved warps)

size\_type get\_num\_stored\_elements () const noexcept

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

• std::shared\_ptr< strategy\_type > get\_strategy () const noexcept

Returns the strategy.

# 24.20.1 Detailed Description

 $\label{template} \mbox{typename ValueType = default\_precision, typename IndexType = int32} \\ \mbox{class gko::matrix::Csr} < \mbox{ValueType, IndexType} > \\$ 

CSR is a matrix format which stores only the nonzero coefficients by compressing each row of the matrix (compressed sparse row format).

The nonzero elements are stored in a 1D array row-wise, and accompanied with a row pointer array which stores the starting index of each row. An additional column index array is used to identify the column of each nonzero element.

# **Template Parameters**

ValueType	precision of matrix elements
IndexType	precision of matrix indexes

# 24.20.2 Member Function Documentation

# 24.20.2.1 conj\_transpose()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
std::unique_ptr<LinOp> gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::conj_transpose ( ) const
[override], [virtual]
```

Returns a LinOp representing the conjugate transpose of the Transposable object.

#### Returns

a pointer to the new conjugate transposed object

Implements gko::Transposable.

#### 24.20.2.2 get\_col\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
index_type* gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_col_idxs ( ) [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

# Returns

the column indexes of the matrix.

```
347 { return col_idxs_.get_data(); }
```

# 24.20.2.3 get\_const\_col\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const index_type* gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_col_idxs ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

# Returns

the column indexes of the matrix.

# Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

# 24.20.2.4 get\_const\_row\_ptrs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const index_type* gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_row_ptrs ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the row pointers of the matrix.

# Returns

the row pointers of the matrix.

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

# 24.20.2.5 get\_const\_srow()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const index_type* gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_srow ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the starting rows.

# Returns

the starting rows.

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

#### 24.20.2.6 get\_const\_values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const value_type* gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_values ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the values of the matrix.

#### Returns

the values of the matrix.

# Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

```
338 {
339          return values_.get_const_data();
340    }
```

# 24.20.2.7 get\_num\_srow\_elements()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_num_srow_elements ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the number of the srow stored elements (involved warps)

#### Returns

the number of the srow stored elements (involved warps)

# 24.20.2.8 get\_num\_stored\_elements()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_num_stored_elements ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

# Returns

the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix

```
24.20.2.9 get_row_ptrs()
```

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
index_type* gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_row_ptrs ( ) [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the row pointers of the matrix.

#### Returns

the row pointers of the matrix.

```
366 { return row_ptrs_.get_data(); }
```

# 24.20.2.10 get\_srow()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
index_type* gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_srow () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the starting rows.

#### Returns

the starting rows.

```
385 { return srow_.get_data(); }
```

# 24.20.2.11 get\_strategy()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
std::shared_ptr<strategy_type> gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_strategy ( )
const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the strategy.

#### Returns

the strategy

# 24.20.2.12 get\_values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
value_type* gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_values () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the values of the matrix.

#### **Returns**

the values of the matrix.

```
328 { return values_.get_data(); }
```

# 24.20.2.13 read()

Reads a matrix from a matrix\_data structure.

#### **Parameters**

```
data the matrix_data structure
```

Implements gko::ReadableFromMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >.

# 24.20.2.14 transpose()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
std::unique_ptr<LinOp> gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::transpose ( ) const [override],
[virtual]
```

Returns a LinOp representing the transpose of the Transposable object.

# Returns

a pointer to the new transposed object

Implements gko::Transposable.

#### 24.20.2.15 write()

Writes a matrix to a matrix data structure.

#### **Parameters**

data	the matrix_data structure
------	---------------------------

Implements gko::WritableToMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- ginkgo/core/matrix/coo.hpp (5545d209)
- ginkgo/core/matrix/csr.hpp (ec6dbb34)

# 24.21 gko::CublasError Class Reference

CublasError is thrown when a cuBLAS routine throws a non-zero error code.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>
```

# **Public Member Functions**

CublasError (const std::string &file, int line, const std::string &func, int64 error\_code)
 Initializes a cuBLAS error.

# 24.21.1 Detailed Description

CublasError is thrown when a cuBLAS routine throws a non-zero error code.

# 24.21.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

# 24.21.2.1 CublasError()

Initializes a cuBLAS error.

# **Parameters**

file	The name of the offending source file
line	The source code line number where the error occurred
func	The name of the cuBLAS routine that failed
error_code	The resulting cuBLAS error code

```
208 : Error(file, line, func + ": " + get_error(error_code))
209 {}
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (8045ac75)

# 24.22 gko::CudaError Class Reference

CudaError is thrown when a CUDA routine throws a non-zero error code.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>
```

# **Public Member Functions**

CudaError (const std::string &file, int line, const std::string &func, int64 error\_code)
 Initializes a CUDA error.

## 24.22.1 Detailed Description

CudaError is thrown when a CUDA routine throws a non-zero error code.

#### 24.22.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

# 24.22.2.1 CudaError()

Initializes a CUDA error.

# **Parameters**

file	The name of the offending source file	
line	The source code line number where the error occurred	
func	The name of the CUDA routine that failed	
error_code	The resulting CUDA error code	

```
186 : Error(file, line, func + ": " + get_error(error_code))
187 {}
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (8045ac75)

# 24.23 gko::CudaExecutor Class Reference

This is the Executor subclass which represents the CUDA device.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/executor.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

• std::shared\_ptr< Executor > get\_master () noexcept override

Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

• std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > get\_master () const noexcept override

Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

· void synchronize () const override

Synchronize the operations launched on the executor with its master.

· void run (const Operation &op) const override

Runs the specified Operation using this Executor.

• int get\_device\_id () const noexcept

Get the CUDA device id of the device associated to this executor.

• int get num cores per sm () const noexcept

Get the number of cores per SM of this executor.

• int get\_num\_multiprocessor () const noexcept

Get the number of multiprocessor of this executor.

int get\_num\_warps () const noexcept

Get the number of warps of this executor.

int get\_major\_version () const noexcept

Get the major verion of compute capability.

int get\_minor\_version () const noexcept

Get the minor verion of compute capability.

cublasContext \* get\_cublas\_handle () const

Get the cublas handle for this executor.

cusparseContext \* get\_cusparse\_handle () const

Get the cusparse handle for this executor.

## **Static Public Member Functions**

 $\bullet \ \ static\ std:: shared\_ptr < \ \ CudaExecutor > create\ (int\ device\_id,\ std:: shared\_ptr < Executor > master) \\$ 

Creates a new CudaExecutor.

• static int get\_num\_devices ()

Get the number of devices present on the system.

# 24.23.1 Detailed Description

This is the Executor subclass which represents the CUDA device.

# 24.23.2 Member Function Documentation

# 24.23.2.1 create()

Creates a new CudaExecutor.

#### **Parameters**

device⇔ _id	the CUDA device id of this device
master	an executor on the host that is used to invoke the device kernels

# 24.23.2.2 get\_cublas\_handle()

```
cublasContext* gko::CudaExecutor::get_cublas_handle ( ) const [inline]
```

Get the cublas handle for this executor.

# Returns

the cubias handle (cubiasContext\*) for this executor

```
874 { return cublas_handle_.get(); }
```

# 24.23.2.3 get\_cusparse\_handle()

```
cusparseContext* gko::CudaExecutor::get_cusparse_handle ( ) const [inline]
```

Get the cusparse handle for this executor.

#### Returns

the cusparse handle (cusparseContext\*) for this executor

```
882 {
883     return cusparse_handle_.get();
884 }
```

```
24.23.2.4 get_master() [1/2]
std::shared_ptr<Executor> gko::CudaExecutor::get_master ( ) [override], [virtual], [noexcept]
```

Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

#### Returns

the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

Implements gko::Executor.

```
24.23.2.5 get_master() [2/2]

std::shared_ptr<const Executor> gko::CudaExecutor::get_master ( ) const [override], [virtual],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

#### Returns

the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

Implements gko::Executor.

```
24.23.2.6 run()
```

Runs the specified Operation using this Executor.

# **Parameters**

```
op the operation to run
```

Implements gko::Executor.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/executor.hpp (f1a4eb68)

# 24.24 gko::CusparseError Class Reference

CusparseError is thrown when a cuSPARSE routine throws a non-zero error code.

#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>

#### **Public Member Functions**

CusparseError (const std::string &file, int line, const std::string &func, int64 error\_code)
 Initializes a cuSPARSE error.

# 24.24.1 Detailed Description

CusparseError is thrown when a cuSPARSE routine throws a non-zero error code.

#### 24.24.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 24.24.2.1 CusparseError()

Initializes a cuSPARSE error.

#### **Parameters**

file	The name of the offending source file	
line	The source code line number where the error occurred	
func	The name of the cuSPARSE routine that failed	
error_code	error_code The resulting cuSPARSE error code	

```
230 : Error(file, line, func + ": " + get_error(error_code))
231 {}
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (8045ac75)

# 24.25 gko::default\_converter < S, R > Struct Template Reference

Used to convert objects of type S to objects of type R using static\_cast.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/math.hpp>
```

# **Public Member Functions**

R operator() (S val)
 Converts the object to result type.

# 24.25.1 Detailed Description

```
template < typename S, typename R> struct gko::default_converter < S, R >
```

Used to convert objects of type  ${\mathbb S}$  to objects of type  ${\mathbb R}$  using static\_cast.

# **Template Parameters**

S	source type
R	result type

# 24.25.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 24.25.2.1 operator()()

Converts the object to result type.

#### **Parameters**

val	the object to convert

# Returns

the converted object

```
265 { return static_cast<R>(val); }
```

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/math.hpp (f1a4eb68)

# 24.26 gko::matrix::Dense < ValueType > Class Template Reference

Dense is a matrix format which explicitly stores all values of the matrix.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/dense.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

• std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > transpose () const override

Returns a LinOp representing the transpose of the Transposable object.

std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > conj\_transpose () const override

Returns a LinOp representing the conjugate transpose of the Transposable object.

value\_type \* get\_values () noexcept

Returns a pointer to the array of values of the matrix.

const value\_type \* get\_const\_values () const noexcept

Returns a pointer to the array of values of the matrix.

· size type get stride () const noexcept

Returns the stride of the matrix.

size type get num stored elements () const noexcept

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

value type & at (size type row, size type col) noexcept

Returns a single element of the matrix.

value\_type at (size\_type row, size\_type col) const noexcept

Returns a single element of the matrix.

ValueType & at (size\_type idx) noexcept

Returns a single element of the matrix.

ValueType at (size\_type idx) const noexcept

Returns a single element of the matrix.

void scale (const LinOp \*alpha)

Scales the matrix with a scalar (aka: BLAS scal).

void add\_scaled (const LinOp \*alpha, const LinOp \*b)

Adds b scaled by alpha to the matrix (aka: BLAS axpy).

void compute\_dot (const LinOp \*b, LinOp \*result) const

Computes the column-wise dot product of this matrix and b.

• void compute\_norm2 (LinOp \*result) const

Computes the Euclidian ( $L^{\wedge}2$ ) norm of this matrix.

std::unique\_ptr< Dense > create\_submatrix (const span &rows, const span &columns, const size\_type stride)

Create a submatrix from the original matrix.

## **Static Public Member Functions**

static std::unique\_ptr< Dense > create\_with\_config\_of (const Dense \*other)

Creates a Dense matrix with the configuration of another Dense matrix.

#### 24.26.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision> class gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >
```

Dense is a matrix format which explicitly stores all values of the matrix.

The values are stored in row-major format (values belonging to the same row appear consecutive in the memory). Optionally, rows can be padded for better memory access.

# **Template Parameters**

#### Note

While this format is not very useful for storing sparse matrices, it is often suitable to store vectors, and sets of vectors.

# 24.26.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 24.26.2.1 add\_scaled()

Adds b scaled by alpha to the matrix (aka: BLAS axpy).

#### **Parameters**

alpha	If alpha is 1x1 Dense matrix, the entire matrix is scaled by alpha. If it is a Dense row vector of values, then i-th column of the matrix is scaled with the i-th element of alpha (the number of columns of alpha has to match the number of columns of the matrix).	
b	a matrix of the same dimension as this	

References gko::PolymorphicObject::get\_executor(), and gko::make\_temporary\_clone().

# **24.26.2.2** at() [1/4]

Returns a single element of the matrix.

#### **Parameters**

row	the row of the requested element	
col	the column of the requested element	

#### Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the OMP results in a runtime error)

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

Referenced by gko::initialize().

```
241 {
242         return values_.get_data()[linearize_index(row, col)];
243 }
```

# **24.26.2.3** at() [2/4]

Returns a single element of the matrix.

# Parameters

row	the row of the requested element	
col	the column of the requested element	

#### Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the OMP results in a runtime error)

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

```
249 {
250          return values_.get_const_data()[linearize_index(row, col)];
251    }
```

```
24.26.2.4 at() [3/4]
```

Returns a single element of the matrix.

Useful for iterating across all elements of the matrix. However, it is less efficient than the two-parameter variant of this method.

#### **Parameters**

```
idx a linear index of the requested element (ignoring the stride)
```

#### Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the OMP results in a runtime error)

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

```
268 {
269         return values_.get_data()[linearize_index(idx)];
270    }
```

```
24.26.2.5 at() [4/4]
```

Returns a single element of the matrix.

Useful for iterating across all elements of the matrix. However, it is less efficient than the two-parameter variant of this method.

#### **Parameters**

```
idx a linear index of the requested element (ignoring the stride)
```

# Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the OMP results in a runtime error)

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

```
276 {
277     return values_.get_const_data()[linearize_index(idx)];
278 }
```

#### 24.26.2.6 compute dot()

Computes the column-wise dot product of this matrix and b.

The conjugate of this is taken.

#### **Parameters**

b	a Dense matrix of same dimension as this	
result	a Dense row vector, used to store the dot product (the number of column in the vector must match the	
	number of columns of this)	

References gko::PolymorphicObject::get\_executor(), and gko::make\_temporary\_clone().

#### 24.26.2.7 compute\_norm2()

Computes the Euclidian ( $L^{\wedge}2$ ) norm of this matrix.

## **Parameters**

result

a Dense row vector, used to store the norm (the number of columns in the vector must match the number of columns of this)

 $References\ gko::PolymorphicObject::get\_executor(),\ and\ gko::make\_temporary\_clone().$ 

```
336 {
337     auto exec = this->get_executor();
338     this->compute_norm2_impl(make_temporary_clone(exec, result).get());
339 }
```

#### 24.26.2.8 conj\_transpose()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
std::unique_ptr<LinOp> gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::conj_transpose ( ) const [override],
[virtual]
```

Returns a LinOp representing the conjugate transpose of the Transposable object.

#### Returns

a pointer to the new conjugate transposed object

Implements gko::Transposable.

Referenced by gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::create\_with\_config\_of().

## 24.26.2.9 create\_submatrix()

Create a submatrix from the original matrix.

Warning: defining stride for this create\_submatrix method might cause wrong memory access. Better use the create\_submatrix(rows, columns) method instead.

#### **Parameters**

rows	row span
columns	column span
stride	stride of the new submatrix.

References gko::span::begin, gko::PolymorphicObject::get\_executor(), gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_num\_ $\leftarrow$  elems(), gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::get\_stride(), gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::get\_values(), and gko::Array< ValueType >::view().

```
354
355
            row_major_range range_this{this->get_values(), this->get_size()[0],
356
                                         this->get_size()[1], this->get_stride()};
            auto range_result = range_this(rows, columns);
357
358
            // TODO: can result in HUGE padding - which will be copied with the
359
360
            return Dense::create(
                 this->get_executor(),
361
362
                 dim<2>{range_result.length(0), range_result.length(1)},
                Array<ValueType>::view(
    this->get_executor(),
363
364
365
                     range_result.length(0) * range_this.length(1) - columns.begin,
366
                     range_result->data),
367
                 stride);
368
        1
```

#### 24.26.2.10 create\_with\_config\_of()

Creates a Dense matrix with the configuration of another Dense matrix.

#### **Parameters**

other The other matrix whose configuration needs to copied.

References gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::conj\_transpose(), and gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >
::transpose().

```
132
              // De-referencing 'other' before calling the functions (instead of // using operator '->') is currently required to be compatible with
133
134
              // CUDA 10.1.
135
              // Otherwise, it results in a compile error.
136
137
              // TODO Check if the compiler error is fixed and revert to 'operator->'.
138
             return Dense::create((*other).get_executor(), (*other).get_size(),
139
                                        (*other).get_stride());
140
        }
```

#### 24.26.2.11 get\_const\_values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
const value_type* gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::get_const_values ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns a pointer to the array of values of the matrix.

#### Returns

the pointer to the array of values

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array < ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

```
24.26.2.12 get_num_stored_elements()
```

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
size_type gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::get_num_stored_elements ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

#### Returns

the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_num\_elems().

```
226  {
227          return values_.get_num_elems();
228    }
```

#### 24.26.2.13 get\_stride()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
size_type gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::get_stride ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the stride of the matrix.

#### Returns

the stride of the matrix.

Referenced by gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::create\_submatrix().

```
218 { return stride_; }
```

# 24.26.2.14 get\_values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
value_type* gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::get_values ( ) [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns a pointer to the array of values of the matrix.

# Returns

the pointer to the array of values

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

Referenced by gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::create\_submatrix().

```
199 { return values_.get_data(); }
```

#### 24.26.2.15 scale()

Scales the matrix with a scalar (aka: BLAS scal).

#### **Parameters**

alpha

If alpha is 1x1 Dense matrix, the entire matrix is scaled by alpha. If it is a Dense row vector of values, then i-th column of the matrix is scaled with the i-th element of alpha (the number of columns of alpha has to match the number of columns of the matrix).

References gko::PolymorphicObject::get executor(), and gko::make temporary clone().

```
290 {
291    auto exec = this->get_executor();
292    this->scale_impl(make_temporary_clone(exec, alpha).get());
293 }
```

#### 24.26.2.16 transpose()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
std::unique_ptr<LinOp> gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::transpose ( ) const [override],
[virtual]
```

Returns a LinOp representing the transpose of the Transposable object.

#### Returns

a pointer to the new transposed object

Implements gko::Transposable.

Referenced by gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::create\_with\_config\_of().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- ginkgo/core/matrix/coo.hpp (5545d209)
- ginkgo/core/matrix/dense.hpp (664ab4d8)

# 24.27 gko::dim < Dimensionality, DimensionType > Struct Template Reference

A type representing the dimensions of a multidimensional object.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/dim.hpp>
```

# **Public Member Functions**

- constexpr dim (const dimension\_type &size=dimension\_type{})
  - Creates a dimension object with all dimensions set to the same value.
- template<typename... Rest>

```
constexpr dim (const dimension_type &first, const Rest &... rest)
```

Creates a dimension object with the specified dimensions.

- constexpr const dimension\_type & operator[] (const size\_type &dimension) const noexcept Returns the requested dimension.
- dimension type & operator[] (const size type &dimension) noexcept
- constexpr operator bool () const

Checks if all dimensions evaluate to true.

# **Friends**

- constexpr bool operator== (const dim &x, const dim &y)
   Checks if two dim objects are equal.
- constexpr dim operator\* (const dim &x, const dim &y)

  Multiplies two dim objects.

# 24.27.1 Detailed Description

```
\label{template} \mbox{template} < \mbox{size\_type Dimensionality, typename DimensionType} = \mbox{size\_type} > \\ \mbox{struct gko::dim} < \mbox{Dimensionality, DimensionType} > \\
```

A type representing the dimensions of a multidimensional object.

#### **Template Parameters**

Dimensionality	number of dimensions of the object
DimensionType	datatype used to represent each dimension

#### 24.27.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

```
24.27.2.1 dim() [1/2]
```

Creates a dimension object with all dimensions set to the same value.

# **Parameters**

size the size of each dimension
---------------------------------

```
63
64 : first_{size}, rest_{size}
65 {}
```

```
24.27.2.2 dim() [2/2]
```

```
template<size_type Dimensionality, typename DimensionType = size_type>
template<typename... Rest>
```

Creates a dimension object with the specified dimensions.

If the number of dimensions given is less than the dimensionality of the object, the remaining dimensions are set to the same value as the last value given.

For example, in the context of matrices  $dim<2>\{2, 3\}$  creates the dimensions for a 2-by-3 matrix.

#### **Parameters**

first	first dimension	
rest	other dimensions	

```
83 : first_{first}, rest_{static_cast<dimension_type>(rest)...}
84 {}
```

#### 24.27.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 24.27.3.1 operator bool()

```
template<size_type Dimensionality, typename DimensionType = size_type>
constexpr gko::dim< Dimensionality, DimensionType >::operator bool () const [inline]
```

Checks if all dimensions evaluate to true.

For standard arithmetic types, this is equivalent to all dimensions being different than zero.

# Returns

true if and only if all dimensions evaluate to true

```
121  {
122          return static_cast<bool>(first_) && static_cast<bool>(rest_);
123     }
```

## **24.27.3.2** operator[]() [1/2]

Returns the requested dimension.

For example, if d is a dim<2> object representing matrix dimensions, d [0] returns the number of rows, and d [1] returns the number of columns.

#### **Parameters**

dimension the requested dimension	1
-----------------------------------	---

## Returns

the dimension-th dimension

```
99 {
100          return GKO_ASSERT(dimension < dimensionality), *(&first_ + dimension);
101     }</pre>
```

# **24.27.3.3** operator[]() [2/2]

# 24.27.4 Friends And Related Function Documentation

# 24.27.4.1 operator\*

Multiplies two dim objects.

#### **Parameters**

X	first object
У	second object

## Returns

a dim object representing the size of the tensor product  $x\ *\ y$ 

#### 24.27.4.2 operator==

Checks if two dim objects are equal.

#### **Parameters**

X	first object
У	second object

#### Returns

true if and only if all dimensions of both objects are equal.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

· ginkgo/core/base/dim.hpp (f1a4eb68)

# 24.28 gko::DimensionMismatch Class Reference

DimensionMismatch is thrown if an operation is being applied to LinOps of incompatible size.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

DimensionMismatch (const std::string &file, int line, const std::string &func, const std::string &first\_name, size\_type first\_rows, size\_type first\_cols, const std::string &second\_name, size\_type second\_rows, size\_
 type second\_cols, const std::string &clarification)

Initializes a dimension mismatch error.

# 24.28.1 Detailed Description

DimensionMismatch is thrown if an operation is being applied to LinOps of incompatible size.

# 24.28.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

## 24.28.2.1 DimensionMismatch()

Initializes a dimension mismatch error.

#### **Parameters**

file	The name of the offending source file
line	The source code line number where the error occurred
func	The function name where the error occurred
first_name	The name of the first operator
first_rows	The output dimension of the first operator
first_cols	The input dimension of the first operator
second_name	The name of the second operator
second_rows	The output dimension of the second operator
second_cols	The input dimension of the second operator
clarification	An additional message describing the error further

```
262 : Error(file, line,
263 func + ": attempting to combine operators " + first_name +
264 " [" + std::to_string(first_rows) + " x " +
265 std::to_string(first_cols) + "] and " + second_name + " [" +
266 std::to_string(second_rows) + " x " +
267 std::to_string(second_cols) + "]: " + clarification)
268 {}
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (8045ac75)

# 24.29 gko::matrix::EII < ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference

ELL is a matrix format where stride with explicit zeros is used such that all rows have the same number of stored elements.

#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/ell.hpp>

#### **Public Member Functions**

void read (const mat\_data &data) override

Reads a matrix from a matrix data structure.

· void write (mat\_data &data) const override

Writes a matrix to a matrix\_data structure.

value\_type \* get\_values () noexcept

Returns the values of the matrix.

const value\_type \* get\_const\_values () const noexcept

Returns the values of the matrix.

index\_type \* get\_col\_idxs () noexcept

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

const index\_type \* get\_const\_col\_idxs () const noexcept

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

• size\_type get\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row () const noexcept

Returns the number of stored elements per row.

size\_type get\_stride () const noexcept

Returns the stride of the matrix.

size type get num stored elements () const noexcept

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

value\_type & val\_at (size\_type row, size\_type idx) noexcept

Returns the idx-th non-zero element of the row-th row.

value\_type val\_at (size\_type row, size\_type idx) const noexcept

Returns the idx-th non-zero element of the row-th row.

• index\_type & col\_at (size\_type row, size\_type idx) noexcept

Returns the idx-th column index of the row-th row.

• index type col at (size type row, size type idx) const noexcept

Returns the idx-th column index of the row-th row.

#### 24.29.1 Detailed Description

template<typename ValueType = default\_precision, typename IndexType = int32> class gko::matrix::EII< ValueType, IndexType >

ELL is a matrix format where stride with explicit zeros is used such that all rows have the same number of stored elements.

The number of elements stored in each row is the largest number of nonzero elements in any of the rows (obtainable through <a href="mailto:get\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row">get\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row</a>() method). This removes the need of a row pointer like in the CSR format, and allows for SIMD processing of the distinct rows. For efficient processing, the nonzero elements and the corresponding column indices are stored in column-major fashion. The columns are padded to the length by user-defined stride parameter whose default value is the number of rows of the matrix.

#### **Template Parameters**

ValueType	precision of matrix elements
IndexType	precision of matrix indexes

#### 24.29.2 Member Function Documentation

Returns the idx-th column index of the row-th row.

#### **Parameters**

row	the row of the requested element
idx	the idx-th stored element of the row

#### Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the OMP results in a runtime error)

References gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_col\_idxs().

```
201 {
202     return this->get_col_idxs()[this->linearize_index(row, idx)];
203    }
```

```
24.29.2.2 col_at() [2/2]
```

Returns the  ${\tt idx}\text{-th}$  column index of the  ${\tt row}\text{-th}$  row .

#### **Parameters**

row	the row of the requested element
idx	the idx-th stored element of the row

## Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the OMP results in a runtime error)

References gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_const\_col\_idxs(), and gko::Array< ValueType >::get ← \_num\_elems().

```
209 {
210     return this->get_const_col_idxs()[this->linearize_index(row, idx)];
211 }
```

# 24.29.2.3 get\_col\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
index_type* gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::get_col_idxs () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

#### Returns

the column indexes of the matrix.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get data().

Referenced by gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::col\_at().

```
126 { return col_idxs_.get_data(); }
```

## 24.29.2.4 get\_const\_col\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const index_type* gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_col_idxs ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

## Returns

the column indexes of the matrix.

# Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

Referenced by gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::col\_at().

#### 24.29.2.5 get\_const\_values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const value_type* gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_values ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the values of the matrix.

#### Returns

the values of the matrix.

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

# 24.29.2.6 get\_num\_stored\_elements()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::get_num_stored_elements ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

# Returns

the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_num\_elems().

#### 24.29.2.7 get\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::get_num_stored_elements_per_row ( ) const
[inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the number of stored elements per row.

#### Returns

the number of stored elements per row.

#### 24.29.2.8 get\_stride()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::get_stride ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the stride of the matrix.

#### Returns

the stride of the matrix.

```
155 { return stride_; }
```

# 24.29.2.9 get\_values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
value_type* gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::get_values () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the values of the matrix.

#### Returns

the values of the matrix.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

```
107 { return values_.get_data(); }
```

#### 24.29.2.10 read()

Reads a matrix from a matrix\_data structure.

#### **Parameters**

```
data the matrix_data structure
```

Implements gko::ReadableFromMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >.

Returns the  ${\tt idx}\text{-th}$  non-zero element of the  ${\tt row}\text{-th}$  row .

#### **Parameters**

row	the row of the requested element
idx	the idx-th stored element of the row

#### Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the OMP results in a runtime error)

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

```
178 {
179          return values_.get_data()[this->linearize_index(row, idx)];
180 }
```

```
24.29.2.12 val_at() [2/2]
```

Returns the idx-th non-zero element of the row-th row.

## **Parameters**

row	the row of the requested element
idx	the idx-th stored element of the row

Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the OMP results in a runtime error)

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

```
186 {
187          return values_.get_const_data()[this->linearize_index(row, idx)];
188 }
```

#### 24.29.2.13 write()

Writes a matrix to a matrix\_data structure.

#### **Parameters**

```
data the matrix data structure
```

Implements gko::WritableToMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- ginkgo/core/matrix/csr.hpp (ec6dbb34)
- ginkgo/core/matrix/ell.hpp (8045ac75)

# 24.30 gko::enable\_parameters\_type< ConcreteParametersType, Factory > Struct Template Reference

The enable parameters type mixin is used to create a base implementation of the factory parameters structure.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/abstract_factory.hpp>
```

# **Public Member Functions**

std::unique\_ptr< Factory > on (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec) const
 Creates a new factory on the specified executor.

# 24.30.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ConcreteParametersType, typename Factory> struct gko::enable_parameters_type< ConcreteParametersType, Factory>
```

The enable parameters type mixin is used to create a base implementation of the factory parameters structure.

It provides only the on() method which can be used to instantiate the factory give the parameters stored in the structure.

#### **Template Parameters**

ConcreteParametersType	the concrete parameters type which is being implemented [CRTP parameter]
Factory	the concrete factory for which these parameters are being used

### 24.30.2 Member Function Documentation

## 24.30.2.1 on()

Creates a new factory on the specified executor.

#### **Parameters**

exec	the executor where the factory will be created
------	--

#### Returns

# a new factory instance

```
280 {
281         return std::unique_ptr<Factory>(new Factory(exec, *self()));
282 }
```

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/base/abstract\_factory.hpp (8045ac75)

# 24.31 gko::EnableAbstractPolymorphicObject< AbstactObject, PolymorphicBase > Class Template Reference

This mixin inherits from (a subclass of) PolymorphicObject and provides a base implementation of a new abstract object.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/polymorphic_object.hpp>
```

# 24.31.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename AbstactObject, typename PolymorphicBase = PolymorphicObject> class gko::EnableAbstractPolymorphicObject< AbstactObject, PolymorphicBase >
```

This mixin inherits from (a subclass of) PolymorphicObject and provides a base implementation of a new abstract object.

It uses method hiding to update the parameter and return types from PolymorphicObject toAbstractObject's wherever it makes sense. As opposed to EnablePolymorphicObject, it does not implement PolymorphicObject's virtual methods.

#### **Template Parameters**

AbstractObject	the abstract class which is being implemented [CRTP parameter]
PolymorphicBase	parent of AbstractObject in the polymorphic hierarchy, has to be a subclass of polymorphic object
	Object

#### See also

EnablePolymorphicObject for creating a concrete subclass of PolymorphicObject.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/polymorphic\_object.hpp (4bde4271)

# 24.32 gko::EnableCreateMethod< ConcreteType > Class Template Reference

This mixin implements a static create() method on ConcreteType that dynamically allocates the memory, uses the passed-in arguments to construct the object, and returns an std::unique ptr to such an object.

#include <ginkgo/core/base/polymorphic\_object.hpp>

# 24.32.1 Detailed Description

template<typename ConcreteType> class gko::EnableCreateMethod< ConcreteType >

This mixin implements a static create() method on ConcreteType that dynamically allocates the memory, uses the passed-in arguments to construct the object, and returns an std::unique\_ptr to such an object.

## **Template Parameters**

ConcreteObject	the concrete type for which <code>create()</code> is being implemented [CRTP parameter]

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/base/polymorphic\_object.hpp (4bde4271)

# 24.33 gko::EnableDefaultFactory< ConcreteFactory, ProductType, ParametersType, PolymorphicBase > Class Template Reference

This mixin provides a default implementation of a concrete factory.

#include <ginkgo/core/base/abstract\_factory.hpp>

#### **Public Member Functions**

const parameters\_type & get\_parameters () const noexcept
 Returns the parameters of the factory.

#### **Static Public Member Functions**

static parameters\_type create ()
 Creates a new ParametersType object which can be used to instantiate a new ConcreteFactory.

## 24.33.1 Detailed Description

template < typename ConcreteFactory, typename ProductType, typename ParametersType, typename PolymorphicBase > class gko::EnableDefaultFactory < ConcreteFactory, ProductType, ParametersType, PolymorphicBase >

This mixin provides a default implementation of a concrete factory.

It implements all the methods of AbstractFactory and PolymorphicObject. Its implementation of the generate — \_impl() method delegates the creation of the product by calling the ProductType::ProductType(const ConcreteFactory \*, const components\_type &) constructor. The factory also supports parameters by using the ParametersType structure, which is defined by the user.

For a simple example, see IntFactory in core/test/base/abstract\_factory.cpp.

# **Template Parameters**

ConcreteFactory	the concrete factory which is being implemented [CRTP parameter]
ProductType	the concrete type of products which this factory produces, has to be a subclass of
	PolymorphicBase::abstract_product_type
ParametersType	a type representing the parameters of the factory, has to inherit from the
	enable_parameters_type mixin
PolymorphicBase	parent of ConcreteFactory in the polymorphic hierarchy, has to be a subclass of
	AbstractFactory

#### 24.33.2 Member Function Documentation

# 24.33.2.1 create()

```
template<typename ConcreteFactory , typename ProductType , typename ParametersType , typename PolymorphicBase > static parameters_type gko::EnableDefaultFactory< ConcreteFactory, ProductType, Parameters← Type, PolymorphicBase >::create ( ) [inline], [static]
```

Creates a new ParametersType object which can be used to instantiate a new ConcreteFactory.

This method does not construct the factory directly, but returns a new parameters\_type object, which can be used to set the parameters of the factory. Once the parameters have been set, the parameters\_type::on() method can be used to obtain an instance of the factory with those parameters.

#### Returns

a default parameters\_type object

```
192 { return {}; }
```

#### 24.33.2.2 get\_parameters()

```
template<typename ConcreteFactory , typename ProductType , typename ParametersType , typename PolymorphicBase > const parameters_type& gko::EnableDefaultFactory< ConcreteFactory, ProductType, Parameters← Type, PolymorphicBase >::get_parameters ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the parameters of the factory.

#### Returns

the parameters of the factory

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/abstract\_factory.hpp (8045ac75)

# 24.34 gko::EnableLinOp</br> ConcreteLinOp, PolymorphicBase Class Template Reference

The EnableLinOp mixin can be used to provide sensible default implementations of the majority of the LinOp and PolymorphicObject interface.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/lin_op.hpp>
```

## **Additional Inherited Members**

# 24.34.1 Detailed Description

```
template < typename ConcreteLinOp, typename PolymorphicBase = LinOp > class gko::EnableLinOp < ConcreteLinOp, PolymorphicBase >
```

The EnableLinOp mixin can be used to provide sensible default implementations of the majority of the LinOp and PolymorphicObject interface.

The goal of the mixin is to facilitate the development of new LinOp, by enabling the implementers to focus on the important parts of their operator, while the library takes care of generating the trivial utility functions. The mixin will provide default implementations for the entire PolymorphicObject interface, including a default implementation of copy\_from between objects of the new LinOp type. It will also hide the default LinOp::apply() methods with versions that preserve the static type of the object.

Implementers of new LinOps are required to specify only the following aspects:

- Creation of the LinOp: This can be facilitated via either EnableCreateMethod mixin (used mostly for matrix formats), or GKO\_ENABLE\_LIN\_OP\_FACTORY macro (used for operators created from other operators, like preconditioners and solvers).
- 2. Application of the LinOp: Implementers have to override the two overloads of the LinOp::apply\_impl() virtual methods.

# **Template Parameters**

ConcreteLinOp	the concrete LinOp which is being implemented [CRTP parameter]
PolymorphicBase	parent of ConcreteLinOp in the polymorphic hierarchy, has to be a subclass of LinOp

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/lin\_op.hpp (fb72cdf1)

# 24.35 gko::log::EnableLogging< ConcreteLoggable, PolymorphicBase > Class Template Reference

EnableLogging is a mixin which should be inherited by any class which wants to enable logging.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/log/logger.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

- void add\_logger (std::shared\_ptr< const Logger > logger) override
   Adds a new logger to the list of subscribed loggers.
- void remove\_logger (const Logger \*logger) override
   Removes a logger from the list of subscribed loggers.

# 24.35.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ConcreteLoggable, typename PolymorphicBase = Loggable> class gko::log::EnableLogging< ConcreteLoggable, PolymorphicBase >
```

EnableLogging is a mixin which should be inherited by any class which wants to enable logging.

All the received events are passed to the loggers this class contains.

#### **Template Parameters**

ConcreteLoggable	the object being logged [CRTP parameter]
PolymorphicBase	the polymorphic base of this class. By default it is Loggable. Change it if you want to use
	a new superclass of Loggable as polymorphic base of this class.

### 24.35.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 24.35.2.1 add\_logger()

Adds a new logger to the list of subscribed loggers.

#### **Parameters**

logger	the logger to add
--------	-------------------

Implements gko::log::Loggable.

#### 24.35.2.2 remove\_logger()

Removes a logger from the list of subscribed loggers.

#### **Parameters**

1	Ala a   a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a
logger	the logger to remove
- 55	00

#### Note

The comparison is done using the logger's object unique identity. Thus, two loggers constructed in the same way are not considered equal.

Implements gko::log::Loggable.

```
529
530
         auto idx = find_if(begin(loggers_), end(loggers_),
531
                        [&logger](std::shared_ptr<const Logger> 1) {
532
                            return lend(1) == logger;
533
                        });
         if (idx != end(loggers_)) {
534
535
            loggers_.erase(idx);
536
            537
538
539
540
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/log/logger.hpp (0d7578c9)

# 24.36 gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment< ConcreteType, ResultType > Class Template Reference

This mixin is used to enable a default PolymorphicObject::copy\_from() implementation for objects that have implemented conversions between them.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/polymorphic_object.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

• void convert\_to (result\_type \*result) const override

Converts the implementer to an object of type result\_type.

void move\_to (result\_type \*result) override

Converts the implementer to an object of type result\_type by moving data from this object.

## 24.36.1 Detailed Description

```
\label{template} \textbf{typename ConcreteType}, \textbf{typename ResultType = ConcreteType} \\ \textbf{class gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment} \\ \textbf{< ConcreteType}, \textbf{ResultType} \\ \textbf{>} \\ \\ \textbf{ } \\ \textbf{ }
```

This mixin is used to enable a default PolymorphicObject::copy\_from() implementation for objects that have implemented conversions between them.

The requirement is that there is either a conversion constructor from ConcreteType in ResultType, or a conversion operator to ResultType in ConcreteType.

#### **Template Parameters**

ConcreteType	the concrete type from which the copy_from is being enabled [CRTP parameter]
ResultType	the type to which copy_from is being enabled

# 24.36.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 24.36.2.1 convert\_to()

Converts the implementer to an object of type result type.

#### **Parameters**

result	the object used to store the result of the conversion
	l •

Implements gko::ConvertibleTo < ResultType >.

```
558 { *result = *self(); }
```

#### 24.36.2.2 move to()

Converts the implementer to an object of type result\_type by moving data from this object.

This method is used when the implementer is a temporary object, and move semantics can be used.

#### **Parameters**

result the object used to emplace the result of the conversion

#### Note

ConvertibleTo::move\_to can be implemented by simply calling ConvertibleTo::convert\_to. However, this operation can often be optimized by exploiting the fact that implementer's data can be moved to the result.

Implements gko::ConvertibleTo < ResultType >.

```
560 { *result = std::move(*self()); }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/base/polymorphic\_object.hpp (4bde4271)

# 24.37 gko::EnablePolymorphicObject < ConcreteObject, PolymorphicBase > Class Template Reference

This mixin inherits from (a subclass of) PolymorphicObject and provides a base implementation of a new concrete polymorphic object.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/polymorphic_object.hpp>
```

# 24.37.1 Detailed Description

template<typename ConcreteObject, typename PolymorphicBase = PolymorphicObject> class gko::EnablePolymorphicObject< ConcreteObject, PolymorphicBase >

This mixin inherits from (a subclass of) PolymorphicObject and provides a base implementation of a new concrete polymorphic object.

The mixin changes parameter and return types of appropriate public methods of PolymorphicObject in the same way EnableAbstractPolymorphicObject does. In addition, it also provides default implementations of PolymorphicObject's vritual methods by using the *executor default constructor* and the assignment operator of ConcreteObject. Consequently, the following is a minimal example of PolymorphicObject:

In a way, this mixin can be viewed as an extension of default constructor/destructor/assignment operators.

#### Note

This mixin does not enable copying the polymorphic object to the object of the same type (i.e. it does not implement the ConvertibleTo<ConcreteObject> interface). To enable a default implementation of this interface see the EnablePolymorphicAssignment mixin.

## **Template Parameters**

ConcreteObject	the concrete type which is being implemented [CRTP parameter]
PolymorphicBase	parent of ConcreteObject in the polymorphic hierarchy, has to be a subclass of polymorphic object

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/polymorphic\_object.hpp (4bde4271)

# 24.38 gko::Error Class Reference

The Error class is used to report exceptional behaviour in library functions.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

Error (const std::string &file, int line, const std::string &what)
 Initializes an error.

• virtual const char \* what () const noexcept override

Returns a human-readable string with a more detailed description of the error.

# 24.38.1 Detailed Description

The Error class is used to report exceptional behaviour in library functions.

Ginkgo uses C++ exception mechanism to this end, and the Error class represents a base class for all types of errors. The exact list of errors which could occur during the execution of a certain library routine is provided in the documentation of that routine, along with a short description of the situation when that error can occur. During runtime, these errors can be detected by using standard C++ try-catch blocks, and a human-readable error description can be obtained by calling the Error::what() method.

As an example, trying to compute a matrix-vector product with arguments of incompatible size will result in a DimensionMismatch error, which is demonstrated in the following program.

#### 24.38.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 24.38.2.1 Error()

Initializes an error.

## Parameters

file	The name of the offending source file
line	The source code line number where the error occurred
what	The error message

```
95 : what_(file + ":" + std::to_string(line) + ": " + what) 96 {}
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (8045ac75)

# 24.39 gko::Executor Class Reference

The first step in using the Ginkgo library consists of creating an executor.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/executor.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

virtual void run (const Operation &op) const =0

Runs the specified Operation using this Executor.

template<typename ClosureOmp , typename ClosureCuda > void run (const ClosureOmp &op\_omp, const ClosureCuda &op\_cuda) const

Runs one of the passed in functors, depending on the Executor type.

template<typename T >

T \* alloc (size\_type num\_elems) const

Allocates memory in this Executor.

· void free (void \*ptr) const noexcept

Frees memory previously allocated with Executor::alloc().

• template<typename T >

void copy\_from (const Executor \*src\_exec, size\_type num\_elems, const T \*src\_ptr, T \*dest\_ptr) const

Copies data from another Executor.

virtual std::shared\_ptr< Executor > get\_master () noexcept=0

Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

virtual std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > get\_master () const noexcept=0

Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

• virtual void synchronize () const =0

Synchronize the operations launched on the executor with its master.

# 24.39.1 Detailed Description

The first step in using the Ginkgo library consists of creating an executor.

Executors are used to specify the location for the data of linear algebra objects, and to determine where the operations will be executed. Ginkgo currently supports three different executor types:

- OmpExecutor specifies that the data should be stored and the associated operations executed on an Open
   —
   MP-supporting device (e.g. host CPU);
- CudaExecutor specifies that the data should be stored and the operations executed on the NVIDIA GPU accelerator;
- ReferenceExecutor executes a non-optimized reference implementation, which can be used to debug the library.

The following code snippet demonstrates the simplest possible use of the Ginkgo library:

```
auto omp = gko::create<gko::OmpExecutor>();
auto A = gko::read_from_mtx<gko::matrix::Csr<float>>("A.mtx", omp);
```

First, we create a OMP executor, which will be used in the next line to specify where we want the data for the matrix A to be stored. The second line will read a matrix from the matrix market file 'A.mtx', and store the data on the CPU in CSR format (gko::matrix::Csr is a Ginkgo matrix class which stores its data in CSR format). At this point, matrix A is bound to the CPU, and any routines called on it will be performed on the CPU. This approach is usually desired in sparse linear algebra, as the cost of individual operations is several orders of magnitude lower than the cost of copying the matrix to the GPU.

If matrix A is going to be reused multiple times, it could be beneficial to copy it over to the accelerator, and perform the operations there, as demonstrated by the next code snippet:

```
auto cuda = gko::create<gko::CudaExecutor>(0, omp);
auto dA = gko::copy_to<gko::matrix::Csr<float>>(A.get(), cuda);
```

The first line of the snippet creates a new CUDA executor. Since there may be multiple NVIDIA GPUs present on the system, the first parameter instructs the library to use the first device (i.e. the one with device ID zero, as in cudaSetDevice() routine from the CUDA runtime API). In addition, since GPUs are not stand-alone processors, it is required to pass a "master" OmpExecutor which will be used to schedule the requested CUDA kernels on the accelerator.

The second command creates a copy of the matrix A on the GPU. Notice the use of the get() method. As Ginkgo aims to provide automatic memory management of its objects, the result of calling gko::read\_from\_mtx() is a smart pointer (std::unique\_ptr) to the created object. On the other hand, as the library will not hold a reference to A once the copy is completed, the input parameter for gko::copy\_to() is a plain pointer. Thus, the get() method is used to convert from a std::unique\_ptr to a plain pointer, as expected by gko::copy\_to().

As a side note, the gko::copy\_to routine is far more powerful than just copying data between different devices. It can also be used to convert data between different formats. For example, if the above code used gko::matrix::Ell as the template parameter, dA would be stored on the GPU, in ELLPACK format.

Finally, if all the processing of the matrix is supposed to be done on the GPU, and a CPU copy of the matrix is not required, we could have read the matrix to the GPU directly:

```
auto omp = gko::create<gko::OmpExecutor>();
auto cuda = gko::create<gko::CudaExecutor>(0, omp);
auto dA = gko::read_from_mtx<gko::matrix::Csr<float>>("A.mtx", cuda);
```

Notice that even though reading the matrix directly from a file to the accelerator is not supported, the library is designed to abstract away the intermediate step of reading the matrix to the CPU memory. This is a general design approach taken by the library: in case an operation is not supported by the device, the data will be copied to the CPU, the operation performed there, and finally the results copied back to the device. This approach makes using the library more concise, as explicit copies are not required by the user. Nevertheless, this feature should be taken into account when considering performance implications of using such operations.

# 24.39.2 Member Function Documentation

```
24.39.2.1 alloc()
```

Allocates memory in this Executor.

# **Template Parameters**

```
T datatype to allocate
```

#### **Parameters**

num_elems   number of elements of type T to allocate
--

# **Exceptions**

AllocationError if the allocation failed
--

#### Returns

# pointer to allocated memory

# 24.39.2.2 copy\_from()

Copies data from another Executor.

# **Template Parameters**

```
T datatype to copy
```

# **Parameters**

src_exec	Executor from which the memory will be copied	
num_elems	number of elements of type T to copy	
src_ptr	pointer to a block of memory containing the data to be copied	
dest_ptr	pointer to an allocated block of memory where the data will be copied to	

500 {

#### 24.39.2.3 free()

Frees memory previously allocated with Executor::alloc().

If ptr is a nullptr, the function has no effect.

#### **Parameters**

# ptr | pointer to the allocated memory block

#### 24.39.2.4 get\_master() [1/2]

virtual std::shared\_ptr<Executor> gko::Executor::get\_master ( ) [pure virtual], [noexcept]

Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

# Returns

the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

Implemented in gko::CudaExecutor, and gko::OmpExecutor.

```
24.39.2.5 get_master() [2/2]
```

virtual std::shared\_ptr<const Executor> gko::Executor::get\_master ( ) const [pure virtual],
[noexcept]

Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

## Returns

the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

Implemented in gko::CudaExecutor, and gko::OmpExecutor.

Runs the specified Operation using this Executor.

#### **Parameters**

```
op the operation to run
```

Implemented in gko::CudaExecutor, and gko::ReferenceExecutor.

Runs one of the passed in functors, depending on the Executor type.

# **Template Parameters**

ClosureOmp	type of op_omp	
ClosureCuda	type of op_cuda	

#### **Parameters**

op_omp	functor to run in case of a OmpExecutor or ReferenceExecutor
op_cuda	functor to run in case of a CudaExecutor

```
442 {
443 LambdaOperation<ClosureOmp, ClosureCuda> op(op_omp, op_cuda);
444 this->run(op);
445 }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/executor.hpp (f1a4eb68)

# 24.40 gko::log::executor\_data Struct Reference

Struct representing Executor related data.

#include <ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp>

# 24.40.1 Detailed Description

Struct representing Executor related data.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp (f0a50f96)

# 24.41 gko::executor\_deleter < T > Class Template Reference

This is a deleter that uses an executor's free method to deallocate the data.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/executor.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

- executor\_deleter (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec)
  - Creates a new deleter.
- void operator() (pointer ptr) const

Deletes the object.

# 24.41.1 Detailed Description

```
\label{template} \mbox{template} < \mbox{typename T} > \\ \mbox{class gko::executor\_deleter} < \mbox{T} > \\
```

This is a deleter that uses an executor's free method to deallocate the data.

**Template Parameters** 

```
T the type of object being deleted
```

#### 24.41.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

# 24.41.2.1 executor\_deleter()

Creates a new deleter.

#### **Parameters**

exec the executor used to free the data

```
638 : exec_{exec}
639 {}
```

#### 24.41.3 Member Function Documentation

# 24.41.3.1 operator()()

Deletes the object.

#### **Parameters**

ptr | pointer to the object being deleted

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/executor.hpp (f1a4eb68)

# 24.42 gko::solver::Fcg < ValueType > Class Template Reference

FCG or the flexible conjugate gradient method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for symmetric positive definite methods.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/solver/fcg.hpp>
```

# **Public Member Functions**

- std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > get\_system\_matrix () const
   Gets the system operator (matrix) of the linear system.
- std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > get\_preconditioner () const override

Returns the preconditioner operator used by the solver.

# 24.42.1 Detailed Description

```
\label{template} \begin{tabular}{ll} template < typename \ ValueType = default\_precision > \\ class \ gko::solver::Fcg < ValueType > \\ \end{tabular}
```

FCG or the flexible conjugate gradient method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for symmetric positive definite methods.

Though this method performs very well for symmetric positive definite matrices, it is in general not suitable for general matrices.

In contrast to the standard CG based on the Polack-Ribiere formula, the flexible CG uses the Fletcher-Reeves formula for creating the orthonormal vectors spanning the Krylov subspace. This increases the computational cost of every Krylov solver iteration but allows for non-constant preconditioners.

The implementation in Ginkgo makes use of the merged kernel to make the best use of data locality. The inner operations in one iteration of FCG are merged into 2 separate steps.

#### **Template Parameters**

ValueType	precision of matrix elements	
-----------	------------------------------	--

#### 24.42.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 24.42.2.1 get preconditioner()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> gko::solver::Fcg< ValueType >::get_preconditioner ( ) const
[inline], [override], [virtual]
```

Returns the preconditioner operator used by the solver.

#### Returns

the preconditioner operator used by the solver

Implements gko::Preconditionable.

References gko::stop::combine(), gko::PolymorphicObject::get\_executor(), GKO\_CREATE\_FACTORY\_PARAM ETERS, GKO\_ENABLE\_BUILD\_METHOD, GKO\_ENABLE\_LIN\_OP\_FACTORY, GKO\_FACTORY\_PARAMETER, and gko::transpose().

```
100     return preconditioner_;
101 }
```

#### 24.42.2.2 get\_system\_matrix()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> gko::solver::Fcg< ValueType >::get_system_matrix ( ) const [inline]
```

Gets the system operator (matrix) of the linear system.

#### Returns

the system operator (matrix)

```
89 {
90     return system_matrix_;
91 }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/solver/fcg.hpp (f1a4eb68)

# 24.43 gko::solver::Gmres < ValueType > Class Template Reference

GMRES or the generalized minimal residual method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for nonsymmetric linear systems.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/solver/gmres.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

- std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > get\_system\_matrix () const
   Gets the system operator (matrix) of the linear system.
- std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > get\_preconditioner () const override

Returns the preconditioner operator used by the solver.

• size\_type get\_krylov\_dim () const

Returns the krylov dimension.

## 24.43.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision> class gko::solver::Gmres< ValueType >
```

GMRES or the generalized minimal residual method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for nonsymmetric linear systems.

The implementation in Ginkgo makes use of the merged kernel to make the best use of data locality. The inner operations in one iteration of GMRES are merged into 2 separate steps.

#### **Template Parameters**

ValueType	precision of matrix elements
-----------	------------------------------

#### 24.43.2 Member Function Documentation

# 24.43.2.1 get\_krylov\_dim()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
size_type gko::solver::Gmres< ValueType >::get_krylov_dim ( ) const [inline]
```

Returns the krylov dimension.

#### Returns

the krylov dimension

References gko::stop::combine(), gko::PolymorphicObject::get\_executor(), GKO\_CREATE\_FACTORY\_PARAM ETERS, GKO\_ENABLE\_BUILD\_METHOD, GKO\_ENABLE\_LIN\_OP\_FACTORY, GKO\_FACTORY\_PARAMETER, and gko::transpose().

```
103 { return krylov_dim_; }
```

# 24.43.2.2 get\_preconditioner()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> gko::solver::Gmres< ValueType >::get_preconditioner ( ) const
[inline], [override], [virtual]
```

Returns the preconditioner operator used by the solver.

#### Returns

the preconditioner operator used by the solver

Implements gko::Preconditionable.

```
94 {
95 return preconditioner_;
```

#### 24.43.2.3 get\_system\_matrix()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> gko::solver::Gmres< ValueType >::get_system_matrix ( ) const
[inline]
```

Gets the system operator (matrix) of the linear system.

#### Returns

the system operator (matrix)

```
84 {
85     return system_matrix_;
86 }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/solver/gmres.hpp (f1a4eb68)

# 24.44 gko::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference

HYBRID is a matrix format which splits the matrix into ELLPACK and COO format.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp>
```

# Classes

· class automatic

automatic is a stratgy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part automatically.

· class column\_limit

column\_limit is a strategy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part by specifying the number of columns.

· class imbalance\_bounded\_limit

imbalance\_bounded\_limit is a stratgy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

class imbalance\_limit

imbalance\_limit is a strategy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part according to the percent.

· class minimal storage limit

minimal\_storage\_limit is a stratgy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

class strategy\_type

strategy\_type is to decide how to set the hybrid config.

#### **Public Member Functions**

void read (const mat\_data &data) override

Reads a matrix from a matrix\_data structure.

void write (mat\_data &data) const override

Writes a matrix to a matrix\_data structure.

value\_type \* get\_ell\_values () noexcept

Returns the values of the ell part.

• const value\_type \* get\_const\_ell\_values () const noexcept

Returns the values of the ell part.

index\_type \* get\_ell\_col\_idxs () noexcept

Returns the column indexes of the ell part.

const index\_type \* get\_const\_ell\_col\_idxs () const noexcept

Returns the column indexes of the ell part.

size\_type get\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row () const noexcept

Returns the number of stored elements per row of ell part.

size\_type get\_ell\_stride () const noexcept

Returns the stride of the ell part.

size\_type get\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements () const noexcept

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the ell part.

value\_type & ell\_val\_at (size\_type row, size\_type idx) noexcept

Returns the idx-th non-zero element of the row-th row in the ell part.

• value\_type ell\_val\_at (size\_type row, size\_type idx) const noexcept

Returns the idx-th non-zero element of the row-th row in the ell part.

index\_type & ell\_col\_at (size\_type row, size\_type idx) noexcept

Returns the idx-th column index of the row-th row in the ell part.

index\_type ell\_col\_at (size\_type row, size\_type idx) const noexcept

Returns the idx-th column index of the row-th row in the ell part.

const ell\_type \* get\_ell () const noexcept

Returns the matrix of the ell part.

• value\_type \* get\_coo\_values () noexcept

Returns the values of the coo part.

const value\_type \* get\_const\_coo\_values () const noexcept

Returns the values of the coo part.

index\_type \* get\_coo\_col\_idxs () noexcept

Returns the column indexes of the coo part.

const index\_type \* get\_const\_coo\_col\_idxs () const noexcept

Returns the column indexes of the coo part.

• index\_type \* get\_coo\_row\_idxs () noexcept

Returns the row indexes of the coo part.

const index\_type \* get\_const\_coo\_row\_idxs () const noexcept

Returns the row indexes of the coo part.

size\_type get\_coo\_num\_stored\_elements () const noexcept

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the coo part.

• const coo\_type \* get\_coo () const noexcept

Returns the matrix of the coo part.

• size type get num stored elements () const noexcept

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

std::shared\_ptr< strategy\_type > get\_strategy () const noexcept

Returns the strategy.

Hybrid & operator= (const Hybrid &other)

Copies data from another Hybrid.

# 24.44.1 Detailed Description

template<typename ValueType = default\_precision, typename IndexType = int32> class gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >

HYBRID is a matrix format which splits the matrix into ELLPACK and COO format.

Achieve the excellent performance with a proper partition of ELLPACK and COO.

# **Template Parameters**

ValueType	precision of matrix elements
IndexType	precision of matrix indexes

# 24.44.2 Member Function Documentation

```
24.44.2.1 ell_col_at() [1/2]
```

Returns the idx-th column index of the row-th row in the ell part.

#### **Parameters**

row	the row of the requested element
idx	the idx-th stored element of the row

Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the OMP results in a runtime error)

```
24.44.2.2 ell_col_at() [2/2]
```

Returns the idx-th column index of the row-th row in the ell part.

#### **Parameters**

row the row of the requested eleme	
idx	the idx-th stored element of the row

#### Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the OMP results in a runtime error)

```
24.44.2.3 ell_val_at() [1/2]
```

Returns the idx-th non-zero element of the row-th row in the ell part.

#### **Parameters**

row	the row of the requested element
idx	the idx-th stored element of the row

## Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the OMP results in a runtime error)

```
24.44.2.4 ell_val_at() [2/2]
```

Returns the idx-th non-zero element of the row-th row in the ell part.

#### **Parameters**

row	the row of the requested element
idx	the idx-th stored element of the row

#### Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the OMP results in a runtime error)

#### 24.44.2.5 get\_const\_coo\_col\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const index_type* gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_coo_col_idxs ( )
const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the column indexes of the coo part.

#### Returns

the column indexes of the coo part.

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

## 24.44.2.6 get\_const\_coo\_row\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const index_type* gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_coo_row_idxs ( )
const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the row indexes of the coo part.

#### Returns

the row indexes of the coo part.

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

## 24.44.2.7 get\_const\_coo\_values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const value_type* gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_coo_values ( ) const
[inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the values of the coo part.

#### Returns

the values of the coo part.

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

# 24.44.2.8 get\_const\_ell\_col\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const index_type* gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_ell_col_idxs ( )
const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the column indexes of the ell part.

# Returns

the column indexes of the ell part

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

#### 24.44.2.9 get\_const\_ell\_values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const value_type* gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_ell_values ( ) const
[inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the values of the ell part.

#### Returns

the values of the ell part

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

# 24.44.2.10 get\_coo()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const coo_type* gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_coo ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the matrix of the coo part.

#### Returns

the matrix of the coo part

```
536 { return coo_.get(); }
```

# 24.44.2.11 get\_coo\_col\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
index_type* gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_coo_col_idxs () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the column indexes of the coo part.

#### Returns

the column indexes of the coo part.

```
488 { return coo_->get_col_idxs(); }
```

#### 24.44.2.12 get\_coo\_num\_stored\_elements()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_coo_num_stored_elements ( ) const
[inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the coo part.

#### Returns

the number of elements explicitly stored in the coo part

```
527 {
528          return coo_->get_num_stored_elements();
529 }
```

#### 24.44.2.13 get\_coo\_row\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
index_type* gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_coo_row_idxs () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the row indexes of the coo part.

#### Returns

the row indexes of the coo part.

```
507 { return coo_->get_row_idxs(); }
```

# 24.44.2.14 get\_coo\_values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
value_type* gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_coo_values () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the values of the coo part.

# Returns

the values of the coo part.

```
469 { return coo_->get_values(); }
```

```
24.44.2.15 get_ell()
```

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const ell_type* gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_ell ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the matrix of the ell part.

#### Returns

the matrix of the ell part

```
462 { return ell_.get(); }
```

#### 24.44.2.16 get\_ell\_col\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
index_type* gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_ell_col_idxs () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the column indexes of the ell part.

# Returns

the column indexes of the ell part

```
369 { return ell_->get_col_idxs(); }
```

# 24.44.2.17 get\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_ell_num_stored_elements ( ) const
[inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the ell part.

# Returns

the number of elements explicitly stored in the ell part

```
24.44.2.18 get_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row()
```

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row ( )
const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the number of stored elements per row of ell part.

#### Returns

the number of stored elements per row of ell part

```
389 {
390     return ell_->get_num_stored_elements_per_row();
391 }
```

#### 24.44.2.19 get\_ell\_stride()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_ell_stride ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the stride of the ell part.

#### Returns

the stride of the ell part

```
398 { return ell_->get_stride(); }
```

# 24.44.2.20 get\_ell\_values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
value_type* gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_ell_values () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the values of the ell part.

#### Returns

the values of the ell part

```
350 { return ell_->get_values(); }
```

#### 24.44.2.21 get\_num\_stored\_elements()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_num_stored_elements ( ) const
[inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

#### Returns

the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix

## 24.44.2.22 get\_strategy()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
std::shared_ptr<strategy_type> gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_strategy ( )
const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the strategy.

#### Returns

the strategy

```
555 {
556          return strategy_;
557 }
```

# 24.44.2.23 operator=()

Copies data from another Hybrid.

## **Parameters**

```
other the Hybrid to copy from
```

#### Returns

this

#### 24.44.2.24 read()

Reads a matrix from a matrix data structure.

#### **Parameters**

```
data the matrix_data structure
```

Implements gko::ReadableFromMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >.

Referenced by gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::automatic::compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_ 
per\_row().

# 24.44.2.25 write()

Writes a matrix to a matrix data structure.

## **Parameters**

```
data the matrix_data structure
```

Implements gko::WritableToMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >.

Referenced by gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::automatic::compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_ compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- ginkgo/core/matrix/csr.hpp (ec6dbb34)
- ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp (3e51a52b)

# 24.45 gko::matrix::Identity < ValueType > Class Template Reference

This class is a utility which efficiently implements the identity matrix (a linear operator which maps each vector to itself).

#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/identity.hpp>

# **Additional Inherited Members**

## 24.45.1 Detailed Description

template<typename ValueType = default\_precision> class gko::matrix::ldentity < ValueType >

This class is a utility which efficiently implements the identity matrix (a linear operator which maps each vector to itself).

Thus, objects of the Identity class always represent a square matrix, and don't require any storage for their values. The apply method is implemented as a simple copy (or a linear combination).

#### Note

This class is useful when composing it with other operators. For example, it can be used instead of a preconditioner in Krylov solvers, if one wants to run a "plain" solver, without using a preconditioner.

# **Template Parameters**

ValueType	precision of matrix elements

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/matrix/identity.hpp (8045ac75)

# 24.46 gko::matrix::IdentityFactory < ValueType > Class Template Reference

This factory is a utility which can be used to generate Identity operators.

#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/identity.hpp>

# **Static Public Member Functions**

static std::unique\_ptr< IdentityFactory > create (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec)
 Creates a new Identity factory.

#### **Additional Inherited Members**

# 24.46.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision> class gko::matrix::ldentityFactory< ValueType >
```

This factory is a utility which can be used to generate Identity operators.

The factory will generate the Identity matrix with the same dimension as the passed in operator. It will throw an exception if the operator is not square.

#### **Template Parameters**

ValueType	precision of matrix elements
-----------	------------------------------

# 24.46.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 24.46.2.1 create()

Creates a new Identity factory.

#### **Parameters**

```
exec the executor where the Identity operator will be stored
```

# Returns

a unique pointer to the newly created factory

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/matrix/identity.hpp (8045ac75)

# 24.47 gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance\_bounded\_limit Class Reference

imbalance\_bounded\_limit is a stratgy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.
#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp>

#### **Public Member Functions**

imbalance\_bounded\_limit (float percent=0.8, float ratio=0.0001)
 Creates a imbalance bounded limit strategy.

• size\_type compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row (Array< size\_type > \*row\_nnz) const override

Computes the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

# 24.47.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32> class gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance_bounded_limit
```

imbalance\_bounded\_limit is a stratgy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

It uses the imbalance\_limit and adds the upper bound of the number of ell's cols by the number of rows.

#### 24.47.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 24.47.2.1 compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32> size_type gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance_bounded_limit::compute_ell_← num_stored_elements_per_row (

Array< size_type > * row_nnz ) const [inline], [override], [virtual]
```

Computes the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

#### **Parameters**

```
row_nnz the number of nonzeros of each row
```

#### Returns

the number of stored elements per row of the ell part

Implements gko::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get num elems().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp (3e51a52b)

# 24.48 gko::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance\_limit Class Reference

imbalance\_limit is a strategy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part according to the percent.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp>
```

# **Public Member Functions**

- imbalance\_limit (float percent=0.8)
  - Creates a imbalance\_limit strategy.
- size\_type compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row (Array< size\_type > \*row\_nnz) const override

  Computes the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

# 24.48.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32> class gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance_limit
```

imbalance\_limit is a strategy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part according to the percent.

It sorts the number of nonzeros of each row and takes the value at the position floor (percent \* num\_row) as the number of stored elements per row of the ell part. Thus, at least percent rows of all are in the ell part.

#### 24.48.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

## 24.48.2.1 imbalance\_limit()

Creates a imbalance\_limit strategy.

## Parameters

percent the row nnz[floor(num rows\*percent)] is the number of stored elements per row of the ell part

#### 24.48.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 24.48.3.1 compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32> size_type gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance_limit::compute_ell_num_← stored_elements_per_row (

Array< size_type > * row_nnz ) const [inline], [override], [virtual]
```

Computes the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

#### **Parameters**

row_nnz	the number of nonzeros of each row
---------	------------------------------------

#### Returns

the number of stored elements per row of the ell part

Implements gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type.

References gko::Array < ValueType >::get\_data(), and gko::Array < ValueType >::get\_num\_elems().

```
239
                auto row_nnz_val = row_nnz->get_data();
240
2.41
                auto num_rows = row_nnz->get_num_elems();
                std::sort(row_nnz_val, row_nnz_val + num_rows);
242
                if (percent_ < 1) {</pre>
                    auto percent_pos = static_cast<size_type>(num_rows * percent_);
245
                     return row_nnz_val[percent_pos];
246
                } else {
                    return row_nnz_val[num_rows - 1];
247
248
249
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp (3e51a52b)

# 24.49 gko::solver::lr < ValueType > Class Template Reference

Iterative refinement (IR) is an iterative method that uses another coarse method to approximate the error of the current solution via the current residual.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/solver/ir.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

- std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > get\_system\_matrix () const
  - Returns the system operator (matrix) of the linear system.
- std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > get\_solver () const

Returns the solver operator used as the inner solver.

#### 24.49.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision> class gko::solver::lr< ValueType >
```

Iterative refinement (IR) is an iterative method that uses another coarse method to approximate the error of the current solution via the current residual.

For any approximation of the solution solution to the system Ax = b, the residual is defined as: residual = b - A solution. The error in solution, e = x - solution (with x being the exact solution) can be obtained as the solution to the residual equation Ae = residual, since Ae = Ax - A solution = b - A solution = residual. Then, the real solution is computed as x = solution + e. Instead of accurately solving the residual equation Ae = residual, the solution of the system e can be approximated to obtain the approximation error using a coarse method solver, which is used to update solution, and the entire process is repeated with the updated solution. This yields the iterative refinement method:

```
solution = initial_guess
while not converged:
    residual = b - A solution
    error = solver(A, residual)
    solution = solution + error
```

Assuming that solver has accuracy c, i.e., | e - error | <= c | e |, iterative refinement will converge with a convergence rate of c. Indeed, from e - error = x - solution - error = x - solution\* (where solution\* denotes the value stored in solution after the update) and e = inv(A) residual = inv(A) b - inv(A) A solution = x - solution it follows that | x - solution\* | <= c | x - solution |.

Unless otherwise specified via the solver factory parameter, this implementation uses the identity operator (i.e. the solver that approximates the solution of a system Ax = b by setting x := b) as the default inner solver. Such a setting results in a relaxation method known as the Richardson iteration with parameter 1, which is guaranteed to converge for matrices whose spectrum is strictly contained within the unit disc around 1 (i.e., all its eigenvalues lambda have to satisfy the equation 'lambda - 1 | < 1).

# **Template Parameters**

		ValueType	precision of matrix elements
--	--	-----------	------------------------------

#### 24.49.2 Member Function Documentation

# 24.49.2.1 get\_solver()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> gko::solver::Ir< ValueType >::get_solver ( ) const [inline]
```

Returns the solver operator used as the inner solver.

#### Returns

the solver operator used as the inner solver

References gko::stop::combine(), gko::PolymorphicObject::get\_executor(), GKO\_CREATE\_FACTORY\_PARAM ETERS, GKO\_ENABLE\_BUILD\_METHOD, GKO\_ENABLE\_LIN\_OP\_FACTORY, GKO\_FACTORY\_PARAMETER, and gko::transpose().

```
116 { return solver_; }
```

#### 24.49.2.2 get\_system\_matrix()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> gko::solver::Ir< ValueType >::get_system_matrix ( ) const [inline]
```

Returns the system operator (matrix) of the linear system.

#### Returns

the system operator (matrix)

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/solver/ir.hpp (4bde4271)

# 24.50 gko::stop::Iteration Class Reference

The Iteration class is a stopping criterion which stops the iteration process after a preset number of iterations.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/stop/iteration.hpp>
```

# 24.50.1 Detailed Description

The Iteration class is a stopping criterion which stops the iteration process after a preset number of iterations.

Note

to use this stopping criterion, it is required to update the iteration count for the ::check() method.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/stop/iteration.hpp (f1a4eb68)

# 24.51 gko::log::iteration\_complete\_data Struct Reference

Struct representing iteration complete related data.

#include <ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp>

#### 24.51.1 Detailed Description

Struct representing iteration complete related data.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp (f0a50f96)

# 24.52 gko::preconditioner::Jacobi < ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference

A block-Jacobi preconditioner is a block-diagonal linear operator, obtained by inverting the diagonal blocks of the source operator.

#include <ginkgo/core/preconditioner/jacobi.hpp>

# **Public Member Functions**

• size\_type get\_num\_blocks () const noexcept

Returns the number of blocks of the operator.

- const block\_interleaved\_storage\_scheme < index\_type > & get\_storage\_scheme () const noexcept

  \*Returns the storage scheme used for storing Jacobi blocks.
- const value\_type \* get\_blocks () const noexcept

Returns the pointer to the memory used for storing the block data.

const remove\_complex< value\_type > \* get\_conditioning () const noexcept

Returns an array of 1-norm condition numbers of the blocks.

• size\_type get\_num\_stored\_elements () const noexcept

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

void convert\_to (matrix::Dense< value\_type > \*result) const override

Converts the implementer to an object of type result\_type.

void move\_to (matrix::Dense< value\_type > \*result) override

Converts the implementer to an object of type result\_type by moving data from this object.

void write (mat\_data &data) const override

Writes a matrix to a matrix\_data structure.

#### 24.52.1 Detailed Description

template<typename ValueType = default\_precision, typename IndexType = int32> class gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, IndexType >

A block-Jacobi preconditioner is a block-diagonal linear operator, obtained by inverting the diagonal blocks of the source operator.

The Jacobi class implements the inversion of the diagonal blocks using Gauss-Jordan elimination with column pivoting, and stores the inverse explicitly in a customized format.

If the diagonal blocks of the matrix are not explicitly set by the user, the implementation will try to automatically detect the blocks by first finding the natural blocks of the matrix, and then applying the supervariable agglomeration procedure on them. However, if problem-specific knowledge regarding the block diagonal structure is available, it is usually beneficial to explicitly pass the starting rows of the diagonal blocks, as the block detection is merely a heuristic and cannot perfectly detect the diagonal block structure. The current implementation supports blocks of up to 32 rows / columns.

The implementation also includes an improved, adaptive version of the block-Jacobi preconditioner, which can store some of the blocks in lower precision and thus improve the performance of preconditioner application by reducing the amount of memory transfers. This variant can be enabled by setting the Jacobi::Factory's storage optimization parameter. Refer to the documentation of the parameter for more details.

#### **Template Parameters**

ValueType	precision of matrix elements
IndexType	integral type used to store pointers to the start of each block

#### Note

The current implementation supports blocks of up to 32 rows / columns.

When using the adaptive variant, there may be a trade-off in terms of slightly longer preconditioner generation due to extra work required to detect the optimal precision of the blocks.

## 24.52.2 Member Function Documentation

# 24.52.2.1 convert\_to()

Converts the implementer to an object of type result\_type.

## **Parameters**

result	the object used to store the result of the conversion

Implements gko::ConvertibleTo< matrix::Dense< ValueType >>.

#### 24.52.2.2 get\_blocks()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const value_type* gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, IndexType >::get_blocks ( ) const
[inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the pointer to the memory used for storing the block data.

Element (i, j) of block b is stored in position ( $get\_block\_pointers()[b] + i) * stride + j of the array.$ 

#### Returns

the pointer to the memory used for storing the block data

```
249 {
250     return blocks_.get_const_data();
251 }
```

# 24.52.2.3 get\_conditioning()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const remove_complex<value_type>* gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, IndexType >::get_
conditioning ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns an array of 1-norm condition numbers of the blocks.

## Returns

an array of 1-norm condition numbers of the blocks

#### Note

This value is valid only if adaptive precision variant is used, and implementations of the standard non-adaptive variant are allowed to omit the calculation of condition numbers.

```
263 {
264         return conditioning_.get_const_data();
265    }
```

#### 24.52.2.4 get\_num\_blocks()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::preconditioner::Jacobi < ValueType, IndexType >::get_num_blocks ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the number of blocks of the operator.

#### Returns

the number of blocks of the operator

```
221 { return num_blocks_; }
```

#### 24.52.2.5 get\_num\_stored\_elements()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, IndexType >::get_num_stored_elements ( )
const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

#### Returns

the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix

References gko::preconditioner::block\_interleaved\_storage\_scheme< IndexType >::block\_offset, gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_num\_elems(), gko::get\_significant\_bit(), gko::get\_superior\_power(), GKO\_CREATE\_FACTO RY\_PARAMETERS, GKO\_ENABLE\_BUILD\_METHOD, GKO\_ENABLE\_LIN\_OP\_FACTORY, GKO\_FACTORY PARAMETER, gko::preconditioner::block\_interleaved\_storage\_scheme< IndexType >::group\_offset, gko::lend(), gko::transpose(), and gko::write().

#### 24.52.2.6 get\_storage\_scheme()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const block_interleaved_storage_scheme<index_type>& gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType,
IndexType >::get_storage_scheme ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the storage scheme used for storing Jacobi blocks.

#### Returns

the storage scheme used for storing Jacobi blocks

```
233 {
234     return storage_scheme_;
235 }
```

24.52.2.7 move\_to()

Converts the implementer to an object of type result\_type by moving data from this object.

This method is used when the implementer is a temporary object, and move semantics can be used.

#### **Parameters**

result the object used to emplace the result of the conversion
--

Note

ConvertibleTo::move\_to can be implemented by simply calling ConvertibleTo::convert\_to. However, this operation can often be optimized by exploiting the fact that implementer's data can be moved to the result.

Implements gko::ConvertibleTo< matrix::Dense< ValueType >>.

#### 24.52.2.8 write()

Writes a matrix to a matrix data structure.

#### **Parameters**

data tl	he matrix_data structure
---------	--------------------------

Implements gko::WritableToMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/preconditioner/jacobi.hpp (8045ac75)

# 24.53 gko::KernelNotFound Class Reference

KernelNotFound is thrown if Ginkgo cannot find a kernel which satisfies the criteria imposed by the input arguments.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>
```

# **Public Member Functions**

KernelNotFound (const std::string &file, int line, const std::string &func)
 Initializes a KernelNotFound error.

# 24.53.1 Detailed Description

KernelNotFound is thrown if Ginkgo cannot find a kernel which satisfies the criteria imposed by the input arguments.

## 24.53.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

## 24.53.2.1 KernelNotFound()

Initializes a KernelNotFound error.

#### **Parameters**

file	The name of the offending source file
line	The source code line number where the error occurred
func	The name of the function where the error occurred

```
348 : Error(file, line, func + ": unable to find an eligible kernel")
349 {}
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (8045ac75)

# 24.54 gko::log::linop\_data Struct Reference

Struct representing LinOp related data.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp>
```

## 24.54.1 Detailed Description

Struct representing LinOp related data.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp (f0a50f96)

# 24.55 gko::log::linop\_factory\_data Struct Reference

Struct representing LinOp factory related data.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp>
```

## 24.55.1 Detailed Description

Struct representing LinOp factory related data.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp (f0a50f96)

# 24.56 gko::LinOpFactory Class Reference

A LinOpFactory represents a higher order mapping which transforms one linear operator into another.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/lin_op.hpp>
```

#### **Additional Inherited Members**

## 24.56.1 Detailed Description

A LinOpFactory represents a higher order mapping which transforms one linear operator into another.

In Ginkgo, every linear solver is viewed as a mapping. For example, given an s.p.d linear system Ax=b, the solution  $x=A^{-1}b$  can be computed using the CG method. This algorithm can be represented in terms of linear operators and mappings between them as follows:

- A Cg::Factory is a higher order mapping which, given an input operator A, returns a new linear operator  $A^{-1}$  stored in "CG format"
- Storing the operator  $A^{-1}$  in "CG format" means that the data structure used to store the operator is just a simple pointer to the original matrix A. The application  $x=A^{-1}b$  of such an operator can then be implemented by solving the linear system Ax=b using the CG method. This is achieved in code by having a special class for each of those "formats" (e.g. the "Cg" class defines such a format for the CG solver).

Another example of a LinOpFactory is a preconditioner. A preconditioner for a linear operator A is a linear operator  $M^{-1}$ , which approximates  $A^{-1}$ . In addition, it is stored in a way such that both the data of  $M^{-1}$  is cheap to compute from A, and the operation  $x=M^{-1}b$  can be computed quickly. These operators are useful to accelerate the convergence of Krylov solvers. Thus, a preconditioner also fits into the LinOpFactory framework:

- The factory maps a linear operator A into a preconditioner  $M^{-1}$  which is stored in suitable format (e.g. as a product of two factors in case of ILU preconditioners).
- The resulting linear operator implements the application operation  $x = M^{-1}b$  depending on the format the preconditioner is stored in (e.g. as two triangular solves in case of ILU)

## Example: using CG in Ginkgo

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/base/lin\_op.hpp (fb72cdf1)

# 24.57 gko::log::Loggable Class Reference

Loggable class is an interface which should be implemented by classes wanting to support logging.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/log/logger.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

- virtual void add\_logger (std::shared\_ptr< const Logger > logger)=0
   Adds a new logger to the list of subscribed loggers.
- virtual void remove\_logger (const Logger \*logger)=0

Removes a logger from the list of subscribed loggers.

## 24.57.1 Detailed Description

Loggable class is an interface which should be implemented by classes wanting to support logging.

For most cases, one can rely on the EnableLogging mixin which provides a default implementation of this interface.

## 24.57.2 Member Function Documentation

## 24.57.2.1 add\_logger()

Adds a new logger to the list of subscribed loggers.

#### **Parameters**

logger	the logger to add
--------	-------------------

Implemented in gko::log::EnableLogging< ConcreteLoggable, PolymorphicBase >, gko::log::EnableLogging< PolymorphicObject >, and gko::log::EnableLogging< Executor >.

## 24.57.2.2 remove\_logger()

Removes a logger from the list of subscribed loggers.

## **Parameters**

#### Note

The comparison is done using the logger's object unique identity. Thus, two loggers constructed in the same way are not considered equal.

 $\label{logging} \begin{tabular}{ll} Implemented in gko::log::EnableLogging< ConcreteLoggable, PolymorphicBase >, gko::log::EnableLogging< PolymorphicObject >, and gko::log::EnableLogging< Executor >. \end{tabular}$ 

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/log/logger.hpp (0d7578c9)

# 24.58 gko::log::Record::logged\_data Struct Reference

Struct storing the actually logged data.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp>
```

## 24.58.1 Detailed Description

Struct storing the actually logged data.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp (f0a50f96)

# 24.59 gko::matrix\_data < ValueType, IndexType > Struct Template Reference

This structure is used as an intermediate data type to store a sparse matrix.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/matrix_data.hpp>
```

#### **Classes**

· struct nonzero type

Type used to store nonzeros.

## **Public Member Functions**

Initializes a matrix filled with the specified value.

template<typename RandomDistribution, typename RandomEngine >
 matrix\_data (dim< 2 > size\_, RandomDistribution &&dist, RandomEngine &&engine)

Initializes a matrix with random values from the specified distribution.

matrix\_data (std::initializer\_list< std::initializer\_list< ValueType >> values)

List-initializes the structure from a matrix of values.

matrix\_data (dim< 2 > size\_, std::initializer\_list< detail::input\_triple< ValueType, IndexType >> nonzeros
 \_)

Initializes the structure from a list of nonzeros.

matrix data (dim< 2 > size , const matrix data &block)

Initializes a matrix out of a matrix block via duplication.

 $\bullet \;\; {\sf template}{<} {\sf typename \; Accessor} >$ 

matrix\_data (const range < Accessor > &data)

Initializes a matrix from a range.

void ensure\_row\_major\_order ()

Sorts the nonzero vector so the values follow row-major order.

#### Static Public Member Functions

static matrix\_data diag (dim< 2 > size\_, ValueType value)

Initializes a diagonal matrix.

static matrix\_data diag (dim< 2 > size\_, std::initializer\_list< ValueType > nonzeros\_)

Initializes a diagonal matrix using a list of diagonal elements.

static matrix data diag (dim< 2 > size , const matrix data &block)

Initializes a block-diagonal matrix.

 $\bullet \ \ \text{template}{<} \text{typename ForwardIterator} >$ 

static matrix\_data diag (ForwardIterator begin, ForwardIterator end)

Initializes a block-diagonal matrix from a list of diagonal blocks.

static matrix data diag (std::initializer list< matrix data > blocks)

Initializes a block-diagonal matrix from a list of diagonal blocks.

template<typename RandomDistribution, typename RandomEngine >
 static matrix\_data cond (size\_type size, remove\_complex< ValueType > condition\_number, Random
 Distribution &&dist, RandomEngine &&engine, size\_type num\_reflectors)

Initializes a random dense matrix with a specific condition number.

template < typename RandomDistribution , typename RandomEngine >
 static matrix\_data cond (size\_type size, remove\_complex < ValueType > condition\_number, Random
 Distribution &&dist, RandomEngine &&engine)

Initializes a random dense matrix with a specific condition number.

## **Public Attributes**

dim< 2 > size

Size of the matrix.

 $\bullet \ \ \mathsf{std} :: \mathsf{vector} < \mathsf{nonzero\_type} > \mathsf{nonzeros}$ 

A vector of tuples storing the non-zeros of the matrix.

# 24.59.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32> struct gko::matrix_data< ValueType, IndexType >
```

This structure is used as an intermediate data type to store a sparse matrix.

The matrix is stored as a sequence of nonzero elements, where each element is a triple of the form (row\_index, column\_index, value).

#### Note

All Ginkgo functions returning such a structure will return the nonzeros sorted in row-major order.

All Ginkgo functions that take this structure as input expect that the nonzeros are sorted in row-major order.

This structure is not optimized for usual access patterns and it can only exist on the CPU. Thus, it should only be used for utility functions which do not have to be optimized for performance.

## **Template Parameters**

ValueType	type of matrix values stored in the structure
IndexType	type of matrix indexes stored in the structure

#### 24.59.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

```
24.59.2.1 matrix_data() [1/6]
```

Initializes a matrix filled with the specified value.

#### **Parameters**

size← _	dimensions of the matrix
value	value used to fill the elements of the matrix

```
143
                                                   {}, ValueType value = zero<ValueType>())
144
              : size{size_}
145
146
              if (value == zero<ValueType>()) {
147
                   return;
148
              for (size_type row = 0; row < size[0]; ++row) {
    for (size_type col = 0; col < size[1]; ++col) {</pre>
149
150
151
                       nonzeros.emplace_back(row, col, value);
152
              }
153
       }
154
```

## 24.59.2.2 matrix\_data() [2/6]

Initializes a matrix with random values from the specified distribution.

## **Template Parameters**

RandomDistribution	random distribution type
RandomEngine	random engine type

#### **Parameters**

size⇔ _	dimensions of the matrix
dist	random distribution of the elements of the matrix
engine	random engine used to generate random values

## 24.59.2.3 matrix\_data() [3/6]

List-initializes the structure from a matrix of values.

#### **Parameters**

values a 2D braced-init-list of matrix values.

```
187
                : size{values.size(), 0}
188
189
                for (size_type row = 0; row < values.size(); ++row) {</pre>
                     const auto row_data = begin(values)[row];
190
                     size[1] = std::max(size[1], row_data.size());
for (size_type col = 0; col < row_data.size(); ++col) {
    const auto &val = begin(row_data)[col];</pre>
191
192
194
                           if (val != zero<ValueType>()) {
195
                                nonzeros.emplace_back(row, col, val);
196
197
                     }
198
                }
199
```

## 24.59.2.4 matrix\_data() [4/6]

Initializes the structure from a list of nonzeros.

## **Parameters**

size_	dimensions of the matrix
nonzeros⇔	list of nonzero elements

## 24.59.2.5 matrix\_data() [5/6]

Initializes a matrix out of a matrix block via duplication.

#### **Parameters**

size	size of the block-matrix (in blocks)
diag_block	matrix block used to fill the complete matrix

References gko::matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType >::size.

```
226
           : size{size_ * block.size}
227
        {
228
           nonzeros.reserve(size_[0] * size_[1] * block.nonzeros.size());
           for (size_type row = 0; row < size_[0]; ++row) {
   for (size_type col = 0; col < size_[1]; ++col) +</pre>
230
231
                   for (const auto &elem : block.nonzeros) {
                       232
233
234
                                              elem.value);
235
236
               }
237
238
           this->ensure_row_major_order();
239
```

#### 24.59.2.6 matrix\_data() [6/6]

Initializes a matrix from a range.

## **Template Parameters**

Accessor	accessor type of the input range

## Parameters

data	range used to initialize the matrix

References gko::range< Accessor >::length().

## 24.59.3 Member Function Documentation

#### **24.59.3.1** cond() [1/2]

Initializes a random dense matrix with a specific condition number.

The matrix is generated by applying a series of random Hausholder reflectors to a diagonal matrix with diagonal entries uniformly distributed between sqrt (condition\_number) and 1/sqrt (condition\_number).

## **Template Parameters**

RandomDistribution	the type of the random distribution
RandomEngine	the type of the random engine

#### **Parameters**

size	number of rows and columns of the matrix
condition_number	condition number of the matrix
dist	random distribution used to generate reflectors
engine	random engine used to generate reflectors
num_reflectors	number of reflectors to apply from each side

#### Returns

the dense matrix with the specified condition number

```
396
397
               using range = range<accessor::row_major<ValueType, 2>>;
398
               std::vector<ValueType> mtx_data(size * size, zero<ValueType>());
399
               std::vector<ValueType> ref_data(size);
400
               std::vector<ValueType> work(size);
               range matrix(mtx_data.data(), size, size, size);
range reflector(ref_data.data(), size, lu, lu);
401
402
403
               initialize_diag_with_cond(condition_number, matrix);
405
               for (size_type i = 0; i < num_reflectors; ++i)</pre>
406
                    generate_random_reflector(dist, engine, reflector);
                    reflect_domain(reflector, matrix, work.data());
generate_random_reflector(dist, engine, reflector);
reflect_range(reflector, matrix, work.data());
407
408
409
410
411
               return matrix;
412
```

## **24.59.3.2** cond() [2/2]

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
template<typename RandomDistribution , typename RandomEngine >
```

Initializes a random dense matrix with a specific condition number.

The matrix is generated by applying a series of random Hausholder reflectors to a diagonal matrix with diagonal entries uniformly distributed between sqrt (condition\_number) and 1/sqrt (condition\_number).

This version of the function applies size - 1 reflectors to each side of the diagonal matrix.

## **Template Parameters**

RandomDistribution	the type of the random distribution
RandomEngine	the type of the random engine

#### **Parameters**

size	number of rows and columns of the matrix
condition_number	condition number of the matrix
dist	random distribution used to generate reflectors
engine	random engine used to generate reflectors

## Returns

the dense matrix with the specified condition number

## **24.59.3.3** diag() [1/5]

Initializes a diagonal matrix.

## **Parameters**

size⊷ –	dimensions of the matrix
value	value used to fill the elements of the matrix

#### Returns

the diagonal matrix

References gko::matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType >::nonzeros.

## 24.59.3.4 diag() [2/5]

Initializes a diagonal matrix using a list of diagonal elements.

## **Parameters**

size_	dimensions of the matrix
nonzeros⇔	list of diagonal elements

## Returns

the diagonal matrix

References gko::matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType >::nonzeros.

```
292 {
293     matrix_data res(size_);
294     res.nonzeros.reserve(nonzeros_.size());
295     int pos = 0;
296     for (auto value : nonzeros_) {
297         res.nonzeros.emplace_back(pos, pos, value);
298         ++pos;
299     }
300     return res;
301 }
```

```
24.59.3.5 diag() [3/5]
```

Initializes a block-diagonal matrix.

#### **Parameters**

size_	the size of the matrix
diag_block	matrix used to fill diagonal blocks

## Returns

the block-diagonal matrix

References gko::matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType >::nonzeros, and gko::matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType >::size.

```
312
313
             matrix_data res(size_ * block.size);
314
             const auto num_blocks = std::min(size_[0], size_[1]);
315
             res.nonzeros.reserve(num_blocks * block.nonzeros.size());
             for (size_type b = 0; b < num_blocks; ++b) {
    for (const auto &elem : block.nonzeros) {</pre>
316
317
                      res.nonzeros.emplace_back(b * block.size[0] + elem.row,
318
319
                                                    b * block.size[1] + elem.column,
320
                                                    elem.value);
321
                 }
322
323
             return res;
324
```

## **24.59.3.6 diag()** [4/5]

Initializes a block-diagonal matrix from a list of diagonal blocks.

## **Template Parameters**

ForwardIterator	type of list iterator
-----------------	-----------------------

#### **Parameters**

begin	the first iterator of the list
end	the last iterator of the list

## Returns

the block-diagonal matrix with diagonal blocks set to the blocks between begin (inclusive) and end (exclusive)

 $References\ gko::matrix\_data < ValueType,\ IndexType > ::nonzeros.$ 

```
339
        {
340
             matrix_data res(std::accumulate(
              begin, end, dim<2>{}, [](dim<2> s, const matrix_data &d) {
    return dim<2>{s[0] + d.size[0], s[1] + d.size[1]};
341
342
343
344
345
            size_type row_offset{};
346
             size_type col_offset{};
347
             for (auto it = begin; it != end; ++it) {
348
                  for (const auto &elem : it->nonzeros) {
349
                      res.nonzeros.emplace_back(row_offset + elem.row,
                                                    col_offset + elem.column, elem.value);
350
351
352
                  row_offset += it->size[0];
                 col_offset += it->size[1];
353
354
355
356
            return res;
```

#### **24.59.3.7** diag() [5/5]

Initializes a block-diagonal matrix from a list of diagonal blocks.

#### **Parameters**

```
blocks a list of blocks to initialize from
```

## Returns

the block-diagonal matrix with diagonal blocks set to the blocks passed in blocks

```
368 {
369         return diag(begin(blocks), end(blocks));
370    }
```

## 24.59.4 Member Data Documentation

#### 24.59.4.1 nonzeros

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
std::vector<nonzero_type> gko::matrix_data< ValueType, IndexType >::nonzeros
```

A vector of tuples storing the non-zeros of the matrix.

The first two elements of the tuple are the row index and the column index of a matrix element, and its third element is the value at that position.

Referenced by gko::matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType >::diag().

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/base/matrix\_data.hpp (4bde4271)

# 24.60 gko::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType >::minimal\_storage\_limit Class Reference

minimal\_storage\_limit is a stratgy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

- minimal\_storage\_limit ()
  - Creates a minimal\_storage\_limit strategy.
- size\_type compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row (Array< size\_type > \*row\_nnz) const override

  Computes the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

## 24.60.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32> class gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::minimal_storage_limit
```

minimal\_storage\_limit is a stratgy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

It is determined by the size of ValueType and IndexType, the storage is the minimum among all partition.

## 24.60.2 Member Function Documentation

```
24.60.2.1 compute_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row()
```

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32> size_type gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::minimal_storage_limit::compute_ell_← num_stored_elements_per_row (

Array< size_type > * row_nnz ) const [inline], [override], [virtual]
```

Computes the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

## **Parameters**

row_nnz	the number of nonzeros of each row

## Returns

the number of stored elements per row of the ell part

Implements gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp (3e51a52b)

# 24.61 gko::matrix\_data < ValueType, IndexType >::nonzero\_type Struct Reference

Type used to store nonzeros.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/matrix_data.hpp>
```

## 24.61.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32> struct gko::matrix_data< ValueType, IndexType >::nonzero_type
```

Type used to store nonzeros.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/matrix\_data.hpp (4bde4271)

# 24.62 gko::NotCompiled Class Reference

NotCompiled is thrown when attempting to call an operation which is a part of a module that was not compiled on the system.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

NotCompiled (const std::string &file, int line, const std::string &func, const std::string &module)
 Initializes a NotCompiled error.

## 24.62.1 Detailed Description

NotCompiled is thrown when attempting to call an operation which is a part of a module that was not compiled on the system.

## 24.62.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

## 24.62.2.1 NotCompiled()

Initializes a NotCompiled error.

#### **Parameters**

file	The name of the offending source file
line	The source code line number where the error occurred
func	The name of the function that has not been compiled
module	The name of the module which contains the function

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (8045ac75)

# 24.63 gko::NotImplemented Class Reference

NotImplemented is thrown in case an operation has not yet been implemented (but will be implemented in the future).

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

• NotImplemented (const std::string &file, int line, const std::string &func)

Initializes a NotImplemented error.

## 24.63.1 Detailed Description

NotImplemented is thrown in case an operation has not yet been implemented (but will be implemented in the future).

## 24.63.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 24.63.2.1 NotImplemented()

Initializes a NotImplemented error.

#### **Parameters**

file	The name of the offending source file
line	The source code line number where the error occurred
func	The name of the not-yet implemented function

```
122 : Error(file, line, func + " is not implemented")
123 {}
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (8045ac75)

# 24.64 gko::NotSupported Class Reference

NotSupported is thrown in case it is not possible to perform the requested operation on the given object type.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

NotSupported (const std::string &file, int line, const std::string &func, const std::string &obj\_type)
 Initializes a NotSupported error.

## 24.64.1 Detailed Description

NotSupported is thrown in case it is not possible to perform the requested operation on the given object type.

## 24.64.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

## 24.64.2.1 NotSupported()

Initializes a NotSupported error.

#### **Parameters**

file	The name of the offending source file
line	The source code line number where the error occurred
func	The name of the function where the error occured
obj_type	The object type on which the requested operation cannot be performed.

```
165 : Error(file, line,
166 "Operation" + func + " does not support parameters of type" +
167 obj_type)
168 {}
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (8045ac75)

# 24.65 gko::null\_deleter < T > Class Template Reference

This is a deleter that does not delete the object.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/utils.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

• void operator() (pointer) const noexcept

Deletes the object.

## 24.65.1 Detailed Description

```
template < typename T> class gko::null_deleter < T >
```

This is a deleter that does not delete the object.

It is useful where the object has been allocated elsewhere and will be deleted manually.

## 24.65.2 Member Function Documentation

## 24.65.2.1 operator()()

## Deletes the object.

#### **Parameters**

ptr | pointer to the object being deleted

334 {}

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/utils.hpp (4bde4271)

# 24.66 gko::OmpExecutor Class Reference

This is the Executor subclass which represents the OpenMP device (typically CPU).

#include <ginkgo/core/base/executor.hpp>

## **Public Member Functions**

- std::shared\_ptr< Executor > get\_master () noexcept override
   Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.
- std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > get\_master () const noexcept override
   Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.
- · void synchronize () const override

Synchronize the operations launched on the executor with its master.

## **Static Public Member Functions**

static std::shared\_ptr< OmpExecutor > create ()
 Creates a new OmpExecutor.

# 24.66.1 Detailed Description

This is the Executor subclass which represents the OpenMP device (typically CPU).

## 24.66.2 Member Function Documentation

```
24.66.2.1 get_master() [1/2]

std::shared_ptr<Executor> gko::OmpExecutor::get_master ( ) [override], [virtual], [noexcept]

Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

Returns
    the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.
```

Implements gko::Executor.

```
24.66.2.2 get_master() [2/2]

std::shared_ptr<const Executor> gko::OmpExecutor::get_master ( ) const [override], [virtual],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

## Returns

the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

Implements gko::Executor.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/executor.hpp (f1a4eb68)

# 24.67 gko::Operation Class Reference

Operations can be used to define functionalities whose implementations differ among devices.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/executor.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

virtual const char \* get\_name () const noexcept
 Returns the operation's name.

## 24.67.1 Detailed Description

Operations can be used to define functionalities whose implementations differ among devices.

This is done by extending the Operation class and implementing the overloads of the Operation::run() method for all Executor types. When invoking the Executor::run() method with the Operation as input, the library will select the Operation::run() overload corresponding to the dynamic type of the Executor instance.

Consider an overload of operator << for Executors, which prints some basic device information (e.g. device type and id) of the Executor to a C++ stream:

```
std::ostream& operator<<(std::ostream &os, const gko::Executor &exec);
```

One possible implementation would be to use RTTI to find the dynamic type of the Executor, However, using the Operation feature of Ginkgo, there is a more elegant approach which utilizes polymorphism. The first step is to define an Operation that will print the desired information for each Executor type.

```
class DeviceInfoPrinter : public gko::Operation {
public:
    explicit DeviceInfoPrinter(std::ostream &os) : os_(os) {}

    void run(const gko::OmpExecutor *) const override { os_ << "OMP"; }

    void run(const gko::CudaExecutor *exec) const override
    { os_ << "CUDA(" << exec->get_device_id() << ")"; }

    // This is optional, if not overloaded, defaults to OmpExecutor overload void run(const gko::ReferenceExecutor *) const override
    { os_ << "Reference CPU"; }

private:
    std::ostream &os_;
};</pre>
```

Using DeviceInfoPrinter, the implementation of operator<< is as simple as calling the run() method of the executor.

```
std::ostream& operator<<(std::ostream &os, const gko::Executor &exec)
{
    DeviceInfoPrinter printer(os);
    exec.run(printer);
    return os;
}</pre>
```

Now it is possible to write the following code:

which produces the expected output:

```
OMP
CUDA(0)
Reference CPU
```

One might feel that this code is too complicated for such a simple task. Luckily, there is an overload of the Executor ::run() method, which is designed to facilitate writing simple operations like this one. The method takes two closures as input: one which is run for OMP, and the other one for CUDA executors. Using this method, there is no need to implement an Operation subclass:

Using this approach, however, it is impossible to distinguish between a OmpExecutor and ReferenceExecutor, as both of them call the OMP closure.

## 24.67.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 24.67.2.1 get\_name()

```
virtual const char* gko::Operation::get_name ( ) const [virtual], [noexcept]
```

Returns the operation's name.

Returns

the operation's name

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/executor.hpp (f1a4eb68)

# 24.68 gko::log::operation\_data Struct Reference

Struct representing Operator related data.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp>
```

## 24.68.1 Detailed Description

Struct representing Operator related data.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp (f0a50f96)

# 24.69 gko::OutOfBoundsError Class Reference

OutOfBoundsError is thrown if a memory access is detected to be out-of-bounds.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

OutOfBoundsError (const std::string &file, int line, size\_type index, size\_type bound)
 Initializes an OutOfBoundsError.

## 24.69.1 Detailed Description

OutOfBoundsError is thrown if a memory access is detected to be out-of-bounds.

## 24.69.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

## 24.69.2.1 OutOfBoundsError()

Initializes an OutOfBoundsError.

#### **Parameters**

file	The name of the offending source file
line	The source code line number where the error occurred
index	The position that was accessed
bound	The first out-of-bound index

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (8045ac75)

# 24.70 gko::factorization::Parllu< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference

ParILU is an incomplete LU factorization which is computed in parallel.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/factorization/par_ilu.hpp>
```

## **Additional Inherited Members**

## 24.70.1 Detailed Description

template<typename ValueType = default\_precision, typename IndexType = int32> class gko::factorization::Parllu< ValueType, IndexType >

ParILU is an incomplete LU factorization which is computed in parallel.

L is a lower unitriangular, while U is an upper triangular matrix, which approximate a given matrix A with  $A \approx LU$ . Here, L and U have the same sparsity pattern as A, which is also called ILU(0).

The ParlLU algorithm generates the incomplete factors iteratively, using a fixed-point iteration of the form

$$F(L,U) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{u_{jj}} \left( a_{ij} - \sum_{k=1}^{j-1} l_{ik} u_{kj} \right), & i > j \\ a_{ij} - \sum_{k=1}^{i-1} l_{ik} u_{kj}, & i \leq j \end{cases}$$

In general, the entries of L and U can be iterated in parallel and in asynchronous fashion, the algorithm asymptotically converges to the incomplete factors L and U fulfilling  $(R=A-L\cdot U)\,|_{\mathcal{S}}=0|_{\mathcal{S}}$  where  $\mathcal{S}$  is the pre-defined sparsity pattern (in case of ILU(0) the sparsity pattern of the system matrix A). The number of ParILU sweeps needed for convergence depends on the parallelism level: For sequential execution, a single sweep is sufficient, for fine-grained parallelism, 3 sweeps are typically generating a good approximation.

The ParlLU algorithm in Ginkgo follows the design of E. Chow and A. Patel, Fine-grained Parallel Incomplete LU Factorization, SIAM Journal on Scientific Computing, 37, C169-C193 (2015).

## **Template Parameters**

ValueType	Type of the values of all matrices used in this class
IndexType	Type of the indices of all matrices used in this class

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/factorization/par\_ilu.hpp (e9e876bc)

## 24.71 gko::log::polymorphic\_object\_data Struct Reference

Struct representing PolymorphicObject related data.

#include <ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp>

## 24.71.1 Detailed Description

Struct representing PolymorphicObject related data.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp (f0a50f96)

# 24.72 gko::PolymorphicObject Class Reference

A PolymorphicObject is the abstract base for all "heavy" objects in Ginkgo that behave polymorphically.

#include <qinkqo/core/base/polymorphic\_object.hpp>

#### **Public Member Functions**

- std::unique\_ptr< PolymorphicObject > create\_default (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec) const Creates a new "default" object of the same dynamic type as this object.
- std::unique ptr< PolymorphicObject > create default () const

Creates a new "default" object of the same dynamic type as this object.

- std::unique\_ptr< PolymorphicObject > clone (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec) const
   Creates a clone of the object.
- std::unique ptr< PolymorphicObject > clone () const

Creates a clone of the object.

PolymorphicObject \* copy\_from (const PolymorphicObject \*other)

Copies another object into this object.

PolymorphicObject \* copy from (std::unique ptr< PolymorphicObject > other)

Moves another object into this object.

PolymorphicObject \* clear ()

Transforms the object into its default state.

std::shared ptr< const Executor > get executor () const noexcept

Returns the Executor of the object.

## 24.72.1 Detailed Description

A PolymorphicObject is the abstract base for all "heavy" objects in Ginkgo that behave polymorphically.

It defines the basic utilities (copying moving, cloning, clearing the objects) for all such objects. It takes into account that these objects are dynamically allocated, managed by smart pointers, and used polymorphically. Additionally, it assumes their data can be allocated on different executors, and that they can be copied between those executors.

## Note

Most of the public methods of this class should not be overridden directly, and are thus not virtual. Instead, there are equivalent protected methods (ending in <method\_name>\_impl) that should be overriden instead. This allows polymorphic objects to implement default behavior around virtual methods (parameter checking, type casting).

#### See also

EnablePolymorphicObject if you wish to implement a concrete polymorphic object and have sensible defaults generated automatically. EnableAbstractPolymorphicObject if you wish to implement a new abstract polymorphic object, and have the return types of the methods updated to your type (instead of having them return PolymorphicObject).

## 24.72.2 Member Function Documentation

```
24.72.2.1 clear()
```

```
PolymorphicObject* gko::PolymorphicObject::clear ( ) [inline]
```

Transforms the object into its default state.

```
Equivalent to this->copy_from(this->create_default()).
```

## See also

clear\_impl() when implementing this method

## Returns

this

```
194 { return this->clear_impl(); }
```

```
24.72.2.2 clone() [1/2]
```

Creates a clone of the object.

This is the polymorphic equivalent of the executor copy constructor decltype (\*this) (exec, this).

#### **Parameters**

*exec* the executor where the clone will be created

## Returns

A clone of the LinOp.

References create\_default().

```
24.72.2.3 clone() [2/2]

std::unique_ptr<PolymorphicObject> gko::PolymorphicObject::clone ( ) const [inline]
```

Creates a clone of the object.

This is a shorthand for clone(std::shared\_ptr<const Executor>) that uses the executor of this object to construct the new object.

## Returns

A clone of the LinOp.

```
24.72.2.4 copy_from() [1/2]
```

Copies another object into this object.

This is the polymorphic equivalent of the copy assignment operator.

## See also

```
copy_from_impl(const PolymorphicObject *)
```

## **Parameters**

```
other the object to copy
```

## Returns

this

```
24.72.2.5 copy_from() [2/2]
```

Moves another object into this object.

This is the polymorphic equivalent of the move assignment operator.

#### See also

```
copy_from_impl(std::unique_ptr<PolymorphicObject>)
```

#### **Parameters**

other	the object to move from
-------	-------------------------

#### Returns

this

## 24.72.2.6 create\_default() [1/2]

Creates a new "default" object of the same dynamic type as this object.

This is the polymorphic equivalent of the executor default constructor decltype (\*this) (exec);.

#### **Parameters**

```
exec the executor where the object will be created
```

## Returns

a polymorphic object of the same type as this

```
90 {
91          this->template log<log::Logger::polymorphic_object_create_started>(
92          exec_.get(), this);
93          auto created = this->create_default_impl(std::move(exec));
```

# **24.72.2.7** create\_default() [2/2]

```
std::unique_ptr<PolymorphicObject> gko::PolymorphicObject::create_default () const [inline]
```

Creates a new "default" object of the same dynamic type as this object.

This is a shorthand for create\_default(std::shared\_ptr<const Executor>) that uses the executor of this object to construct the new object.

#### Returns

a polymorphic object of the same type as this

Referenced by clone().

```
108 {
109          return this->create_default(exec_);
110     }
```

# 24.72.2.8 get\_executor()

```
std::shared_ptr<const Executor> gko::PolymorphicObject::get_executor ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the Executor of the object.

#### Returns

Executor of the object

Referenced by gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::add\_scaled(), gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >::apply2(), gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::compute\_dot(), gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::compute\_dot(), gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::compute\_dot(), gko::solver::Gmres< ValueType >::get\_krylov\_dot(), gko::solver::Cg< ValueType >::get\_preconditioner(), gko::solver::Cg< ValueType >::get\_preconditioner(), gko::solver::Bicgstab< ValueType >::get\_preconditioner(), gko::solver::Ir< ValueType >::get\_solver(), and gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::scale().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/base/polymorphic\_object.hpp (4bde4271)

# 24.73 gko::precision\_reduction Class Reference

This class is used to encode storage precisions of low precision algorithms.

#include <ginkgo/core/base/types.hpp>

# **Public Types**

• using storage\_type = uint8

The underlying datatype used to store the encoding.

## **Public Member Functions**

· constexpr precision reduction () noexcept

Creates a default precision\_reduction encoding.

· constexpr precision\_reduction (storage\_type preserving, storage\_type nonpreserving) noexcept

Creates a precision\_reduction encoding with the specified number of conversions.

constexpr operator storage\_type () const noexcept

Extracts the raw data of the encoding.

constexpr storage\_type get\_preserving () const noexcept

Returns the number of preserving conversions in the encoding.

constexpr storage\_type get\_nonpreserving () const noexcept

Returns the number of non-preserving conversions in the encoding.

#### Static Public Member Functions

- static constexpr precision\_reduction autodetect () noexcept
  - Returns a special encoding which instructs the algorithm to automatically detect the best precision.
- static constexpr precision\_reduction common (precision\_reduction x, precision\_reduction y) noexcept Returns the common encoding of input encodings.

## 24.73.1 Detailed Description

This class is used to encode storage precisions of low precision algorithms.

Some algorithms in Ginkgo can improve their performance by storing parts of the data in lower precision, while doing computation in full precision. This class is used to encode the precisions used to store the data. From the user's perspective, some algorithms can provide a parameter for fine-tuning the storage precision. Commonly, the special value returned by <a href="mailto:precision\_reduction::autodetect">precision\_reduction::autodetect</a>() should be used to allow the algorithm to automatically choose an appropriate value, though manually selected values can be used for fine-tuning.

In general, a lower precision floating point value can be obtained by either dropping some of the insignificant bits of the significand (keeping the same number of exponent bits, and thus preserving the range of representable values) or using one of the hardware or software supported conversions between IEEE formats, such as double to float or float to half (reducing both the number of exponent, as well as significand bits, and thus decreasing the range of representable values).

The precision\_reduction class encodes the lower precision format relative to the base precision used and the algorithm in question. The encoding is done by specifying the amount of range non-preserving conversions and

the amount of range preserving conversions that should be done on the base precision to obtain the lower precision format. For example, starting with a double precision value (11 exp, 52 sig. bits), the encoding specifying 1 non-preserving conversion and 1 preserving conversion would first use a hardware-supported non-preserving conversion to obtain a single precision value (8 exp, 23 sig. bits), followed by a preserving bit truncation to obtain a value with 8 exponent and 7 significand bits. Note that non-preserving conversion are always done first, as preserving conversions usually result in datatypes that are not supported by builtin conversions (thus, it is generally not possible to apply a non-preserving conversion to the result of a preserving conversion).

If the specified conversion is not supported by the algorithm, it will most likely fall back to using full precision for storing the data. Refer to the documentation of specific algorithms using this class for details about such special cases.

## 24.73.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

```
24.73.2.1 precision_reduction() [1/2]
constexpr gko::precision_reduction::precision_reduction ( ) [inline], [noexcept]
```

Creates a default precision\_reduction encoding.

This encoding represents the case where no conversions are performed.

Referenced by common().

```
250 : data_{0x0} {}
```

## **24.73.2.2** precision\_reduction() [2/2]

Creates a precision\_reduction encoding with the specified number of conversions.

## **Parameters**

preserving	the number of range preserving conversion
nonpreserving	the number of range non-preserving conversions

# 24.73.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 24.73.3.1 autodetect()

```
static constexpr precision_reduction gko::precision_reduction::autodetect ( ) [inline], [static],
[noexcept]
```

Returns a special encoding which instructs the algorithm to automatically detect the best precision.

#### Returns

a special encoding instructing the algorithm to automatically detect the best precision.

```
304 {
305          return precision_reduction{preserving_mask | nonpreserving_mask};
306    }
```

#### 24.73.3.2 common()

Returns the common encoding of input encodings.

The common encoding is defined as the encoding that does not have more preserving, nor non-preserving conversions than the input encodings.

## **Parameters**

Х	an encoding
У	an encoding

## Returns

the common encoding of x and y

References precision\_reduction().

## 24.73.3.3 get\_nonpreserving()

```
constexpr storage_type gko::precision_reduction::get_nonpreserving ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the number of non-preserving conversions in the encoding.

## Returns

the number of non-preserving conversions in the encoding.

```
292 {
293     return data_ & nonpreserving_mask;
294 }
```

## 24.73.3.4 get\_preserving()

```
constexpr storage_type gko::precision_reduction::get_preserving ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the number of preserving conversions in the encoding.

## Returns

the number of preserving conversions in the encoding.

```
282 {
283     return (data_ & preserving_mask) >> nonpreserving_bits;
284 }
```

## 24.73.3.5 operator storage\_type()

```
constexpr gko::precision_reduction::operator storage_type ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Extracts the raw data of the encoding.

# Returns

the raw data of the encoding

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/types.hpp (4bde4271)

# 24.74 gko::Preconditionable Class Reference

A LinOp implementing this interface can be preconditioned.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/lin_op.hpp>
```

# **Public Member Functions**

virtual std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > get\_preconditioner () const =0
 Returns the preconditioner operator used by the Preconditionable.

## 24.74.1 Detailed Description

A LinOp implementing this interface can be preconditioned.

## 24.74.2 Member Function Documentation

## 24.74.2.1 get\_preconditioner()

```
virtual std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> gko::Preconditionable::get_preconditioner ( ) const
[pure virtual]
```

Returns the preconditioner operator used by the Preconditionable.

## Returns

the preconditioner operator used by the Preconditionable

Implemented in gko::solver::Bicgstab < ValueType >, gko::solver::Fcg < ValueType >, gko::solver::Cg < ValueType >, gko::solver::Cg < ValueType >, and gko::solver::Cgs < ValueType >.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/lin\_op.hpp (fb72cdf1)

# 24.75 gko::range < Accessor > Class Template Reference

A range is a multidimensional view of the memory.

#include <ginkgo/core/base/range.hpp>

# **Public Types**

using accessor = Accessor

The type of the underlying accessor.

#### **Public Member Functions**

template<typename... AccessorParams>
 constexpr range (AccessorParams &&... params)

Creates a new range.

• template<typename... DimensionTypes>

constexpr auto operator() (DimensionTypes &&... dimensions) const -> decltype(std::declval< accessor >()(std::forward< DimensionTypes >(dimensions)...))

Returns a value (or a sub-range) with the specified indexes.

template<typename OtherAccessor >

const range & operator= (const range< OtherAccessor > &other) const

const range & operator= (const range & other) const

Assigns another range to this range.

constexpr size\_type length (size\_type dimension) const

Returns the length of the specified dimension of the range.

constexpr const accessor \* operator-> () const noexcept

Returns a pointer to the accessor.

· constexpr const accessor & get accessor () const noexcept

'Returns a reference to the accessor.

#### **Static Public Attributes**

• static constexpr size\_type dimensionality = accessor::dimensionality

The number of dimensions of the range.

#### 24.75.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename Accessor> class gko::range< Accessor >
```

A range is a multidimensional view of the memory.

The range does not store any of its values by itself. Instead, it obtains the values through an accessor (e.g. accessor::row\_major) which describes how the indexes of the range map to physical locations in memory.

There are several advantages of using ranges instead of plain memory pointers:

- 1. Code using ranges is easier to read and write, as there is no need for index linearizations.
- 2. Code using ranges is safer, as it is impossible to accidentally miscalculate an index or step out of bounds, since range accessors perform bounds checking in debug builds. For performance, this can be disabled in release builds by defining the NDEBUG flag.
- Ranges enable generalized code, as algorithms can be written independent of the memory layout. This does not impede various optimizations based on memory layout, as it is always possible to specialize algorithms for ranges with specific memory layouts.
- Ranges have various pointwise operations predefined, which reduces the amount of loops that need to be written.

#### Range operations

Ranges define a complete set of pointwise unary and binary operators which extend the basic arithmetic operators in C++, as well as a few pointwise operations and mathematical functions useful in ginkgo, and a couple of non-pointwise operations. Compound assignment (+=, \*=, etc.) is not yet supported at this moment. Here is a complete list of operations:

- standard unary operations: +, -, !,  $\sim$
- standard binary operations: +, \* (this is pointwise, not matrix multiplication), /, %, <, >, <=, >=, ==, !=, ||, & &, |, &, ^, <<, >>
- useful unary functions: zero, one, abs, real, imag, conj, squared\_norm
- useful binary functions: min, max

All binary pointwise operations also work as expected if one of the operands is a scalar and the other is a range. The scalar operand will have the effect as if it was a range of the same size as the other operand, filled with the specified scalar.

Two "global" functions transpose and mmul are also supported. transpose transposes the first two dimensions of the range (i.e. transpose (r) (i, j, ...) == r(j, i, ...)). mmul performs a (batched) matrix multiply of the ranges - the first two dimensions represent the matrices, while the rest represent the batch. For example, given the ranges r1 and r2 of dimensions (3, 2, 3) and (2, 4, 3), respectively, mmul (r1, r2) will return a range of dimensions (3, 4, 3), obtained by multiplying the 3 frontal slices of the range, and stacking the result back vertically.

# **Compound operations**

Multiple range operations can be combined into a single expression. For example, an "axpy" operation can be obtained using y = alpha \* x + y, where x an y are ranges, and alpha is a scalar. Range operations are optimized for memory access, and the above code does not allocate additional storage for intermediate ranges alpha \* x or aplha \* x + y. In fact, the entire computation is done during the assignment, and the results of operations + and \* only register the data, and the types of operations that will be computed once the results are needed.

It is possible to store and reuse these intermediate expressions. The following example will overwrite the range  $\mathbf{x}$  with it's 4th power:

```
{c++} auto square = x * x; // this is range constructor, not range assignment! x = \text{square}; // overwrites x = \text{square}; // overwrites new x = \text{square}
```

#### Caveats

\_\_mmul is not a highly-optimized BLAS-3 version of the matrix multiplication.\_\_ The current design of ranges and accessors prevents that, so if you need a high-perfromance matrix multiplication, you should use one of the libraries that provide that, or implement your own (you can use pointwise range operations to help simplify that). However, range design might get improved in the future to allow efficient implementations of BLAS-3 kernels.

Aliasing the result range in mmul and transpose is not allowed. Constructs like A = transpose(A), A = mmul(A, A), or A = mmul(A, A) + C lead to undefined behavior. However, aliasing input arguments is allowed: C = mmul(A, A), and even C = mmul(A, A) + C is valid code (in the last example, only pointwise operations are aliased). C = mmul(A, A + C) is not valid though.

## **Examples**

The range unit tests in core/test/base/range.cpp contain lots of simple 1-line examples of range operations. The accessor unit tests in core/test/base/range.cpp show how to use ranges with concrete accessors, and how to use range slices using spans as arguments to range function call operator. Finally, examples/range contains a complete example where ranges are used to implement a simple version of the right-looking LU factorization.

## **Template Parameters**

Accessor	underlying accessor of the range
----------	----------------------------------

## 24.75.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

## 24.75.2.1 range()

Creates a new range.

# **Template Parameters**

AccessorParam	types of parameters forwarded to the accessor constructor
---------------	---

#### **Parameters**

```
318 : accessor_{std::forward<AccessorParams>(params)...}
319 {}
```

#### 24.75.3 Member Function Documentation

# 24.75.3.1 get\_accessor()

```
template<typename Accessor>
constexpr const accessor@ gko::range< Accessor >::get_accessor ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

'Returns a reference to the accessor.

#### Returns

reference to the accessor

Referenced by gko::range < Accessor >::operator=().

#### 24.75.3.2 length()

Returns the length of the specified dimension of the range.

#### **Parameters**

dimension	the dimensions whose length is returned
-----------	---

#### Returns

the length of the dimension-th dimension of the range

Referenced by gko::matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType >::ensure\_row\_major\_order(), and gko::matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType, IndexType >::matrix\_data().

```
388 {
389          return accessor_.length(dimension);
390    }
```

# 24.75.3.3 operator()()

Returns a value (or a sub-range) with the specified indexes.

#### **Template Parameters**

DimensionTypes	The types of indexes. Supported types depend on the underlying accessor, but are usually
	either integer types or spans. If at least one index is a span, the returned value will be a
	sub-range.

# Parameters

dimensions	the indexes of the values.
ullilelisiolis	l life illuexes of life values.

#### Returns

337

```
a value on position (dimensions...).
```

{

#### 24.75.3.4 operator->()

```
template<typename Accessor>
constexpr const accessor* gko::range< Accessor >::operator-> ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns a pointer to the accessor.

Can be used to access data and functions of a specific accessor.

#### Returns

pointer to the accessor

# **24.75.3.5** operator=() [1/2]

This is a version of the function which allows to copy between ranges of different accessors.

#### **Template Parameters**

```
OtherAccessor accessor of the other range
```

```
354 {
355      GKO_ASSERT(detail::equal_dimensions(*this, other));
356      accessor_.copy_from(other);
357      return *this;
358    }
```

# 24.75.3.6 operator=() [2/2]

Assigns another range to this range.

The order of assignment is defined by the accessor of this range, thus the memory access will be optimized for the resulting range, and not for the other range. If the sizes of two ranges do not match, the result is undefined. Sizes of the ranges are checked at runtime in debug builds.

Note

Temporary accessors are allowed to define the implementation of the assignment as deleted, so do not expect r1 \* r2 = r2 to work.

#### **Parameters**

References gko::range < Accessor >::get\_accessor().

```
374 {
375          GKO_ASSERT(detail::equal_dimensions(*this, other));
376          accessor_.copy_from(other.get_accessor());
377          return *this;
378     }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/range.hpp (f1a4eb68)

# 24.76 gko::ReadableFromMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference

A LinOp implementing this interface can read its data from a matrix\_data structure.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/lin_op.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

virtual void read (const matrix\_data < ValueType, IndexType > &data)=0
 Reads a matrix from a matrix\_data structure.

## 24.76.1 Detailed Description

```
\label{template} \mbox{typename ValueType, typename IndexType} \\ \mbox{class gko::ReadableFromMatrixData} < \mbox{ValueType, IndexType} > \\ \mbox{ValueType} > \\
```

A LinOp implementing this interface can read its data from a matrix\_data structure.

# 24.76.2 Member Function Documentation

24.76.2.1 read()

Reads a matrix from a matrix\_data structure.

#### **Parameters**

data the matrix\_data structure

Implemented in gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >, gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >, and gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/lin\_op.hpp (fb72cdf1)

# 24.77 gko::log::Record Class Reference

Record is a Logger which logs every event to an object.

#include <ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp>

#### **Classes**

· struct logged\_data

Struct storing the actually logged data.

# **Public Member Functions**

· const logged\_data & get () const noexcept

Returns the logged data.

· logged\_data & get () noexcept

#### **Static Public Member Functions**

 static std::unique\_ptr< Record > create (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, const mask\_type &enabled\_events=Logger::all\_events\_mask, size\_type max\_storage=1)

Creates a Record logger.

## 24.77.1 Detailed Description

Record is a Logger which logs every event to an object.

The object can then be accessed at any time by asking the logger to return it.

#### Note

Please note that this logger can have significant memory and performance overhead. In particular, when logging events such as the check events, all parameters are cloned. If it is sufficient to clone one parameter, consider implementing a specific logger for this. In addition, it is advised to tune the history size in order to control memory overhead.

# 24.77.2 Member Function Documentation

## 24.77.2.1 create()

Creates a Record logger.

This dynamically allocates the memory, constructs the object and returns an std::unique\_ptr to this object.

#### **Parameters**

exec	the executor	
enabled_events	the events enabled for this logger. By default all events.	
max_storage	the size of storage (i.e. history) wanted by the user. By default 0 is used, which means unlimited storage. It is advised to control this to reduce memory overhead of this logger.	

#### Returns

an std::unique\_ptr to the the constructed object

```
24.77.2.2 get() [1/2]
```

```
const logged_data@ gko::log::Record::get ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the logged data.

# Returns

the logged data

```
407 { return data_; }
```

```
24.77.2.3 get() [2/2]
logged_data& gko::log::Record::get ( ) [inline], [noexcept]
412 { return data_; }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp (f0a50f96)

# 24.78 gko::ReferenceExecutor Class Reference

This is a specialization of the OmpExecutor, which runs the reference implementations of the kernels used for debugging purposes.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/executor.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

void run (const Operation &op) const override
 Runs the specified Operation using this Executor.

#### **Additional Inherited Members**

# 24.78.1 Detailed Description

This is a specialization of the OmpExecutor, which runs the reference implementations of the kernels used for debugging purposes.

#### 24.78.2 Member Function Documentation

Runs the specified Operation using this Executor.

#### **Parameters**

op the operation to run

Implements gko::Executor.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/base/executor.hpp (f1a4eb68)

# 24.79 gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction < ValueType > Class Template Reference

The ResidualNormReduction class is a stopping criterion which stops the iteration process when the relative residual norm is below a certain threshold.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/stop/residual_norm_reduction.hpp>
```

# 24.79.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision> class gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction< ValueType >
```

The ResidualNormReduction class is a stopping criterion which stops the iteration process when the relative residual norm is below a certain threshold.

For better performance, the checks are run thanks to kernels on the executor where the algorithm is executed.

Note

To use this stopping criterion there are some dependencies. The constructor depends on <code>initial\_constitution residual</code> in order to compute the first relative residual norm. The check method depends on either the <code>residual\_norm</code> or the <code>residual being set</code>. When any of those is not correctly provided, an exception <code>::gko::NotSupported()</code> is thrown.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/stop/residual norm reduction.hpp (8045ac75)

# 24.80 gko::accessor::row\_major< ValueType, Dimensionality > Class Template Reference

A row major accessor is a bridge between a range and the row-major memory layout.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/range_accessors.hpp>
```

# **Public Types**

- using value\_type = ValueType
  - Type of values returned by the accessor.
- using data\_type = value\_type \*

Type of underlying data storage.

#### **Public Member Functions**

- constexpr value\_type & operator() (size\_type row, size\_type col) const
  - Returns the data element at position (row, col)
- constexpr range< row\_major > operator() (const span &rows, const span &cols) const
  - Returns the sub-range spanning the range (rows, cols)
- constexpr size\_type length (size\_type dimension) const

Returns the length in dimension dimension.

template<typename OtherAccessor > void copy\_from (const OtherAccessor &other) const

Copies data from another accessor.

#### **Public Attributes**

· const data\_type data

Reference to the underlying data.

- const std::array< const size\_type, dimensionality > lengths
  - An array of dimension sizes.
- · const size\_type stride

Distance between consecutive rows.

# **Static Public Attributes**

static constexpr size\_type dimensionality = 2

Number of dimensions of the accessor.

# 24.80.1 Detailed Description

template<typename ValueType, size\_type Dimensionality> class gko::accessor::row\_major< ValueType, Dimensionality >

A row\_major accessor is a bridge between a range and the row-major memory layout.

You should never try to explicitly create an instance of this accessor. Instead, supply it as a template parameter to a range, and pass the constructor parameters for this class to the range (it will forward it to this class).

#### Warning

The current implementation is incomplete, and only allows for 2-dimensional ranges.

## **Template Parameters**

ValueType	type of values this accessor returns
Dimensionality	number of dimensions of this accessor (has to be 2)

## 24.80.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 24.80.2.1 copy\_from()

Copies data from another accessor.

## **Template Parameters**

OtherAccessor	type of the other accessor
---------------	----------------------------

# **Parameters**

other	other accessor
-------	----------------

 $\label{lem:lemma$ 

#### 24.80.2.2 length()

Returns the length in dimension dimension.

# **Parameters**

#### Returns

length in dimension dimension

References gko::accessor::row\_major< ValueType, Dimensionality >::lengths.

Returns the data element at position (row, col)

size\_type row,

size\_type col ) const [inline]

#### **Parameters**

row	row index
col	column index

# Returns

data element at (row, col)

References gko::accessor::row\_major< ValueType, Dimensionality >::data, gko::accessor::row\_major< Value Type, Dimensionality >::lengths, and gko::accessor::row\_major< ValueType, Dimensionality >::stride.

```
24.80.2.4 operator()() [2/2]
```

Returns the sub-range spanning the range (rows, cols)

#### **Parameters**

rows	row span
cols	column span

#### Returns

sub-range spanning the range (rows, cols)

References gko::span::begin, gko::accessor::row\_major< ValueType, Dimensionality >::data, gko::span::end, gko::span::is\_valid(), gko::accessor::row\_major< ValueType, Dimensionality >::lengths, and gko::accessor::row—major< ValueType, Dimensionality >::stride.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/range\_accessors.hpp (f1a4eb68)

# 24.81 gko::matrix::Sellp < ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference

SELL-P is a matrix format similar to ELL format.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/sellp.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

void read (const mat\_data &data) override

Reads a matrix from a matrix\_data structure.

· void write (mat\_data &data) const override

Writes a matrix to a matrix\_data structure.

value\_type \* get\_values () noexcept

Returns the values of the matrix.

• const value\_type \* get\_const\_values () const noexcept

Returns the values of the matrix.

index\_type \* get\_col\_idxs () noexcept

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

• const index\_type \* get\_const\_col\_idxs () const noexcept

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

size\_type \* get\_slice\_lengths () noexcept

Returns the lengths(columns) of slices.

const size type \* get const slice lengths () const noexcept

Returns the lengths(columns) of slices.

size\_type \* get\_slice\_sets () noexcept

Returns the offsets of slices.

const size\_type \* get\_const\_slice\_sets () const noexcept

Returns the offsets of slices.

size\_type get\_slice\_size () const noexcept

Returns the size of a slice.

• size\_type get\_stride\_factor () const noexcept

Returns the stride factor(t) of SELL-P.

size\_type get\_total\_cols () const noexcept

Returns the total column number.

size\_type get\_num\_stored\_elements () const noexcept

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

• value\_type & val\_at (size\_type row, size\_type slice\_set, size\_type idx) noexcept

Returns the idx-th non-zero element of the row-th row with slice\_set slice set.

• value\_type val\_at (size\_type row, size\_type slice\_set, size\_type idx) const noexcept

Returns the idx-th non-zero element of the row-th row with  $slice\_set$  slice set.

• index\_type & col\_at (size\_type row, size\_type slice\_set, size\_type idx) noexcept

Returns the idx-th column index of the row-th row with slice\_set slice set.

• index\_type col\_at (size\_type row, size\_type slice\_set, size\_type idx) const noexcept

Returns the idx-th column index of the row-th row with slice\_set slice set.

#### 24.81.1 Detailed Description

template < typename ValueType = default\_precision, typename IndexType = int32 > class gko::matrix::Sellp < ValueType, IndexType >

SELL-P is a matrix format similar to ELL format.

The difference is that SELL-P format divides rows into smaller slices and store each slice with ELL format.

#### **Template Parameters**

ValueType	precision of matrix elements
IndexType	precision of matrix indexes

#### 24.81.2 Member Function Documentation

Returns the idx-th column index of the row-th row with slice\_set slice set.

size\_type idx ) [inline], [noexcept]

#### **Parameters**

row	the row of the requested element in the slice
slice_set	the slice set of the slice
idx	the idx-th stored element of the row in the slice

#### Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the CPU results in a runtime error)

References gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_col\_idxs().

```
251 {
252     return this->get_col_idxs()[this->linearize_index(row, slice_set, idx)];
253 }
```

```
24.81.2.2 col_at() [2/2]
```

Returns the idx-th column index of the row-th row with  $slice\_set$  slice set.

#### **Parameters**

row	the row of the requested element in the slice
slice_set	the slice set of the slice
idx	the idx-th stored element of the row in the slice

# Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the CPU results in a runtime error)

References gko::ceildiv().

```
260  {
261     return this
262     ->get_const_col_idxs()[this->linearize_index(row, slice_set, idx)];
263  }
```

#### 24.81.2.3 get\_col\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
index_type* gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get_col_idxs () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

#### Returns

the column indexes of the matrix.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

Referenced by gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::col\_at().

```
123 { return col_idxs_.get_data(); }
```

# 24.81.2.4 get\_const\_col\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const index_type* gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_col_idxs ( ) const
[inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

# Returns

the column indexes of the matrix.

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

```
133 {
    return col_idxs_.get_const_data();
```

#### 24.81.2.5 get\_const\_slice\_lengths()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const size_type* gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_slice_lengths ( ) const
[inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the lengths(columns) of slices.

#### Returns

the lengths(columns) of slices.

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

```
155 {
156          return slice_lengths_.get_const_data();
157 }
```

#### 24.81.2.6 get\_const\_slice\_sets()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const size_type* gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_slice_sets ( ) const
[inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the offsets of slices.

#### Returns

the offsets of slices.

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

#### 24.81.2.7 get\_const\_values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const value_type* gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_values ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the values of the matrix.

#### Returns

the values of the matrix.

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

# 24.81.2.8 get\_num\_stored\_elements()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get_num_stored_elements ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

#### Returns

the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_num\_elems().

```
24.81.2.9 get_slice_lengths()
```

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type* gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get_slice_lengths () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the lengths(columns) of slices.

#### Returns

the lengths(columns) of slices.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

```
143 {
144         return slice_lengths_.get_data();
145 }
```

#### 24.81.2.10 get\_slice\_sets()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type* gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get_slice_sets () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the offsets of slices.

#### Returns

the offsets of slices.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

```
164 { return slice_sets_.get_data(); }
```

# 24.81.2.11 get\_slice\_size()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get_slice_size ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the size of a slice.

#### Returns

the size of a slice.

```
183 { return slice_size_; }
```

#### 24.81.2.12 get\_stride\_factor()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get_stride_factor ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the stride factor(t) of SELL-P.

#### Returns

the stride factor(t) of SELL-P.

```
190 { return stride_factor_; }
```

#### 24.81.2.13 get\_total\_cols()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get_total_cols ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the total column number.

#### Returns

the total column number.

```
197 { return total_cols_; }
```

#### 24.81.2.14 get\_values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
value_type* gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get_values ( ) [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the values of the matrix.

#### Returns

the values of the matrix.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

```
104 { return values_.get_data(); }
```

# 24.81.2.15 read()

Reads a matrix from a matrix\_data structure.

#### **Parameters**

```
data the matrix_data structure
```

Implements gko::ReadableFromMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >.

Returns the idx-th non-zero element of the row-th row with slice\_set slice set.

#### **Parameters**

row	the row of the requested element in the slice
slice_set	the slice set of the slice
idx	the idx-th stored element of the row in the slice

#### Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the CPU results in a runtime error)

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

```
223  {
224         return values_.get_data()[this->linearize_index(row, slice_set, idx)];
225    }
```

```
24.81.2.17 val_at() [2/2]
```

Returns the idx-th non-zero element of the row-th row with slice\_set slice set.

# **Parameters**

row	the row of the requested element in the slice
slice_set	the slice set of the slice
idx	the idx-th stored element of the row in the slice

Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the CPU results in a runtime error)

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

```
232 {
233          return values_
234          .get_const_data()[this->linearize_index(row, slice_set, idx)];
235    }
```

#### 24.81.2.18 write()

Writes a matrix to a matrix\_data structure.

#### **Parameters**

```
data the matrix_data structure
```

Implements gko::WritableToMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- ginkgo/core/matrix/csr.hpp (ec6dbb34)
- ginkgo/core/matrix/sellp.hpp (8045ac75)

# 24.82 gko::span Struct Reference

A span is a lightweight structure used to create sub-ranges from other ranges.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/range.hpp>
```

# **Public Member Functions**

• constexpr span (size\_type point) noexcept

Creates a span representing a point point.

constexpr span (size\_type begin, size\_type end) noexcept

Creates a span.

· constexpr bool is\_valid () const

Checks if a span is valid.

#### **Public Attributes**

· const size\_type begin

Beginning of the span.

· const size\_type end

End of the span.

#### 24.82.1 Detailed Description

A span is a lightweight structure used to create sub-ranges from other ranges.

A span s represents a contiguous set of indexes in one dimension of the range, starting on index s.begin (inclusive) and ending at index s.end (exclusive). A span is only valid if its starting index is smaller than its ending index.

Spans can be compared using the == and != operators. Two spans are identical if both their begin and end values are identical.

Spans also have two distinct partial orders defined on them:

```
1. x < y (y > x) if and only if x.end < y.begin
```

```
2. x \le y (y \ge x) if and only if x.end \le y.begin
```

Note that the orders are in fact partial - there are spans x and y for which none of the following inequalities holds: x < y, x > y, x == y, x <= y, x >= y. An example are spans  $span\{0, 2\}$  and  $span\{1, 3\}$ .

In addition, <= is a distinct order from <, and not just an extension of the strict order to its weak equivalent. Thus, x <= y is not equivalent to  $x < y \mid \mid x == y$ .

## 24.82.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

Creates a span representing a point point.

The begin of this span is set to point, and the end to point + 1.

#### **Parameters**

point | the point which the span represents

Creates a span.

#### **Parameters**

begin	the beginning of the span
end	the end of the span

References begin, and end.

#### 24.82.3 Member Function Documentation

```
24.82.3.1 is_valid()
```

```
constexpr bool gko::span::is_valid ( ) const [inline]
```

Checks if a span is valid.

Returns

```
true if and only if this->begin < this->end
```

References begin, and end.

Referenced by gko::accessor::row\_major< ValueType, Dimensionality >::operator()().

```
100 { return begin < end; }</pre>
```

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/range.hpp (f1a4eb68)

# 24.83 gko::stopping\_status Class Reference

This class is used to keep track of the stopping status of one vector.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/stop/stopping_status.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

bool has\_stopped () const noexcept

Check if any stopping criteria was fulfilled.

bool has\_converged () const noexcept

Check if convergence was reached.

• bool is\_finalized () const noexcept

Check if the corresponding vector stores the finalized result.

• uint8 get\_id () const noexcept

Get the id of the stopping criterion which caused the stop.

• void reset () noexcept

Clear all flags.

void stop (uint8 id, bool set\_finalized=true) noexcept

Call if a stop occured due to a hard limit (and convergence was not reached).

• void converge (uint8 id, bool set\_finalized=true) noexcept

Call if convergence occured.

· void finalize () noexcept

Set the result to be finalized (it needs to be stopped or converged first).

#### **Friends**

• bool operator== (const stopping\_status &x, const stopping\_status &y) noexcept Checks if two stopping statuses are equivalent.

• bool operator!= (const stopping\_status &x, const stopping\_status &y) noexcept Checks if two stopping statuses are different.

# 24.83.1 Detailed Description

This class is used to keep track of the stopping status of one vector.

## 24.83.2 Member Function Documentation

# 24.83.2.1 converge()

Call if convergence occured.

#### **Parameters**

id	id of the stopping criteria.
set_finalized	Controls if the current version should count as finalized (set to true) or not (set to false).

References has\_stopped().

## 24.83.2.2 get\_id()

```
uint8 gko::stopping_status::get_id ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Get the id of the stopping criterion which caused the stop.

#### Returns

Returns the id of the stopping criterion which caused the stop.

Referenced by has\_stopped().

```
89 {
90          return data_ & id_mask_;
91 }
```

# 24.83.2.3 has\_converged()

```
bool gko::stopping_status::has_converged ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Check if convergence was reached.

# Returns

Returns true if convergence was reached.

```
70 {
71 return data_ & converged_mask_;
72 }
```

#### 24.83.2.4 has\_stopped()

```
bool gko::stopping_status::has_stopped ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Check if any stopping criteria was fulfilled.

#### Returns

Returns true if any stopping criteria was fulfilled.

References get\_id().

Referenced by converge(), finalize(), and stop().

```
61 {
62          return get_id();
63 }
```

# 24.83.2.5 is\_finalized()

```
bool gko::stopping_status::is_finalized ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Check if the corresponding vector stores the finalized result.

## Returns

Returns true if the corresponding vector stores the finalized result.

```
80 {
81     return data_ & finalized_mask_;
82 }
```

# 24.83.2.6 stop()

Call if a stop occured due to a hard limit (and convergence was not reached).

#### **Parameters**

id	id of the stopping criteria.
set_finalized	Controls if the current version should count as finalized (set to true) or not (set to false).

References has\_stopped().

# 24.83.3 Friends And Related Function Documentation

## 24.83.3.1 operator"!=

Checks if two stopping statuses are different.

#### **Parameters**

X	a stopping status
У	a stopping status

# Returns

```
true if and only if ! (x == y)
```

# 24.83.3.2 operator==

Checks if two stopping statuses are equivalent.

# **Parameters**

X	a stopping status
У	a stopping status

#### Returns

true if and only if both x and y have the same mask and converged and finalized state

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/stop/stopping status.hpp (f1a4eb68)

# 24.84 gko::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type Class Reference

strategy type is to decide how to set the hybrid config.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

• strategy\_type ()

Creates a strategy\_type.

Computes the config of the Hybrid matrix (ell num stored elements per row and coo nnz).

• size\_type get\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row () const noexcept

Returns the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

• size\_type get\_coo\_nnz () const noexcept

Returns the number of nonzeros of the coo part.

virtual size\_type compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row (Array< size\_type > \*row\_nnz) const =0
 Computes the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

#### 24.84.1 Detailed Description

```
template < typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32 > class gko::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType >::strategy_type
```

strategy\_type is to decide how to set the hybrid config.

It computes the number of stored elements per row of the ell part and then set the number of residual nonzeros as the number of nonzeros of the coo part.

The practical strategy method should inherit strategy\_type and implement its  $compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row$  function.

#### 24.84.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 24.84.2.1 compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32> virtual size_type gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy_type::compute_ell_← num_stored_elements_per_row (

Array< size_type > * row_nnz ) const [pure virtual]
```

Computes the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

#### **Parameters**

row nnz	the number of nonzeros of each row
---------	------------------------------------

#### Returns

the number of stored elements per row of the ell part

Implemented in gko::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType >::automatic, gko::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, Index Type >::minimal\_storage\_limit, gko::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance\_bounded\_limit, gko ::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance\_limit, and gko::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType >::column limit.

Referenced by gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type::compute\_hybrid\_config(), and gko ::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type::get\_coo\_nnz().

#### 24.84.2.2 compute\_hybrid\_config()

Computes the config of the Hybrid matrix (ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row and coo\_nnz).

For now, it copies row\_nnz to the reference executor and performs all operations on the reference executor.

#### **Parameters**

row_nnz	the number of nonzeros of each row
ell_num_stored_elements_per_row	the output number of stored elements per row of the ell part
coo_nnz	the output number of nonzeros of the coo part

```
126
                Array<size_type> ref_row_nnz(row_nnz.get_executor()->get_master(),
128
                                            row_nnz.get_num_elems());
129
                ref_row_nnz = row_nnz;
130
               ell_num_stored_elements_per_row_ =
                   this->compute_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row(&
131
     ref_row_nnz);
132
               coo_nnz_ = this->compute_coo_nnz(ref_row_nnz);
133
                *ell_num_stored_elements_per_row = ell_num_stored_elements_per_row_;
134
                *coo_nnz = coo_nnz_;
135
```

#### 24.84.2.3 get\_coo\_nnz()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy_type::get_coo_nnz ( ) const
[inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the number of nonzeros of the coo part.

#### Returns

the number of nonzeros of the coo part

References gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type::compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_ per row(), gko::Array< ValueType >::get const data(), and gko::Array< ValueType >::get num elems().

```
152 { return coo_nnz_; }
```

#### 24.84.2.4 get\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy_type::get_ell_num_stored_
elements_per_row ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

#### Returns

the number of stored elements per row of the ell part

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp (3e51a52b)

# 24.85 gko::log::Stream < ValueType > Class Template Reference

Stream is a Logger which logs every event to a stream.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/log/stream.hpp>
```

#### **Static Public Member Functions**

 static std::unique\_ptr< Stream > create (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, const Logger::mask\_type &enabled\_events=Logger::all\_events\_mask, std::ostream &os=std::cout, bool verbose=false)
 Creates a Stream logger.

## 24.85.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision> class gko::log::Stream< ValueType >
```

Stream is a Logger which logs every event to a stream.

This can typically be used to log to a file or to the console.

## **Template Parameters**

ValueType	the type of values stored in the class (i.e. ValueType template parameter of the concrete Loggable	1
	this class will log)	

## 24.85.2 Member Function Documentation

## 24.85.2.1 create()

#### Creates a Stream logger.

This dynamically allocates the memory, constructs the object and returns an std::unique\_ptr to this object.

#### **Parameters**

exec	the executor
enabled_events	the events enabled for this logger. By default all events.
os	the stream used for this logger
verbose	whether we want detailed information or not. This includes always printing residuals and other information which can give a large output.

# Returns

an std::unique\_ptr to the the constructed object

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/log/stream.hpp (f1a4eb68)

# 24.86 gko::StreamError Class Reference

StreamError is thrown if accessing a stream failed.

#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>

## **Public Member Functions**

StreamError (const std::string &file, int line, const std::string &func, const std::string &message)
 Initializes a file access error.

## 24.86.1 Detailed Description

StreamError is thrown if accessing a stream failed.

#### 24.86.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 24.86.2.1 StreamError()

Initializes a file access error.

#### **Parameters**

file	The name of the offending source file
line	The source code line number where the error occurred
func	The name of the function that tried to access the file
message	The error message

```
330 : Error(file, line, func + ": " + message)
331 {}
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (8045ac75)

# 24.87 gko::temporary\_clone < T > Class Template Reference

A temporary\_clone is a special smart pointer-like object that is designed to hold an object temporarily copied to another executor.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/utils.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

temporary\_clone (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, pointer ptr)

Creates a temporary\_clone.

• T \* get () const

Returns the object held by temporary\_clone.

• T \* operator-> () const

Calls a method on the underlying object.

# 24.87.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename T> class gko::temporary_clone< T>
```

A temporary\_clone is a special smart pointer-like object that is designed to hold an object temporarily copied to another executor.

After the temporary\_clone goes out of scope, the stored object will be copied back to its original location. This class is optimized to avoid copies if the object is already on the correct executor, in which case it will just hold a reference to that object, without performing the copy.

# **Template Parameters**

```
T | the type of object held in the temporary_clone
```

# 24.87.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

## 24.87.2.1 temporary\_clone()

Creates a temporary\_clone.

# **Parameters**

ехес	the executor where the clone will be created
ptr	a pointer to the object of which the clone will be created

# References gko::clone().

# 24.87.3 Member Function Documentation

```
24.87.3.1 get()

template<typename T >
T* gko::temporary_clone< T >::get ( ) const [inline]
```

Returns the object held by temporary\_clone.

#### Returns

the object held by temporary\_clone

# 24.87.3.2 operator->()

446 { return handle\_.get(); }

```
template<typename T >
T* gko::temporary_clone< T >::operator-> ( ) const [inline]
```

Calls a method on the underlying object.

#### Returns

the underlying object

```
453 { return handle_.get(); }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/utils.hpp (4bde4271)

# 24.88 gko::stop::Time Class Reference

The Time class is a stopping criterion which stops the iteration process after a certain amout of time has passed.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/stop/time.hpp>
```

#### 24.88.1 Detailed Description

The Time class is a stopping criterion which stops the iteration process after a certain amout of time has passed.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/stop/time.hpp (f1a4eb68)

# 24.89 gko::Transposable Class Reference

Linear operators which support transposition should implement the Transposable interface.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/lin_op.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

- virtual std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > transpose () const =0
   Returns a LinOp representing the transpose of the Transposable object.
- virtual std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > conj\_transpose () const =0
   Returns a LinOp representing the conjugate transpose of the Transposable object.

# 24.89.1 Detailed Description

Linear operators which support transposition should implement the Transposable interface.

It provides two functionalities, the normal transpose and the conjugate transpose.

The normal transpose returns the transpose of the linear operator without changing any of its elements representing the operation,  $B = A^T$ .

The conjugate transpose returns the conjugate of each of the elements and additionally transposes the linear operator representing the operation,  $B = A^H$ .

# **Example: Transposing a Csr matrix:**

```
{c++}
//Transposing an object of LinOp type.
//The object you want to transpose.
auto op = matrix::Crs::create(exec);
//Transpose the object by first converting it to a transposable type.
auto trans = op->transpose();
```

#### 24.89.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 24.89.2.1 conj\_transpose()

```
virtual std::unique_ptr<LinOp> gko::Transposable::conj_transpose ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Returns a LinOp representing the conjugate transpose of the Transposable object.

#### Returns

a pointer to the new conjugate transposed object

Implemented in gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, and gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >.

# 24.89.2.2 transpose()

```
virtual std::unique_ptr<LinOp> gko::Transposable::transpose ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Returns a LinOp representing the transpose of the Transposable object.

#### Returns

a pointer to the new transposed object

Implemented in gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, and gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/base/lin\_op.hpp (fb72cdf1)

# 24.90 gko::stop::Criterion::Updater Class Reference

The Updater class serves for convenient argument passing to the Criterion's check function.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/stop/criterion.hpp>
```

# **Public Member Functions**

- Updater (const Updater &)=delete
  - Prevent copying and moving the object This is to enforce the use of argument passing and calling check at the same time
- bool check (uint8 stoppingId, bool setFinalized, Array < stopping\_status > \*stop\_status, bool \*one\_changed)
   const

Calls the parent Criterion object's check method.

# 24.90.1 Detailed Description

The Updater class serves for convenient argument passing to the Criterion's check function.

The pattern used is a Builder, except Updater builds a function's arguments before calling the function itself, and does not build an object. This allows calling a Criterion's check in the form of: stop\_criterion->update() .num\_\circ} iterations(num\_iterations) .residual\_norm(residual\_norm) .residual(residual) .solution(solution) .check(converged);

If there is a need for a new form of data to pass to the Criterion, it should be added here.

#### 24.90.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 24.90.2.1 check()

Calls the parent Criterion object's check method.

References gko::stop::Criterion::check(), and Updater().

```
99 {
100 auto converged = parent_->check(stoppingId, setFinalized,
101 stop_status, one_changed, *this);
102 return converged;
103 }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/stop/criterion.hpp (f0a50f96)

# 24.91 gko::version Struct Reference

This structure is used to represent versions of various Ginkgo modules.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/version.hpp>
```

## **Public Attributes**

· const uint64 major

The major version number.

· const uint64 minor

The minor version number.

· const uint64 patch

The patch version number.

· const char \*const tag

Addition tag string that describes the version in more detail.

# 24.91.1 Detailed Description

This structure is used to represent versions of various Ginkgo modules.

Version structures can be compared using the usual relational operators.

#### 24.91.2 Member Data Documentation

#### 24.91.2.1 tag

```
const char* const gko::version::tag
```

Addition tag string that describes the version in more detail.

It does not participate in comparisons.

Referenced by gko::operator<<().

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/version.hpp (8045ac75)

# 24.92 gko::version\_info Class Reference

Ginkgo uses version numbers to label new features and to communicate backward compatibility guarantees:

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/version.hpp>
```

### **Static Public Member Functions**

static const version\_info & get ()
 Returns an instance of version\_info.

# **Public Attributes**

version header\_version

Contains version information of the header files.

version core\_version

Contains version information of the core library.

• version reference\_version

Contains version information of the reference module.

version omp\_version

Contains version information of the OMP module.

version cuda\_version

Contains version information of the CUDA module.

# 24.92.1 Detailed Description

Ginkgo uses version numbers to label new features and to communicate backward compatibility guarantees:

- 1. Versions with different major version number have incompatible interfaces (parts of the earlier interface may not be present anymore, and new interfaces can appear).
- 2. Versions with the same major number X, but different minor numbers Y1 and Y2 numbers keep the same interface as version X.0.0, but additions to the interface in X.0.0 present in X.Y1.0 may not be present in X.Y2.0 and vice versa.
- 3. Versions with the same major an minor version numbers, but different patch numbers have exactly the same interface, but the functionality may be different (something that is not implemented or has a bug in an earlier version may have this implemented or fixed in a later version).

This structure provides versions of different parts of Ginkgo: the headers, the core and the kernel modules (reference, OpenMP, CUDA). To obtain an instance of <a href="version\_info">version\_info</a> filled with information about the current version of Ginkgo, call the <a href="version\_info">version\_info</a> iget() static method.

#### 24.92.2 Member Function Documentation

```
24.92.2.1 get()
static const version_info& gko::version_info::get ( ) [inline], [static]
```

Returns an instance of version\_info.

# Returns

an instance of version info

### 24.92.3 Member Data Documentation

```
24.92.3.1 core_version

version gko::version_info::core_version
```

Contains version information of the core library.

This is the version of the static/shared library called "ginkgo".

#### 24.92.3.2 cuda\_version

```
version gko::version_info::cuda_version
```

Contains version information of the CUDA module.

This is the version of the static/shared library called "ginkgo\_cuda".

#### 24.92.3.3 omp\_version

```
version gko::version_info::omp_version
```

Contains version information of the OMP module.

This is the version of the static/shared library called "ginkgo\_omp".

#### 24.92.3.4 reference\_version

```
version gko::version_info::reference_version
```

Contains version information of the reference module.

This is the version of the static/shared library called "ginkgo\_reference".

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/version.hpp (8045ac75)

# 24.93 gko::WritableToMatrixData < ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference

A LinOp implementing this interface can write its data to a matrix data structure.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/lin_op.hpp>
```

# **Public Member Functions**

virtual void write (matrix\_data < ValueType, IndexType > &data) const =0
 Writes a matrix to a matrix data structure.

# 24.93.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType, typename IndexType> class gko::WritableToMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >
```

A LinOp implementing this interface can write its data to a matrix\_data structure.

#### 24.93.2 Member Function Documentation

# 24.93.2.1 write()

Writes a matrix to a matrix\_data structure.

#### **Parameters**

data the matrix\_data structure

 $\label{localize} \begin{tabular}{l} Implemented in gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType>, gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType>, gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType>, gko::matrix::Cll<br/>
ValueType, IndexType>, and gko::matrix::Sellp<br/>
ValueType, IndexType>.$ 

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/lin\_op.hpp (fb72cdf1)

# Index

abs	gko::matrix::Hybrid::imbalance_bounded_limit, 32
gko, 182	gko::matrix::Hybrid::imbalance limit, 326
add_logger	gko::matrix::Hybrid::minimal_storage_limit, 350
gko::log::EnableLogging, 294	gko::matrix::Hybrid::strategy_type, 402
gko::log::Loggable, 337	compute_hybrid_config
add_scaled	gko::matrix::Hybrid::strategy_type, 403
gko::matrix::Dense, 270	compute_norm2
alloc	gko::matrix::Dense, 273
gko::Executor, 301	compute_storage_space
AllocationError	gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_
gko::AllocationError, 213	
apply2	scheme, 229
gko::matrix::Coo, 246, 247	cond
Array	gko::matrix_data, 343, 344
gko::Array, 215–220	conj
array	gko, 186
gko, 182	conj_transpose
	gko::Transposable, 409
as ako 192	gko::matrix::Csr, 257
gko, 183	gko::matrix::Dense, 273
at aka::matriv::Danaa 270 272	converge
gko::matrix::Dense, 270–272	gko::stopping_status, 398
autodetect	convert_to
gko::precision_reduction, 368	gko::ConvertibleTo, 243
CUDA Executor, 149	gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment, 296
ceildiv	gko::preconditioner::Jacobi, 330
	coordinate
gko, 184	gko, 182
check	copy_and_convert_to
gko::stop::Criterion, 253	gko, 186, 187
gko::stop::Criterion::Updater, 411	copy_back_deleter
clear	gko::copy_back_deleter, 252
gko::Array, 220	copy_from
gko::PolymorphicObject, 361	gko::Executor, 302
clone	gko::PolymorphicObject, 363
gko, 184, 185	gko::accessor::row_major, 384
gko::PolymorphicObject, 362	core_version
col_at	gko::version_info, 413
gko::matrix::Ell, 284	create
gko::matrix::Sellp, 387, 388	gko::CudaExecutor, 265
column_limit	gko::EnableDefaultFactory, 292
gko::matrix::Hybrid::column_limit, 236	-
combine	gko::log::Convergence, 241
Stopping criteria, 173	gko::log::Record, 380
common	gko::log::Stream, 405
gko::precision_reduction, 368	gko::matrix::IdentityFactory, 323
compute_dot	create_default
gko::matrix::Dense, 273	gko::PolymorphicObject, 364, 365
compute_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row	create_submatrix
gko::matrix::Hybrid::automatic, 226	gko::matrix::Dense, 274
gko::matrix::Hybrid::column_limit, 236	create_with_config_of

gko::matrix::Dense, 274	get_blocks
CublasError	gko::preconditioner::Jacobi, 331
gko::CublasError, 262	get_coefficients
cuda_version	gko::Combination, 238
gko::version_info, 413	get_col_idxs
CudaError	gko::matrix::Coo, 248
gko::CudaError, 263	gko::matrix::Csr, 257
CusparseError	gko::matrix::Ell, 285
gko::CusparseError, 267	gko::matrix::Sellp, 388
	get_conditioning
diag	gko::preconditioner::Jacobi, 331
gko::matrix_data, 345, 346, 348, 349	get_const_col_idxs
dim	gko::matrix::Coo, 248
gko::dim, 278	gko::matrix::Csr, 257
DimensionMismatch	gko::matrix::Ell, 285
gko::DimensionMismatch, 281	gko::matrix::Sellp, 389
ell col at	get_const_coo_col_idxs
gko::matrix::Hybrid, 312	gko::matrix::Hybrid, 314
ell val at	get_const_coo_row_idxs
gko::matrix::Hybrid, 313	gko::matrix::Hybrid, 314
EnableDefaultCriterionFactory	get_const_coo_values
gko::stop, 210	gko::matrix::Hybrid, 314
EnableDefaultLinOpFactory	get_const_data
Linear Operators, 160	gko::Array, 220
Error	get_const_ell_col_idxs
gko::Error, 299	gko::matrix::Hybrid, 315
executor_deleter	get_const_ell_values
gko::executor_deleter, 305	gko::matrix::Hybrid, 315
Executors, 150	get_const_row_idxs
GKO_REGISTER_OPERATION, 151	gko::matrix::Coo, 248
and_nedioten_or enamon, for	get_const_row_ptrs
Factorizations, 153	gko::matrix::Csr, 257
free	get_const_slice_lengths
gko::Executor, 303	gko::matrix::Sellp, 389
9	get_const_slice_sets
GKO_CREATE_FACTORY_PARAMETERS	gko::matrix::Sellp, 390
Linear Operators, 157	get_const_srow
GKO_ENABLE_BUILD_METHOD	gko::matrix::Csr, 258
Linear Operators, 157	get_const_values
GKO_ENABLE_CRITERION_FACTORY	gko::matrix::Coo, 249
Stopping criteria, 172	gko::matrix::Csr, 258
GKO_ENABLE_LIN_OP_FACTORY	gko::matrix::Dense, 275
Linear Operators, 158	gko::matrix::Ell, 285
GKO_FACTORY_PARAMETER	gko::matrix::Sellp, 390
Linear Operators, 160	get_coo
GKO_REGISTER_OPERATION	gko::matrix::Hybrid, 316
Executors, 151	get_coo_col_idxs
generate	gko::matrix::Hybrid, 316
gko::AbstractFactory, 212	get_coo_nnz
get	gko::matrix::Hybrid::strategy_type, 403
gko::log::Record, 380	get_coo_num_stored_elements
gko::temporary_clone, 408	gko::matrix::Hybrid, 316
gko::version_info, 413	get_coo_row_idxs
get_accessor	gko::matrix::Hybrid, 317
gko::range, 374	get_coo_values
get_block_offset	gko::matrix::Hybrid, 317
gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_←	get_cublas_handle
scheme, 230	gko::CudaExecutor, 265

get_cusparse_handle	gko::preconditioner::Jacobi, 332
gko::CudaExecutor, 265	get_num_stored_elements_per_row
get_data	gko::matrix::Ell, 286
gko::Array, 221	get_operators
get_dynamic_type	gko::Combination, 238
gko::name_demangling, 207	gko::Composition, 240
get ell	get_parameters
gko::matrix::Hybrid, 317	gko::EnableDefaultFactory, 293
get_ell_col_idxs	get_preconditioner
gko::matrix::Hybrid, 318	gko::Preconditionable, 370
get_ell_num_stored_elements	gko::solver::Bicgstab, 227
gko::matrix::Hybrid, 318	gko::solver::Cg, 233
get_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row	gko::solver::Cgs, 235
gko::matrix::Hybrid, 318	gko::solver::Fcg, 307
gko::matrix::Hybrid::strategy_type, 404	gko::solver::Gmres, 309
get_ell_stride	get_preserving
gko::matrix::Hybrid, 319	gko::precision_reduction, 369
get_ell_values	get_residual
gko::matrix::Hybrid, 319	gko::log::Convergence, 242
get_executor	get_residual_norm
gko::Array, 221	gko::log::Convergence, 242
gko::PolymorphicObject, 365	get_row_idxs
get_global_block_offset	gko::matrix::Coo, 250
gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_←	get_row_ptrs
scheme, 230	gko::matrix::Csr, 259
get_group_offset	get_significant_bit
gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_←	gko, 188
scheme, 231	get_slice_lengths
get_group_size	gko::matrix::Sellp, 391
gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_←	get_slice_sets
scheme, 231	gko::matrix::Sellp, 392
get_id	get_slice_size
gko::stopping_status, 399	gko::matrix::Sellp, 392
get_krylov_dim	get_solver
gko::solver::Gmres, 309	gko::solver::lr, 327
get_master	get_srow
gko::CudaExecutor, 265, 266	gko::matrix::Csr, 260
gko::Executor, 303	get_static_type
gko::OmpExecutor, 355, 356	gko::name_demangling, 207
get_name	get_storage_scheme
gko::Operation, 358	gko::preconditioner::Jacobi, 332
get_nonpreserving	get_strategy
gko::precision_reduction, 368	gko::matrix::Csr, 260
get_num_blocks	gko::matrix::Hybrid, 320
gko::preconditioner::Jacobi, 331	get_stride
get_num_elems	gko::matrix::Dense, 276
gko::Array, 222	gko::matrix::Ell, 287
get_num_iterations	gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_
gko::log::Convergence, 241	scheme, 231
get_num_srow_elements	get_stride_factor
gko::matrix::Csr, 259	gko::matrix::Sellp, 392
get_num_stored_elements	get_superior_power
gko::matrix::Coo, 249	gko, 188
gko::matrix::Csr, 259	get_system_matrix
gko::matrix::Dense, 275	gko::solver::Bicgstab, 228
gko::matrix::Ell, 286	gko::solver::Cg, 233
gko::matrix::Hybrid, 319	gko::solver::Cgs, 235
gko::matrix::Sellp, 391	gko::solver::Fcg, 307
J	J

gko::solver::Gmres, 309	get_num_elems, 222
gko::solver::lr, 328	operator=, 222, 223
get_total_cols	resize_and_reset, 224
gko::matrix::Sellp, 393	set_executor, 224
get_values	view, 225
gko::matrix::Coo, 250	gko::Array< ValueType >, 213
gko::matrix::Csr, 260	gko::Combination
gko::matrix::Dense, 276	get_coefficients, 238
gko::matrix::Ell, 287	get_operators, 238
gko::matrix::Sellp, 393	gko::Combination < ValueType >, 237
give	gko::Composition
gko, 189	get_operators, 240
gko, 175	gko::Composition< ValueType >, 239
abs, 182	gko::ConvertibleTo
array, 182	convert_to, 243
as, 183	move_to, 244
ceildiv, 184	gko::ConvertibleTo< ResultType >, 242
clone, 184, 185	gko::CublasError, 262
conj, 186	CublasError, 262
coordinate, 182	gko::CudaError, 263
copy_and_convert_to, 186, 187	CudaError, 263
get_significant_bit, 188	gko::CudaExecutor, 264
get_superior_power, 188	create, 265
give, 189	get_cublas_handle, 265
imag, 189	get_cusparse_handle, 265
is_complex, 190	get_master, 265, 266
layout_type, 182	run, 266
lend, 190, 191	gko::CusparseError, 266
make_temporary_clone, 192	CusparseError, 267
max, 192	gko::DimensionMismatch, 281
min, 193	DimensionMismatch, 281
one, 193, 194	gko::EnableAbstractPolymorphicObject< Abstact←
operator!=, 194, 195	Object, PolymorphicBase >, 290
operator<<, 196	gko::EnableCreateMethod< ConcreteType >, 291
operator==, 197	gko::EnableDefaultFactory
read, 198	create, 292
read_raw, 198	get_parameters, 293
real, 199	gko::EnableDefaultFactory< ConcreteFactory, Product←
round_down, 199	Type, ParametersType, PolymorphicBase >,
round_up, 200	291
share, 201	gko::EnableLinOp< ConcreteLinOp, PolymorphicBase
squared_norm, 201	>, 293
transpose, 202	gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment
write, 202	convert_to, 296
write_raw, 203	move_to, 297
zero, 204	gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment< ConcreteType,
gko::AbstractFactory	ResultType >, 296
generate, 212	gko::EnablePolymorphicObject< ConcreteObject,
gko::AbstractFactory< AbstractProductType, Component	
Type >, 211	gko::Error, 298
gko::AllocationError, 212	Error, 299
AllocationError, 213	gko::Executor, 300
gko::Array	alloc, 301
Array, 215–220	copy_from, 302
clear, 220	free, 303
get_const_data, 220	get_master, 303
get_data, 221	run, 303, 304
get_executor, 221	gko::KernelNotFound, 334

1/ IN 15 1 005	
KernelNotFound, 335	gko::enable_parameters_type
gko::LinOpFactory, 336	on, 290
gko::NotCompiled, 351	gko::enable_parameters_type< ConcreteParameters →
NotCompiled, 351	Type, Factory >, 289
gko::NotImplemented, 352	gko::executor_deleter
NotImplemented, 352	executor_deleter, 305
gko::NotSupported, 353	operator(), 306
NotSupported, 353	gko::executor_deleter< T >, 305
gko::OmpExecutor, 355	gko::factorization, 205
get_master, 355, 356	gko::factorization::Parllu< ValueType, IndexType >, 359
gko::Operation, 356	gko::log, 205
get_name, 358	gko::log::Convergence
gko::OutOfBoundsError, 358	create, 241
OutOfBoundsError, 359	get_num_iterations, 241
gko::PolymorphicObject, 361	get_residual, 242
clear, 361	get_residual_norm, 242
clone, 362	gko::log::Convergence< ValueType >, 240
copy_from, 363	gko::log::EnableLogging
create_default, 364, 365	add_logger, 294
get_executor, 365	remove_logger, 295
gko::Preconditionable, 370	$gko::log::EnableLogging < ConcreteLoggable, Polymorphic \leftarrow \\$
get_preconditioner, 370	Base >, 294
gko::ReadableFromMatrixData	gko::log::Loggable, 337
read, 378	add_logger, 337
gko::ReadableFromMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType	remove_logger, 338
>, 377	gko::log::Record, 379
gko::ReferenceExecutor, 381	create, 380
run, 381	get, 380
gko::StreamError, 405	gko::log::Record::logged_data, 338
StreamError, 406	gko::log::Stream
gko::Transposable, 409	create, 405
conj_transpose, 409	gko::log::Stream< ValueType >, 404
transpose, 410	gko::log::criterion_data, 254
gko::WritableToMatrixData	gko::log::executor_data, 304
write, 414	gko::log::iteration_complete_data, 329
gko::WritableToMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >,	gko::log::linop_data, 335
414	gko::log::linop_factory_data, 335
gko::accessor, 204	gko::log::operation_data, 358
gko::accessor::row_major	gko::log::polymorphic_object_data, 360
copy_from, 384	gko::matrix, 206
length, 384	gko::matrix::Coo
operator(), 385	apply2, 246, 247
gko::accessor::row_major< ValueType, Dimensionality	get_col_idxs, 248
>, 382	get_const_col_idxs, 248
gko::copy back deleter	get_const_row_idxs, 248
copy_back_deleter, 252	get const values, 249
operator(), 252	get_num_stored_elements, 249
gko::copy_back_deleter< T >, 251	get_row_idxs, 250
gko::default_converter	get_values, 250
operator(), 268	read, 250
gko::default_converter< S, R >, 267	write, 251
gko::dim	gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >, 245
dim, 278	gko::matrix::Csr
operator bool, 279	conj_transpose, 257
operator*, 280	get_col_idxs, 257
operator==, 280	get_const_col_idxs, 257
operator[], 279, 280	get_const_row_ptrs, 257
gko::dim< Dimensionality, DimensionType >, 277	get_const_srow, 258
granami > Dimonorality, Dimonoralitypo /, 211	901_001101_01011, 200

get_const_values, 258	get_num_stored_elements, 319
get_num_srow_elements, 259	get_strategy, 320
get_num_stored_elements, 259	operator=, 320
get_row_ptrs, 259	read, 321
get_srow, 260	write, 321
get_strategy, 260	gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, 310
get_values, 260	gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >←
read, 261	::automatic, 225
transpose, 261	gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >←
write, 261	::column_limit, 236
gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, 255	gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >←
gko::matrix::Dense	::imbalance_bounded_limit, 323
add_scaled, 270	gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >←
at, 270–272	::imbalance_limit, 325
compute_dot, 273	gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >←
compute_norm2, 273	::minimal_storage_limit, 350
conj_transpose, 273	gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >←
create_submatrix, 274	::strategy_type, 402
create_with_config_of, 274	gko::matrix::Hybrid::automatic
get_const_values, 275	compute_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row, 226
get_num_stored_elements, 275	gko::matrix::Hybrid::column_limit
get_stride, 276	column_limit, 236
get_values, 276	compute_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row, 236
scale, 276	gko::matrix::Hybrid::imbalance_bounded_limit
transpose, 277	compute_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row, 324
gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >, 268	gko::matrix::Hybrid::imbalance_limit
gko::matrix::Ell	compute_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row, 326
col_at, 284	imbalance_limit, 325
get_col_idxs, 285	gko::matrix::Hybrid::minimal_storage_limit
get_const_col_idxs, 285	compute_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row, 350
get_const_values, 285	gko::matrix::Hybrid::strategy_type
get_num_stored_elements, 286	compute_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row, 402
get_num_stored_elements_per_row, 286	compute_hybrid_config, 403
get_stride, 287	get_coo_nnz, 403
get_values, 287	get_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row, 404
read, 287	gko::matrix::ldentity< ValueType >, 322
val_at, 288	gko::matrix::IdentityFactory
write, 289	create, 323
gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >, 282	gko::matrix::IdentityFactory< ValueType >, 322
gko::matrix::Hybrid	gko::matrix::Sellp
ell_col_at, 312	col_at, 387, 388
ell_val_at, 313	get_col_idxs, 388
get_const_coo_col_idxs, 314	get_const_col_idxs, 389
get_const_coo_row_idxs, 314	get_const_slice_lengths, 389
get_const_coo_values, 314	get_const_slice_sets, 390
get_const_ell_col_idxs, 315	get_const_values, 390
get_const_ell_values, 315	get_num_stored_elements, 391
get_coo, 316	get_slice_lengths, 391
get_coo_col_idxs, 316	get_slice_sets, 392
get_coo_num_stored_elements, 316	get_slice_size, 392
get_coo_row_idxs, 317	get_stride_factor, 392
get_coo_values, 317	get_total_cols, 393
get_ell, 317	get_values, 393
get_ell_col_idxs, 318	read, 393
get_ell_num_stored_elements, 318	val_at, 394
get_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row, 318	write, 395
get_ell_stride, 319	gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >, 386
get_ell_values, 319	gko::matrix_data

cond, 343, 344 diag, 345, 346, 348, 349	gko::solver::Cg< ValueType >, 232 gko::solver::Cgs
matrix_data, 340–343	get_preconditioner, 235
nonzeros, 349	get_system_matrix, 235
gko::matrix_data< ValueType, IndexType >, 339	gko::solver::Cgs< ValueType >, 234
gko::matrix_data< ValueType, IndexType >::nonzero←	gko::solver::Fcg
_type, 351	get_preconditioner, 307
gko::name_demangling, 206	get_system_matrix, 307
get_dynamic_type, 207	gko::solver::Fcg< ValueType >, 306
get_static_type, 207	gko::solver::Gmres
gko::null_deleter	get_krylov_dim, 309
operator(), 354	get_preconditioner, 309
gko::null_deleter< T >, 354	get_system_matrix, 309
gko::precision_reduction, 366	gko::solver::Gmres< ValueType >, 308
autodetect, 368	gko::solver::lr
common, 368	get_solver, 327
get_nonpreserving, 368	get_solver, 327 get_system_matrix, 328
get preserving, 369	gko::solver::lr< ValueType >, 326
operator storage_type, 369	gko::span, 395
precision_reduction, 367	is_valid, 397
gko::preconditioner, 208	span, 396, 397
gko::preconditioner::Jacobi	gko::stop, 209
convert_to, 330 get blocks, 331	EnableDefaultCriterionFactory, 210
get_conditioning, 331	gko::stop::Combined, 239
get_num_blocks, 331	gko::stop::Criterion, 253
	check, 253
get_num_stored_elements, 332	update, 254
get_storage_scheme, 332	gko::stop::Criterion::Updater, 410
move_to, 332	check, 411
write, 334	gko::stop::CriterionArgs, 255
gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, IndexType >,	gko::stop::Iteration, 328
329	gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction< ValueType >, 382
gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_scheme	gko::stop::Time, 408
compute_storage_space, 229	gko::stopping_status, 397
get_block_offset, 230	converge, 398
get_global_block_offset, 230	get_id, 399
get_group_offset, 231	has_converged, 399
get_group_size, 231	has_stopped, 399
get_stride, 231	is_finalized, 400
group_power, 232	operator!=, 401
gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_←	operator==, 401
scheme < IndexType >, 228	stop, 400
gko::range	gko::syn, 210
get_accessor, 374	gko::temporary_clone
length, 374	get, 408
operator(), 375	operator->, 408
operator->, 376	temporary_clone, 407
operator=, 376	gko::temporary_clone< T >, 406
range, 374	gko::version, 411
gko::range < Accessor >, 370	tag, 412
gko::solver, 208	gko::version_info, 412
gko::solver::Bicgstab	core_version, 413
get_preconditioner, 227	cuda_version, 413
get_system_matrix, 228	get, 413
gko::solver::Bicgstab< ValueType >, 227	omp_version, 414
gko::solver::Cg	reference_version, 414
get_preconditioner, 233	gko::xstd, 210
get_system_matrix, 233	group_power

gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_← scheme, 232	omp_version gko::version_info, 414
	on
has_converged	gko::enable_parameters_type, 290
gko::stopping_status, 399	one
has_stopped	gko, 193, 194
gko::stopping_status, 399	OpenMP Executor, 168
that a la	operator bool
imag	gko::dim, 279
gko, 189	operator storage_type
imbalance_limit	gko::precision_reduction, 369
gko::matrix::Hybrid::imbalance_limit, 325	operator!=
initialize	gko, 194, 195
SpMV employing different Matrix formats, 164–166	gko::stopping_status, 401
is_complex	operator<<
gko, 190	gko, 196
is_finalized	operator*
gko::stopping_status, 400	gko::dim, 280
is_valid	operator()
gko::span, 397	gko::accessor::row_major, 385
KernelNotFound	gko::copy_back_deleter, 252
gko::KernelNotFound, 335	gko::default_converter, 268
gkokerneliyoti odna, 333	gko::executor_deleter, 306
layout_type	gko::null_deleter, 354
gko, 182	gko::range, 375
lend	operator->
gko, 190, 191	gko::range, 376
length	gko::temporary_clone, 408
gko::accessor::row_major, 384	operator=
gko::range, 374	gko::Array, 222, 223
Linear Operators, 154	gko::matrix::Hybrid, 320
EnableDefaultLinOpFactory, 160	gko::range, 376
GKO CREATE FACTORY PARAMETERS, 157	operator==
GKO_ENABLE_BUILD_METHOD, 157	gko, 1 <mark>97</mark>
GKO_ENABLE_LIN_OP_FACTORY, 158	gko::dim, 280
GKO_FACTORY_PARAMETER, 160	gko::stopping_status, 401
Logging, 162	operator[]
	gko::dim, 279, 280
make_temporary_clone	OutOfBoundsError
gko, 192	gko::OutOfBoundsError, 359
matrix_data	,
gko::matrix_data, 340-343	precision_reduction
max	gko::precision_reduction, 367
gko, 192	Preconditioners, 169
min	
gko, 193	range
move to	gko::range, 374
gko::ConvertibleTo, 244	read
gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment, 297	gko, 198
gko::preconditioner::Jacobi, 332	gko::ReadableFromMatrixData, 378
	gko::matrix::Coo, 250
nonzeros	gko::matrix::Csr, 261
gko::matrix_data, 349	gko::matrix::Ell, 287
NotCompiled	gko::matrix::Hybrid, 321
gko::NotCompiled, 351	gko::matrix::Sellp, 393
NotImplemented	read_raw
gko::NotImplemented, 352	gko, 198
NotSupported	real
gko::NotSupported, 353	gko, 199

```
Reference Executor, 170
                                                             gko::WritableToMatrixData, 414
reference_version
                                                             gko::matrix::Coo, 251
    gko::version_info, 414
                                                             gko::matrix::Csr, 261
                                                             gko::matrix::EII, 289
remove_logger
    gko::log::EnableLogging, 295
                                                             gko::matrix::Hybrid, 321
     gko::log::Loggable, 338
                                                             gko::matrix::Sellp, 395
resize_and_reset
                                                             gko::preconditioner::Jacobi, 334
     gko::Array, 224
                                                        write_raw
round down
                                                             gko, 203
    gko, 199
                                                        zero
round_up
                                                             gko, 204
    gko, 200
run
     gko::CudaExecutor, 266
     gko::Executor, 303, 304
     gko::ReferenceExecutor, 381
scale
     gko::matrix::Dense, 276
set_executor
    gko::Array, 224
share
     gko, 201
Solvers, 171
SpMV employing different Matrix formats, 163
    initialize, 164-166
span
    gko::span, 396, 397
squared norm
     gko, 201
stop
    gko::stopping_status, 400
Stopping criteria, 172
    combine, 173
    GKO_ENABLE_CRITERION_FACTORY, 172
StreamError
     gko::StreamError, 406
tag
     gko::version, 412
temporary_clone
    gko::temporary_clone, 407
transpose
    gko, 202
    gko::Transposable, 410
    gko::matrix::Csr, 261
    gko::matrix::Dense, 277
update
    gko::stop::Criterion, 254
val at
     gko::matrix::Ell, 288
     gko::matrix::Sellp, 394
view
     gko::Array, 225
write
     gko, 202
```